

UC-NRLF



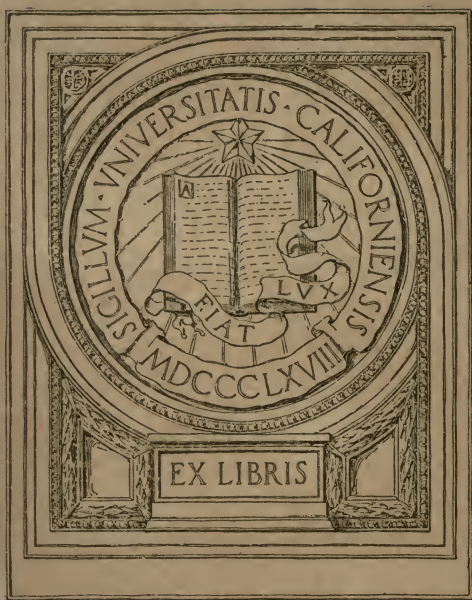
\$B 256 933

CH. M. MARCHAND

FIVE THOUSAND  
**FRENCH IDIOMS**

GALLICISMS AND PROVERBS

LITERAIRE J. TERQUEM  
19. RUE SCRIBE  
PARIS



EX LIBRIS

863  
M. 15













PROF. CH. MARCHAND'S BOOKS

MAY BE OBTAINED

IN AMERICA :

Brentano's, *5th Avenue and 27th Street, New York.*

Jenkins, *851, Sixth Avenue, New York.*

Schoenhof, *128, Tremont Street, Boston.*

T. H. Castor, *14, City Hall Avenue, Boston.*

A. C. McClurg, *215, Wabash Avenue, Chicago.*

A. Pradels, *1111, Polk Street, San Francisco.*

Cunningham, Custiss & Welch, *Los Angeles.*

Kendrick Bellamy, *Denver.*

IN LONDON :

W. H. Smith and Son, *186, Strand, W. C.*

Hachette, *18, King William Street.*

IN PARIS :

Brentano's, *37, avenue de l'Opéra.*

The Byron Library, *8, rue de Castiglione.*

The Galignani Library, *224, rue de Rivoli.*

Boyveau et Chevillet, *22, rue de la Banque.*

Perche, *45, rue Jacob.*

W. H. Smith and Son, *248, rue de Rivoli.*



FOR ADVANCED FRENCH STUDENTS.

---

Five Thousand

# FRENCH IDIOMS

Gallicisms, Proverbs, Idiomatic Adverbs,  
Idiomatic Adjectives, Idiomatic Comparisons.

BY

Charles MARCHAND, B.A.-B.S.-OA. 🌿

AUTHOR OF :

**French Grammar and Conversation**

New Edition, entirely remodelled.

**French Pronunciation and Diction, 4th Edition ; etc., etc.**



EDITION 1917

Carefully revised and much enlarged.

---

**PARIS**

J. Terquem et C<sup>ie</sup>, 19, Rue Scribe

NEW YORK

16, Beaver Street.

Copyright 1905

by

CH. M. MARCHAND

Library of Congress, Washington

Entered at Stationer's Hall, London.

Exemplaires déposés au Ministère de l'Intérieur  
et à la Bibliothèque Nationale.

*Tous droits réservés*

PARIS, Printed by A. Tournon, 257, Rue Saint-Honoré, 257.

## PREFACE

---

Is there a need of such a book in colleges? Edward S. Joynes, professor of modern languages in South Carolina University, answers this question in the preface of his annotated edition of *Le Cid*, by Corneille: "No language  
" is so superior to its grammar as the French; no language,  
" except perhaps the English itself, can be so poorly taught  
" by grammatical methods or brought within grammatical  
" explanations; in no language is *the play of idiom more*  
" *lively and various and less within the control of ordinary*  
" *analysis.*

" In the modern languages especially, when the elementary work ceases, *the true idiomatic and literary difficulties*  
" *begin, but it is just here unfortunately, that our students*  
" *in modern languages are left without aid. For this reason,*  
" *so few of our scholars acquire a real taste for French.*"

Professor Joynes wrote the above lines in 1869; since then, many annotated French text books have been edited by many French professors with a view of filling the need. All of these combined still leave incomplete the subjects of *Idioms* <sup>(1)</sup> and *Gallicisms* <sup>(2)</sup>. Having found, during

---

(1) *Idiom* is in French *Idiotisme* (Gr. *idios*) different from *idiotie*, stupidity. The French word *idiome* (Gr. *Idiōma*) means a dialect, particular to a province; *l'idiome bourguignon*.

(2) Gallicisms (Lat. *Gallicus*) are also idioms special to the Gallic tongue, but they differ from them in their construction, which is contrary to the grammar, yet authorized by a long and general use, as: *il vient de partir*; *il a beau dire*; *qu'est-ce que c'est que ça ?*; *si j'étais que de vous*, etc

my long experience in Paris, the truth of Prof. Joynes assertion, I offer this book, hoping it will be found helpful and sufficient.

The solemn and pure academic French language is not easily adapted to the expression of witty remarks and Gallic gaiety. Picturesque words and comparisons are always more expressive than the conventional speech. The majority of French people, for want of a sound education, like to try their natural wit in the domain of images, all borrowed from nature, and so they create continually new expressions conveying a double meaning.

Our language has enriched itself by the accretion of new idioms originated among the working class. Rabelais had no other educators; this explains the vulgarity of many of his expressions which had not yet been polished by the *Hôtel de Rambouillet*. Racan relates that when Malherbe was consulted as to whether certain words were correct or not, he sent these people "*Aux crocheteurs du port au soin*", saying they were his masters for the language.

Under the influence of "*Réalisme*" started by G. Flaubert and enforced by E. Zola, the style of our modern writers becomes much more idiomatic than that of the "*Romantiques*" such as Châteaubriand, O. Feuillet, Ed. About, G. Sand, Balzac, Al. Dumas, H. Gréville, etc. Pierre Loti's *Pêcheur d'Islande*, as an illustration, contains more than six hundred idioms.

Let us see, for a minute, a freshly graduated American who has studied French for three or four years; he is among Parisian people in a restaurant, for instance; he sits at a table next to five or six French people who are enjoying their dinner. He naturally will be interested in trying to



follow their conversation; he will soon be aware that the French he studied in his college does not include much of the language he now hears, simply because these people talk idiomatically among themselves.

If he takes a French paper or a modern novel he may understand the general sense, but he will lose the fine points expressed in the familiar language <sup>(1)</sup>.

Does he happen to go to one of the theatres, like Gymnase, Vaudeville, Palais-Royal, he will fail to grasp the point, when the audience laughs at some witty remark because it is expressed with a double meaning.

What I say of the French is also true of any other language, each having peculiar constructions differentiating it from the others. We all know that a literal translation from French into English or vice versa results in a most ridiculous and laughable mixture. Mark Twain illustrated it very well, in one of his books, when he retranslated, word for word, the French translation a journalist had made of one of his witty compositions.

The low class of French people use quantities of slang words, of a repulsive vulgarity. Victor Hugo, in his *Misérables*, devoted one entire chapter to the slang of robbers and ruffians who have a tongue of their own, so as not to betray themselves to detectives or others who spy upon them. When their expressions, reproduced by papers, begin to be understood, they change them; so it is impossible to codify them.

Of course, slang of that character is not considered here.

I certify that there is, in my book, no common, low expression, even among the popular ones.

---

(1) Gyp's books, Courteline's, Donnay's, Brieux's, Bernstein's, Frapié's etc., are filled with illustrations of the free idiomatic French.

## DIRECTIONS FOR THIS NEW EDITION

---

Sixty new subjects have been added to those given in the former edition thus bringing the number of the Idioms up to about five thousand.

Fifteen "*Versions Récapitulatives*", in the form of a condensed text, appearing at intervals, will prove to the student how much he remembers of the idioms so far studied.

Under each heading, the idioms have been placed in alphabetical order and numbered to help in research and to save time during recitations.

In the exercises of *Affaire, Air, Aller, Attraper, Avoir*, the corresponding numbers of the idioms to be applied have been given at the end of each sentence, in order to show the student how to proceed in the translation.

Many French idioms have been given two different translations when they, really, convey two meanings.

A few idioms, rather vulgar, without being decidedly slang, have been printed in italics.

Many of the "*Unclassified Idioms*", in the former edition, have been classified in this one, thus shortening this chapter and making research easier.

A few idioms containing two principal words as: "Il se met le *doigt* dans l'*œil*", come under each one.

The very important chapter on "*Idiomatic Adverbs*" has been much enlarged. These expressions will be found of great value in reading French books, or writing prose composition. It will be noticed that, most of the time, these forms are used with a preposition different from the one employed in English.

Proverbs given in the text are made conspicuous by an asterisk \* preceding them. They are repeated, for convenience in a special chapter with other proverbs frequently used in daily life.

A new section concerning "*Idiomatic adjectives*," and another on "*Idiomatic Comparisons*" will increase the interest of students.

The aim of this book being to give the student a clear understanding of idioms met in reading French novels and daily literature, it is suggested that the study be begun by translating each idiom of a lesson, word for word, into English, observing how this literal translation compares with the real meaning given opposite each one. This will make a strong impression on the memory. Then the corresponding exercise should be either written or given orally, once, with the help of its model idioms, and again, without such assistance. For the following recitation, the professor should review aloud the idioms, thus studied, and the pupils in turn will give the corresponding English, being guided only by their ear.

In many cases, a student will translate the written exercises into correct French, but it will not be so easy for him to use freely the idioms that French people seem to prefer to the classical language.

The subjects contained in this book are all independent of each other; consequently, they may be selected and studied at the discretion of the teacher, and according to the need of the class.

From the final Index, it will be very interesting to notice the verbs and nouns that are the most frequently used idiomatically in French and, consequently, may be studied first.

VERBS : Faire, 226. Prendre, 117. Mettre, 98. Tenir, 85. Aller, 70. Venir, 60. Etre, 60. Passer, 55. Porter, 52. Voir, 51. Rendre, 45, etc.

NOUNS : OEil, 63. Main, 60. Affaire, 56. Pied, 53. Tête, 48. Coup, 40. Cœur, 33. Oreille, 30. Eau, 29, etc...

I thank cordially Prof. Theo. L. Neff, of the University of Chicago; Prof. C. C. Ayer, of the University of Colorado; Prof. James C. Knox of St-Paul's School, Concord, and Mrs. John R. Dixon of Denver, for their very valuable suggestions, in view of the publication of this new edition.

**Grammar teaches only the construction of  
a language.**

**Idioms infuse its spirit, wit and witticisms.**

**Grammar builds the house.**

**Idioms decorate and furnish it.**

**The house without the furniture cannot be  
inhabited.**

**The furniture without the house cannot be  
used.**



FIVE THOUSAND

# FRENCH IDIOMS AND GALLICISMS

ON ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY

DIFFERENT SUBJECTS.

GIVEN IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER

## Affaire <sup>(1)</sup>

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. L'affaire.                               | The Dreyfus case.                      |
| 2. L'affaire est faite.                     | The terms are agreed upon.             |
| 3. <i>L'affaire est dans le sac.</i>        | The contract is signed.                |
| 4. L'affaire tourne mal.                    | The prospect of the case is bad.       |
| 5. L'affaire a été chaude.                  | The battle was fierce.                 |
| 6. L'affaire traîne en long-<br>gueur.      | The court has not yet de-<br>cided.    |
| 7. La belle affaire!                        | Is that all?                           |
| 8. Les affaires sont les af-<br>faires.     | Business is business.                  |
| 9. Ce n'est pas votre af-<br>faire.         | } It is none of your business.         |
| 10. Cette affaire ne vous re-<br>garde pas. |  |
| 11. Cette affaire est tombée<br>dans l'eau. | This project has fallen<br>through.    |
| 12. Ce commis fait mon af-<br>faire.        | This clerk is the right one<br>for me. |

(1) When affaire means business, it is usually in the plural.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 13. C'est mon affaire.                    | Leave that case to me.                        |
| 14. C'est une affaire embrouillée.        | It is a complicated case.                     |
| 15. C'est une affaire d'intérêt.          | It is a matter of profit.                     |
| 16. C'est une vilaine affaire.            | It is a very bad case.                        |
| 17. C'est affaire à votre conscience.     | Follow the dictates of your conscience.       |
| 18. C'est affaire à lui.                  | He is an expert.                              |
| 19. Cela ne fait rien à l'affaire.        | That will have no bearing upon the matter.    |
| 20. Cela fait bien mon affaire.           | } That is just what I want.                   |
| 21. Voilà mon affaire.                    |   |
| 22. J'ai votre affaire.                   | I can supply what you need.                   |
| 23. J'ai affaire à vous.                  | I want to speak to you.                       |
| 24. J'en fais mon affaire.                | I make it a personal matter.                  |
| 25. Il est sûr de son affaire.            | } He cannot escape it; he will pay for it.    |
| 26. Son affaire est claire.               |   |
| 27. Il est dans les affaires.             | He is a business man.                         |
| 28. Il est en affaire.                    | He is engaged in business now.                |
| 29. Il s'entend aux affaires.             | He is a born business man.                    |
| 30. Il suit la marche des affaires.       | He watches the course of the events.          |
| 31. Il se tient au courant des affaires.  | He keeps posted on business matters.          |
| 32. Il est coulant en affaires.           | He is accommodating.                          |
| 33. Il est un brasseur d'affaires.        | He is engaged in different lines of business. |
| 34. Il a des affaires par dessus la tête. | He is over head and ears in business.         |
| 35. Il fait de grandes affaires.          | He carries on an extensive trade.             |

36. Il fait de bonnes affaires. He is successful in his business.
37. Il sait se tirer d'affaire. He knows how to get out of trouble.
38. Il a fait son affaire. He made his fortune.
39. Il s'est attiré une affaire. He provoked a challenge
40. Il porte le poids des affaires. The responsibility rests upon him.
41. Il a affaire à forte partie. He has a dangerous opponent.
42. Il aura affaire à moi. He will have to settle that with me.
43. Il dort sur cette affaire. He does not push the matter.
44. Il fait mousser son affaire. He advertises his own goods extensively.
45. Il a égaré ses affaires. He has mislaid his things.
46. Il est entré dans cette affaire. He has interests in this firm.
47. Ils font des affaires ensemble. They have dealings together.
48. Mêlez-vous de vos affaires. Mind your own business.
49. On a étouffé l'affaire. The case was hushed up.
50. Où en est l'affaire? { How does the matter stand?  
What about the trial?
51. Quelle affaire! Don't fuss for a trifle.
52. Une affaire d'honneur. A duel.
53. Une affaire d'argent. A mere matter of money.
54. Une bonne affaire. A good proposition.
55. Un cabinet d'affaires. A lawyer's office.
- 56\* Il vaut mieux avoir affaire à Dieu qu'à ses saints Go at once to the responsible person.

EXERCICE I (*Affaire*)

1. As he had no money, his project has fallen through. 11.
2. Do not listen; this is none of your business. 9.
3. I think you will have a dangerous opponent. 41.
4. We have had dealings together for ten years. 47.
5. You do not know how to get out of a difficulty. 37.
6. If you advertise your own goods, your business will be a success. 44. 36.
7. Do you remember the excitement of the Dreyfus case? 1.
8. He is a born business man, that's why he is accommodating. 29. 32.
9. This scandal has been hushed up, as it was a very bad case, 49, 16.
10. He says you will have to deal with him. 42.
11. Do not call me while I am engaged in business. 28.
12. To whom do you want to speak? 23.
13. Although it is a complicated case, he will make it a personal matter. 14. 24.
14. You lost one dollar; is that all? 7.
15. You must keep posted on business matters. 31.

---

**Air**

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Ça en a l'air.                | It looks like it.   |
| 2. Ce sont des paroles en l'air. | It is idle talk.  |
| 3. De quoi cela a-t-il l'air ?   | { That does not look nice.<br>What will people think of it? |
| 4. Elle a grand air.             | She is dignified.   |
| 5. Il a l'air malade.            | He looks ill.   |
| 6. Il prend des airs avec moi.   | He tries to impose upon me                                  |
| 7. Il plane dans les airs.       | His ambition is very high                                   |
| 8. Il vit de l'air du temps.     | He seems to live on nothing                                 |
| 9. Il est entre deux airs.       | He stands in a draught.                                     |



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 10. Il n'a pas l'air d'y toucher.                    | He looks as if butter would not melt in his mouth. |
| 11. Il y a un air de famille entre eux.              | There is a family likeness between them.           |
| 12. J'en connais cet air-là.                         | I have heard this melody.                          |
| 13. Je prends un air de feu.                         | I warm myself a little.                            |
| 14. Le fond de l'air est froid.                      | The atmosphere is cold                             |
| 15. Le roi des airs.                                 | The eagle.   |
| 16. Vous avez l'air d'en avoir deux ( <i>airs</i> ). | You do not look as usual.                          |
| 17. Vous aviez l'air emprunté.                       | You looked awkward..                               |
| 18. Toute la classe est en l'air.                    | The whole class is in a stir.                      |

EXERCICE 2 (*Air*)

1. Do not stay in this draught, come and warm yourself a little. 9. 13.
2. She is dignified although she looks ill. 4. 5.
3. Do you think it will rain? — It looks like it, 1.
4. You look awkward; what will people think? 17. 3.
5. All he said was idle talk. 2.
6. Is there a family likeness between my sister and myself? 11.

---

**Aller** (*1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

- |                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Allez toujours!    | Keep on with your prattling.     |
| 2. Allons! allons!    | Hurry up!                        |
| 3. Allons-y!          | Let us proceed!                  |
| 4. On y va            | Here I am.                       |
| 5. Allez-y doucement. | Proceed gently.                  |
| 6. Allons donc!       | Nonsense!                        |
| 7. Allons aux voix.   | Let us vote.                     |
| 8. Au pis aller.      | If the worst comes to the worst. |

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 9. Au train dont vous y allez...       | At the pace you are going.           |
| 10. N'allez pas éveiller le bébé.      | Be careful not to awake the baby.    |
| 11. Ce climat ne me va pas.            | This climate does not agree with me. |
| 12. Ce cheval va bon train.            | This horse keeps a good speed.       |
| 13. Ce clocher va en pointe.           | This steeple ends in a point.        |
| 14. Ce chapeau ira jusqu'à l'hiver.    | This hat will last until winter.     |
| 15. Ce chemin va à Paris.              | This road leads to Paris.            |
| 16. Cet habit vous va bien.            | { This coat is becoming to you.      |
|  | { This coat fits you well.           |
| 17. Ce pot va au feu.                  | This pot stands the fire.            |
| 18. Cette propriété va jusqu'à la mer. | This estate extends to the sea.      |
| 19. Cette machine ne va plus.          | This engine is out of order.         |
|  | { These colors are well matched.     |
| 20. Ces couleurs vont bien ensemble.   | { These colors harmonize well.       |
|  | { Of course.                         |
| 21. Cela va de soi.                    | { It goes without saying.            |
|  | { It is understood.                  |
| 22. Cela me va.                        | That suits me.                       |
| 23. Cela va comme sur des roulettes.   | That works smoothly.                 |
| 24. C'est à qui n'ira pas là.          | They all decline going there.        |
| 25. Comme vous y allez !               | How inconsiderate you are !          |
| 26. Comment ça va ? ( <i>fam.</i> ).   |                                      |
| 27. Comment va la santé ?              | { How do you do ?                    |
| 28. Comment allez-vous ?               | {                                    |
| 29. Elle va en soirée.                 | She is invited to a party.           |

- |                            |                               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 30. Il va bon pas.         | He is walking at a good pace. |
| 31. Il va grand train.     | He drives very fast.          |
| 32. Il va à pas de tortue. | He is very slow.              |
| 33. Il va à reculons.      | He walks backwards.           |
| 34. Il va me le payer.     | He will pay for it.           |

EXERCICE 3 (*Aller. 1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

1. I heard you; here I am. 4.
2. As you are ready, let us proceed. 3.
3. Be careful not to frighten the horse. 10.
4. You are dismissed because you are too slow. 32.
5. You will be paid, of course. 21.
6. Does this dress fit me and do its colors harmonize well? 16. 20.
7. My shoes must last until spring. 14.
8. I think my automobile is out of order. 19.
9. Drive very fast; that suits me. 31. 22.
10. I want three pots standing the fire. 17.
11. You will soon be poor at the pace you are going. 9.
12. Hurry up! you are invited to a party. 2. 29.

---

**Aller** (*2<sup>e</sup> leçon*)

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Il va son petit bonhomme de chemin. | He follows quietly his way in life. |
| 2. Il va se déclarer.                  | We think he will propose.           |
| 3. Il va s'en payer.                   | He is going to have a good time.    |
| 4. Il y va de vingt francs.            | The stakes are twenty francs.       |
| 5. Il y va de sa vie. ( <i>Gall.</i> ) | His life is in danger.              |
| 6. Il y va de tout cœur.               | } He is in earnest about it.        |
| 7. Il y va de bonne foi.               |                                     |
| 8. Il est allé au plus pressé.         | He turned to the most important.    |
| 9. Il est allé en justice.             | He applied to the court.            |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 10. Il est allé en course.                         | He went <b>on</b> an errand.  |
| 11. Il est allé aux courses.                       | He went to the races.   |
| 12. Il est allé à la course.                       | The cab was hired by the distance.                                    |
| 13. Il s'en est allé. ( <i>Gall.</i> )             | He went away.   |
| 14. Il est allé aux renseignements sur vous.       | He asked for a testimonial of your character.                         |
| 15. Il se laisse aller à la colère.                | He gives way to his anger.  |
| 16. Il y est allé de but en blanc <sup>(1)</sup> . | He went at it bluntly, unprepared.                                    |
| 17. Il n'y va pas par quatre chemins.              | { He goes straight to the point.<br>He does not beat around the bush. |
| 18. Il n'y va pas de main morte.                   | He strikes too severely.  |
| 19. Il n'ira pas loin.                             | { He will not live long.<br>He will not accomplish much.              |
| 20. Il n'ira pas à cinquante ans.                  | He will not reach his fiftieth year.                                  |
| 21. Il ne fera qu'aller et venir.                  | He will be back again directly.                                       |
| 22. Il va à l'aventure.                            | He is wandering aimlessly.  |
| 23. <i>Ils vont en découdre</i> <sup>(2)</sup> .   | They will fight a duel.   |
| 24. Ils vont de pair.                              | They are equal in rank.   |
| 25. Je vais au-devant de ma mère.                  | I am going to meet my mother.   |
| 26. Le bateau va à la dérive.                      | The boat is drifting.   |
| 27. Le commerce ne va pas.                         | Business is dull.   |
| 28. Les grues vont en troupe.                      | Birds of a feather flock together.                                    |

---

(1) From the start to the target.

(2) They will rip their skins with the foils.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 29. Les chiens vont à quatre<br>pattes.              | Dogs run on all fours.                     |
| 30* Quand le bâtiment va,<br>tout va.                | New buildings are a sign of<br>prosperity. |
| 31* Qui va à la chasse perd<br>sa place.             | Leave your turn, some one<br>takes it.     |
| 32. <i>Qu'il aille se faire pendre<br/>ailleurs.</i> | Tell him not to bother us<br>any more.     |
| 33. Tout va bien!                                    | { All right!                               |
|  | { Every thing is first rate.               |
| 34. Un las-d'aller.                                  | A lazy bones.                              |
| 35. Vous allez trop loin.                            | You exceed the limits.                     |
| 36. Va pour l'Opéra!                                 | All right! Let us go to the<br>Opera.      |

EXERCICE 4 (*Aller. 2<sup>m</sup>e leçon*)

1. Before engaging a clerk, it is prudent to ask for information about him. 14.
  2. This lazy bones wanders about aimlessly. 34. 22.
  3. Let us first turn to the most important; his life is in danger. 8. 5.
  4. When you give way to your anger, you strike too severely. 15. 18.
  5. In the hurricane (*ouragan*), our boat was adrift. 26.
  6. She will not live long, this climate does not agree with her. 19.
  7. Everything is all right, so I can go and meet my mother. 33. 25.
  8. In your speech, do not exceed the limits. 35.
  9. When I do anything, I go straight to the point. 17.
  10. We cannot go to the races, as business is dull. 11. 27.
-



**Appeler**

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Comment vous appelez vous?        | What is your name?   |
| 2. Comment l'appelle-t-on?           | What is his or her name?   |
| 3. C'est ainsi qu'on l'appelle.      | Such is his or her name.   |
| 4. Cela s'appelle mentir.            | We call that a lie.  |
| 5. Cela me rappelle ma jeunesse.     | It reminds me of my youth.   |
| 6. Il est appelé à un grand avenir.  | { He is fitted for a high situation.<br>He has a bright future before him. |
| 7. Je vous rappelle au devoir.       | I remind you of your duty.   |
| 8. L'ambassadeur a été rappelé.      | The ambassador was withdrawn.  |
| 9. Les soins l'ont rappelé à la vie. | Care restored him to life.   |
| 10. On a rappelé cette actrice.      | This actress was encored.  |

---

**Attraper**

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Attrape!                        | That's for you.                        |
| 2. Bien fin qui m'y rattrapera.    | They won't catch me doing that again.  |
| 3. Il a attrapé une place.         | He had the chance to get a situation.  |
| 4. Il vous attrapera, méfiez-vous. | He will take you in, be on your guard. |



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 5. Il en a attrapé de plus fins que vous. | He has ensnared more cunning people than you are. |
| 6. Il a attrapé votre manière.            | He has imitated your style.                       |
| 7. Il tâche d'attraper quelque chose.     | He scrambles for his share.                       |
| 8. Il en a attrapé pour dix ans.          | He was sentenced to ten years in jail.            |
| 9. J'ai attrapé la ressemblance.          | I have caught the likeness.                       |
| 10. Je me rattraperai.                    | { I shall get my compensation                     |
|   | { I shall regain my loss.                         |
| 11. Je vous rattraperai.                  | I shall get even with you.                        |
| 12. On l'a attrapé sur le fait.           | He was caught in the act.                         |
| 13. Quelle bonne attrape!                 | What a good joke!                                 |
| 14. Que je vous y attrape!                | You had better not do that!                       |
| 15. Vous ne pouvez pas me rattraper.      | You cannot overtake me.                           |
| 16. Vous êtes bien attrapé.               | You are deceived in your expectation.             |

EXERCICE 5 (*Appeler, attraper*)

1. You have injured my business, but I hope to regain my loss; then I shall get even with you. 10. 11.
2. He will take you in; he has ensnared more cunning people than you are. 4. 5.
3. Can you overtake this horse? 15.
4. This artist has imitated Bouguereau's style. 6.
5. In the confusion I scrambled for my share. 7.
6. They had better not steal my fruit. 14.
7. You will have a bright future before you.
8. They must remind him of his duty.
9. Care could not restore her to life.
10. What is your partner's name?

**Avoir**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Avez-vous quelque chose à déclarer ?            | Have you anything dutiable ?                                |
| 2. C'est à vous qu'il en a.                        | { He has a grudge against you.<br>He wants to speak to you. |
| 3. Chacun a son goût.                              | Tastes differ.  |
| 4. Elle en a pour dix francs, rien qu'en mercerie. | She spent ten francs in notions only.                       |
| 5. Il a de quoi vivre.                             | He has a competency.  |
| 6. Il a la larme facile.                           | He cries easily.  |
| 7. Il a perdu tout son avoir.                      | He lost all his property.                                   |
| 8. Il aura le prix.                                | He will win the prize.                                      |
| 9. <i>Il en avait sa claque</i> <sup>(1)</sup> .   | He was overburdened.  |
| 10. Il a eu gain de cause.                         | He carried the day.   |
| 11. Il n'a pas d'usage.                            | He has no manners.  |
| 12. Il en a mal usé avec vous.                     | He has ill-treated you.                                     |
| 13. Il a les nerfs agacés.                         | He is irritated, nervous.                                   |
| 14. Il a le caractère mal fait.                    | He is ill-tempered.   |
| 15. Il a de l'entrain.                             | He has plenty of go in him.                                 |
| 16. Il a de la corde de pendu dans sa poche        | He is wonderfully lucky.                                    |
| 17. Ils ont maille à partir ensemble               | There is a bone of contention between them.                 |
| 18. Il y a maldonne.                               | It was not fairly dealt.                                    |
| 19. Il y a relâche à l'Opéra ce soir.              | There is no performance at the Opera to-night.              |
| 20* Il y a loin de la coupe aux lèvres.            | There is many a slip twixt the cup and the lip.             |
| 21. Il y avait à peine un an.                      | Hardly one year before.                                     |

(1) The slang verb *claquer* means to die. He had enough to make him die.

(2) Superstition about the rope of a hung man.

(3) *Partir* does not mean here *to depart*, but to divide, from the latin *partiri*. *Maille* was a small coin, a farthing.

- |                                       |                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 22. Il n'y a que cela de bon.         | It is the only good thing.       |
| 23. Il n'y a pas de milieu.           | You cannot evade that.           |
| 24. Il n'y avait pas un chat.         | There was not one soul.          |
| 25. Mon jardin a cinq mètres sur dix. | My garden is five metres by ten. |
| 26. On a eu égard à son âge.          | They made allowance for his age. |
| 27. On a eu des égards pour vous.     | They showed you deference        |
| 28. Qu'est-ce qu'il a ?               | What is the matter with him ?    |
| 29. Qu'y a-t-il pour votre service ?  | What can I do for you ?          |
| 30. Vous aviez bien besoin de parler. | Why on earth did you talk ?      |

EXERCICE 6 (*Avoir*)

1. Tastes differ, but you have no manners. 3. 11.
2. Hardly one year after we had a competency, my father died. 21. 5.
3. This boy cries easily, because he is nervous. 6. 13.
4. The clerk asks of the customers : What can I do for you ? 20.
5. I have a grudge against you, but I will show you deference. 2. 27.
6. There was no performance at the Opera, last night. 19.
7. You will carry the day, after having had a bone of contention with him. 10. 17.
8. There is plenty of go in her, because she is not ill-tempered. 15. 14.
9. You must work, you cannot evade that. 23.
10. I shall never ill-treat her. 12.

**Battre, abattre**

- |                             |                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. C'est un rabat-joie.     | He is a wet blanket.      |
| 2. Elle a battu l'omelette. | She has stirred the eggs. |
| 3. Elle bat le beurre.      | She churns.               |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 4. Elle se laisse abattre.                                      | She goes to pieces.  |
| 5. Il bat la semelle <sup>(1)</sup> .                           | He stamps his feet to get warm.  |
| 6. Il bat le pavé.  | { He is looking for a situation.<br>He is working for Street and Walker. |
| 7. Il ne bat plus que d'une aile. ( <i>wing</i> ).              | He is on his last leg.   |
| 8. Il bat la campagne.  | He is delirious.   |
| 9. Il bat des mains.  | He applauds.   |
| 10. <i>Il s'en bat l'œil</i> .                                  | He does not trouble himself about it.                                    |
| 11. Il bat la grosse caisse <sup>(2)</sup> .                    | He advertises lavishly.  |
| 12. Il en rabattra.   | He will lower his pretensions.   |
| 13. Il faut battre monnaie <sup>(3)</sup> .                     | We must collect our bills  |
| 14. Il se bat les flancs.                                       | He makes efforts to find a solution.                                     |
| 15. Il faut abattre cet arbre.                                  | This tree must be cut down.  |
| 16. Il bat le blé.  | He thrashes.   |
| 17. Il bat les cartes.  | He shuffles.   |
| 18. Il se rabattra sur vous.                                    | He will fall back on you.  |
| 19. Il a les yeux battus.                                       | His eyes are heavy.  |
| 20. Ils ont battu en retraite.                                  | They have retreated.   |
| 21. La fête bat son plein.                                      | The amusement is at its height.  |
| 22. Les ennemis ont été battus à plate couture <sup>(4)</sup> . | The enemy was completely defeated, beaten hollow.                        |
| 23. Le mur a été abattu.  | The wall was demolished.   |

(1) *Semelle*, sole of a shoe.

(2) *La grosse caisse*, the big drum.

(3) *Battre monnaie* is to coin money at the Mint.

(4) Beaten so hard as to flatten the seams of their coats.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 24. La fièvre l'a abattu.                       | The fever has weakened him.                   |
| 25. Le cheval s'est abattu.                     | The horse fell down.                          |
| 26. Le cheval allait à bride abattue.           | The horse went at full speed.                 |
| 27. Nous nous battons.                          | We shall have a fight.                        |
| 28. On le mène tambour battant <sup>(1)</sup> . | They exact implicit obedience of him.         |
| 29. On a battu les bois.                        | They searched the forests                     |
| 30. On a abattu le cheval.                      | They have killed the horse.                   |
| 31. On m'a rabattu trois francs.                | They have deducted three francs from my bill. |
| 32. On l'a battu comme plâtre.                  | He was severely beaten.                       |
| 33. Un chapeau battant neuf.                    | A brand new hat.                              |
| 34. Une porte à deux battants.                  | A folding door.                               |
| 35* Petite pluie abat grand vent.               | Little rain lays much dust.                   |
| 36. Je lui ai battu froid.                      | I gave him the cold shoulder.                 |

EXERCICE 7 (*Battre*)

1. In his fever, he was delirious.
2. There are many young men in large cities looking for situations.
3. When we arrived at Coney Island, the amusement was at its height.
4. Do not make such efforts for a solution, it is useless.
5. We cannot deduct anything from your bill.
6. The Russians were completely defeated by the Japanese.
7. This enterprise is on its last leg.
8. It was necessary to kill the horse which had broken one of its legs by falling down.

---

(1) Like soldiers who have to follow the drummer.



**Beau, belle**

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Le beau monde.                             | The select society.                  |
| 2. Le bel âge.                                | Youth.                               |
| 3. Un bel âge.                                | A good old age.                      |
| 4. Un beau parleur.                           | A coaxing man.                       |
| 5. Une belle main.                            | A good hand writing.                 |
| 6. Un vieux beau.                             | An old dandy.                        |
| 7. Tout beau !                                | Proceed gently !                     |
| 8. Il ferait beau voir ! ( <i>Gall.</i> )     | It would be surprising.              |
| 9. Vous avez beau dire. »                     | You speak in vain.                   |
| 10. Il porte beau.                            | He has grand air.                    |
| 11. Mon beau-père.                            | My father-in-law.                    |
| 12. Que c'est beau !                          | How beautiful it is !                |
| 13. Je l'ai rencontré un beau jour.           | I met him unexpectedly.              |
| 14. Il y a beau jour ! ( <i>Gall.</i> )       | It is long ago.                      |
| 15. Le beau de l'affaire, c'est que...        | The amusing part of it is..          |
| 16* Tout nouveau, tout beau.                  | A new broom sweeps clean.            |
| 17. Ce chien fait le beau.                    | This dog stands on its hind legs.    |
| 18. C'était le beau temps !                   | I was happy then !                   |
| 19. Vous avez fait un beau coup               | You placed yourself in a difficulty. |
| 20* A beau mentir qui vient de loin.          | A traveller may lie as he pleases.   |
| 21. Il en fait de belles.                     | He is a mischief-maker.              |
| 22. Il boit de plus belle.                    | He drinks more than ever.            |
| 23. Jouons la belle.                          | Let us play doubles or quits         |
| 24. J'en entends de belles sur votre compte ! | What do I hear about you.            |
| 25. Vous m'en dites de belles !               | I can hardly believe that.           |



- |                                  |                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 26. Vous me la baillez belle !   | You want to take me in.    |
| 27. La Belle au bois dormant.    | The Sleeping Beauty.       |
| 28. Je l'ai échappé belle.       | I had a narrow escape.     |
| 29. J'ai eu une belle peur.      | I was terribly frightened. |
| 30. Il couche à la belle étoile. | He sleeps in the open air. |

EXERCICE 8 (*Beau*)

1. When I was in my youth, I liked to frequent the select society.
2. This old dandy spoils his good old age.
3. It would be surprising if you would go out without my permission.
4. This elegant talker also writes a good hand.
5. Your speed is exaggerated; proceed gently.
6. I was terribly frightened when I heard the explosion.
7. She had a narrow escape, so she was terribly frightened.

---

**Bête**

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>C'est bête comme chou.</i>               | It is the plainest thing.            |
| 2. <i>C'est d'un bête à couper au couteau.</i> | It is beastly stupid.                |
| 3. <i>C'est ma bête noire.</i>                 | It is my aversion.                   |
| 4. <i>C'est une vieille bête.</i>              | He is an old fool.                   |
| 5. <i>C'est une bonne bête.</i>                | He is a simpleton.                   |
| 6. <i>Il fait la bête.</i>                     | He plays the fool.                   |
| 7. <i>Il est bête.</i>                         | He is stupid.                        |
| 8. <i>Il cherche la petite bête.</i>           | He is too critical in small matters. |
| 9. <i>Il m'embête.</i>                         | He bores me.                         |
| 10. <i>Les bêtes de somme.</i>                 | Beasts of burden.                    |
| 11. <i>Les bêtes à cornes.</i>                 | Horned beasts.                       |
| 12. <i>La petite bête est morte.</i>           | He is heartless.                     |
| 13. <i>Quelle sale bête !</i>                  | What a wretched animal !             |

EXERCICE 9 (*Bête*)

1. I do not know why I am her aversion.
  2. Do not play the fool, it is useless.
  3. It was the plainest thing; yet I did not see it.
  4. If you are too exacting, you will bother him.
  5. I know I am a simpleton, but not an old fool.
- 

**Bien** (*noun*)

- |                                       |                                 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1* Bien mal acquis ne profite jamais. | Ill gotten gains never prosper. |
| 2. En tout bien et tout honneur.      | With honorable intentions.      |
| 3. Grand bien lui fasse!              | Much good may it do him!        |
| 4. Il dit du bien de vous.            | He praises you.                 |
| 5. Il a du bien liquide.              | His estate is unencumbered.     |
| 6. On a saisi ses biens.              | His property was attached.      |
| 7. Un homme de bien.                  | A virtuous man.                 |

**Bien** (*adverb*)

- |                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Cette femme est très bien.     | This woman is very good looking. |
| 2. Eh bien?                       | What have you decided?           |
| 3. Elle se tient bien.            | She has dignified manners.       |
| 4. Je suis bien las de cela.      | I am heartily tired of that.     |
| 5. Je l'ai bien pensé.            | I thought so.                    |
| 6. Je le savais bien.             | I knew as much.                  |
| 7. Il y a bien cinq lieues d'ici. | It is full five leagues off.     |
| 8. On est bien ici.               | It is comfortable here.          |
| 9. Regardez-moi bien.             | Look at me steadfastly.          |
| 10. Vous êtes bien prompt.        | You are rather hasty.            |

EXERCICE 10 (*Bien*)

1. You praise them too much; much good may it do them!
2. The friendship of a good man is a precious blessing.
3. He visits this lady with honorable intentions.
4. This woman is very good looking and has a dignified carriage.
5. Look at me steadfastly and remember that I am heartily tired of your conduct.
6. You were rather hasty : I thought so.
7. As his property is encumbered, it cannot be attached.

---

**Boire**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. C'est un boit-sans-soif,                                  | He drinks from habit.                   |
| 2. Neditesjamais:fontaine<br>je ne boirai pas de ton<br>eau. | You never know what you<br>may come to. |
| 3. Il boit à tire-larigot <sup>(1)</sup> .                   | He drinks repeatedly.                   |
| 4. Il boirait la mer et les<br>poissons.                     | He is very thirsty.                     |
| 5. Il boit comme un trou.                                    | He drinks like a fish.                  |
| 6. Il a bu tout d'un trait.                                  | He drank all in oneswallow.             |
| 7. Il a bu un coup de trop.                                  | He has had a glass too<br>much.         |
| 8. Il a bu plus que de rai-<br>son.                          | He drank to excess.                     |
| 9. <i>Il a bu un bouillon.</i>                               | He suffered a heavy loss.               |
| 10. Je boirai le calice.                                     | I accept the humiliation.               |
| 11. On sert à boire et à<br>manger.                          | Food and drink are served<br>here.      |
| 12* Qui a bu boira.  | He is a confirmed drinker.              |
| 13. Versez-moi à boire.                                      | Pour me a drink.                        |

---

(1) In 1282, Archbishop Rigault of Rouen presented his church with a big bell which was named after him, *la Rigaude*; as it was hard to ring, the men took a drink before and after the work, hence the expression: boire à tire-larigot.

**Bonnet**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. C'est bonnet blanc, blanc bonnet.              | It is six of one and half a dozen of the other. |
| 2. Elle a jeté son bonnet par-dessus les moulins. | She threw off all restraint.                    |
| 3. Il a pris cela sous son bonnet.                | He made that up                                 |
| 4. Il a mis son bonnet de travers.                | He got out the wrong side of the bed.           |
| 5. Il porte son bonnet sur l'oreille.             | He is very conceited.                           |
| 6. Il a la tête près du bonnet.                   | He is very touchy.                              |
| 7. Il m'a donné un coup de bonnet.                | He lifted his hat to me.                        |
| 8. Ils ont opiné du bonnet.                       | They nodded their heads in approbation.         |
| 9. Ils sont deux têtes dans le même bonnet.       | They are hand and glove together.               |
| 10. On lui a mis le bonnet d'âne.                 | The fool's cap was put on him.                  |

**EXERCICE II** (*Boire, bonnet*)

1. I feel very thirsty; pour me a drink of water.
2. I took the drug in one swallow.
3. He has had one glass too much.
4. You must suffer the humiliation.
5. He drinks repeatedly; he is a confirmed drinker.
6. The fool's cap is no longer in use in schools.
7. I see you got out the wrong side of the bed.
8. Have you not made up that story?
9. We are hand and glove together.
10. He is conceited because he is one of the swells of the town.
11. Do not be so touchy, or people will believe you drank to excess.
12. You drink like a fish.

**Version récapitulative**

SUR

*affaire, air, aller, attraper, avoir, battre, beau, bête,  
bien, boire, bonnet.*

*Mon cher ami.* — Quoique je sois en **affaires** du matin au soir, il **va** de soi que j'aurais **beau** m'excuser, tu me dirais que je n'ai pas d'usage. Je n'ai pas besoin de me **battre** les flancs pour t'écrire.

Je t'informe d'abord que mon concurrent ne **bat** plus que d'une aile. Il fait de mauvaises **affaires**. Il a **beau** se démener, il ne pourra jamais se **attraper**. Je crois que ses créanciers **boiront** un fameux bouillon. Que de fois il m'a **embêté** en cherchant toujours la petite **bête**. Il avait autrefois du **bien** liquide; on le disait un des gros **bonnets** de l'endroit. Il y a **beau** jour que tout cela est passé et on en dit de **belles** sur son compte. Il en a bien **rabattu**; il ne porte plus son **bonnet** sur l'oreille. Son fils **bat** la semelle, car c'est un las-d'**aller** qui a la tête près du **bonnet** et qui en a fait de **belles**.

Mon cousin Jules a l'**air** bien malade; il n'**ira** pas loin car le climat d'ici ne lui **va** pas; il **bat** quelquefois la campagne dans ses accès de fièvre. Comme il porte le poids des **affaires**, il ferait **beau** voir qu'on n'eût pas égard à sa position. Les soins le **rapelleront** à la santé, car il est **appelé** à un grand avenir. Puisqu'il y **va** de sa vie, il saura se tirer d'.

Je **vais** toujours mon petit bonhomme de chemin; il n'y a que cela de bon. Tout **va** bien.

**Bouche (1)**

- |                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. C'est une fine bouche.       | He is dainty.                    |
| 2. C'est pour la bonne bouche.  | The best thing to be eaten last. |
| 3. <i>Fermez votre bouche !</i> | Shut up! (hush up!)              |

(1) *Gueule*, mouth of animals, except horses, is used in a slang way for human beings by the lower French class, in preference to the word *bouche*



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 4. Il fait la petite bouche.                    | He has a small appetite                         |
| 5. Il est fort en bouche <sup>(1)</sup> .       | He speaks rudely.                               |
| 6. Il est sujet à sa bouche.                    | He is a slave to his appetite.                  |
| 7. Il s'ôte les morceaux de la bouche.          | He deprives himself of food for his children.   |
| 8. Il est à bouche que veux-tu <sup>(2)</sup> . | He has all he can desire.                       |
| 9. Il en a plein la bouche.                     | He can talk of nothing else.                    |
| 10. Il ne pense qu'à sa bouche.                 | He is a gourmand, greedy.                       |
| 11. Il est mal embouché.                        | He uses rude expressions.                       |
| 12. Il sent de la bouche.                       | His breath is bad.                              |
| 13. Il s'est abouché avec les voleurs.          | He engaged some robbers to do a bad job.        |
| 14. Il a une bouche dorée.                      | He is very eloquent.                            |
| 15. Il est resté bouche bée.                    | His amazement was such that he could not speak. |
| 16. La déesse aux cent bouches.                 | Fame.   |
| 17. Les provisions de bouche.                   | Victuals, food.                                 |
| 18. La bouche de chaleur.                       | The heat-register.                              |
| 19. Les bouches à feu.                          | Cannons.  |
| 20. L'eau m'en vient à la bouche.               | It makes my mouth water.                        |
| 21. L'embouchure du piston.                     | The mouth-piece of the bugle.                   |
| 22. L'embouchure du fleuve.                     | The mouth of the river.                         |
| 23. Les bouches du Nil.                         | The delta of the Nile.                          |
| 24. Restez bouche close.                        | Be close-mouthed.                               |
| 25. Une bouche d'égout.                         | A sewer-hole, man-hole.                         |

---

(1) In the opera bouffe : *La fille de Madame Angot* : *Fort en gueule*.

(2) He can ask of his mouth : What do you want?



EXERCICE 12 (*Bouche*)

1. She is dainty; it is why she has a small appetite.
  2. When he talks of himself, he can talk of nothing else.
  3. You are a gourmand because you have all you can desire.
  4. He speaks rudely when he says : Shut up!
  5. If they ask you where I am, be close-mouthed.
  6. I keep this pear to be eaten last.
- 

**Bout**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. A tout bout de champ.                         | At every turn.                           |
| 2. Au bout du compte.                            | Upon the whole, or, after all.           |
| 3* Au bout du fossé la cul-<br>bute.             | After many mistakes, failure<br>comes.   |
| 4. C'est une économie de<br>bouts de chandelles. | That is penny wise and<br>pound-foolish. |
| 5. D'un bout à l'autre.                          | From beginning to end.                   |
| 6. Elle le mène par le bout<br>du nez.           | He is henpecked.                         |
| 7. Il est au bout de son rou-<br>leau.           | He is at his wit's end.                  |
| 8. Il brûle la chandelle par<br>les deux bouts.  | He leads a dissipated life.              |
| 9. Il mange du bout des<br>dents.                | He eats without appetite.                |
| 10. Il est allé au bout du<br>monde.             | He has travelled extensively.            |
| 11. Il est à bout d'argu-<br>ments.              | He has no other arguments.               |
| 12. Il ne peut joindre les<br>deux bouts.        | He cannot make both ends<br>meet.        |
| 13. Je tiens le bon bout.                        | I hold my securities.                    |
| 14. Je suis à bout de patience.                  | My patience is at an end.                |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 15. Je tiens le haut bout.                      | I have the upper hand.                           |
| 16. J'irai jusqu'au bout.                       | I shall never give up.                           |
| 17. Le bas bout de la table.                    | The lower end of the table.                      |
| 18. Nous ne sommes pas au bout.                 | We have not done yet.                            |
| 19. <i>Nous avons fait un bout de causette.</i> | We had a little chat together.                   |
| 20. Raboutez-les ( <i>strings</i> ).            | Put them end to end.                             |
| 21. Un bout de l'an.                            | The first anniversary service for a dead person. |
| 22. Vous me mettez à bout.                      | You exhaust my patience.                         |
| 23. Il est à bout de force.                     | He is exhausted.                                 |

EXERCICE 13 (*Bout*)

1. He has not done yet, though he is at his wit's end.
2. Do not give up; you hold your securities.
3. At the end of a day's work, she is exhausted.
4. Do not interrupt me at every turn.
5. They cannot make both ends meet.
6. Upon the whole, my patience is at an end.
7. Women like to have a little chat together.
8. They say this man is henpecked.

---

**Bras**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Ce fauteuil vous tend les bras <sup>(1)</sup> . | Take this arm chair.                                |
| 2. Il reste les bras croisés.                      | He looks on with his arms folded; he does not work. |
| 3. Il vous tend les bras.                          | He asks for your help.                              |
| 4. Il a un procès sur les bras.                    | He has a law-suit on his hands.                     |

---

(1) One of the expressions of the Hôtel de Rambouillet, 1620.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5. Il vit de ses bras.                               | He has to work for his living.              |
| 6. Il est mon bras droit.                            | He is my right hand man.                    |
| 7. Il a le bras long.                                | He has a wide influence.                    |
| 8. Il frappe à tour de bras.                         | { He strikes with all the force of his arm. |
| 9. Il frappe à bras raccourci.                       |   |
| 10. Il le prit à bras-le-corps.                      | He seized him around the waist.             |
| 11. Il a sa mère sur les bras.                       | He supports his mother.                     |
| 12. Il est dans les bras de Morphée <sup>(1)</sup> . | He is in a sound sleep.                     |
| 13. Ils vont bras dessus, bras dessous.              | They go arm in arm.                         |
| 14. Les bras lui en tombaient.                       | He was struck dumb (by the news).           |
| 15. Les bras de la mort.                             | The jaws of death.                          |
| 16. Les bras de la rivière.                          | The tributaries of the river.               |
| 17. Le bras de Dieu.                                 | The hand of God.                            |
| 18. On lui a coupé bras et jambes.                   | They have hampered his efforts.             |
| 19. Une voiture à bras.                              | A hand-cart.                                |
| 20. Un bras de mer, (un détroit) <sup>(2)</sup> .    | A strait, a sound.                          |

EXERCICE 14 (*Bras*)

1. In her distress, she asked for your help.
2. My brother has to work for his living.
3. He was my right hand man, because he had a wide influence.
4. I had not my revolver; so I seized the ruffian around the waist.

---

(1) *Morpheus*, the god of dreams.

(2) The city of Detroit is named after it.

5. It is a common thing in France to see couples go arm-in-arm.
6. This failure has hampered all my efforts.
7. I have to support all my family.
8. The blacksmith strikes the anvil (*enclume*) with all his force.

### Brûler

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Ce cheval brûle le pavé.                           | This horse is a trotter.                              |
| 2. C'est une cervelle brûlée.                         | He is a dare-devil.                                   |
| 3. Cela ne vous brûlera pas.                          | You will not get that.                                |
| 4. Cela lui brûle la langue.                          | He cannot keep the secret.                            |
| 5. Cet acteur brûle les planches.                     | This actor plays with ardor.                          |
| 6. Il s'est brûlé la cervelle.                        | He blew out his brains.                               |
| 7. Il m'a brûlé la politesse.                         | He left me suddenly                                   |
| 8. Il a brûlé ses vaisseaux.                          | He has burned his bridges behind him <sup>(1)</sup> . |
| 9. Il brûle d'être à Paris.                           | He is very anxious to go to Paris.                    |
| 10. Il en brûle d'envie.                              | It is his greatest desire.                            |
| 11. Il est brûlé.                                     | The spy is shadowed.                                  |
| 12. Il est arrivé à brûle-pour-point <sup>(2)</sup> . | He arrived unexpectedly.                              |
| 13. Il brûle la chandelle par les deux bouts.         | He does not spare his health.                         |
| 14. Ils ont brûlé l'étape.                            | They did not stop at the regular station.             |
| 15. Les pieds lui brûlent.                            | He is on pins and needles.                            |
| 16. L'argent lui brûle la poche.                      | He does not know how to save money.                   |
| 17. <i>Le torchon brûle.</i>                          | They are quarreling.                                  |

(1) As Agathocles, tyrant of Syracuse, landing in Africa, 317. B. C.

(2) *Doublet*. To shoot near enough to burn the doublet.

EXERCICE 15 (*Brûler*)

1. When I needed him the most, he left me suddenly.
  2. All young graduates are very anxious to go to Paris.
  3. I cannot keep that news secret.
  4. I tell you, my horse is a trotter!
  5. He was a dare-devil; I do not wonder that he blew out his brains.
  6. You want that, do you? You will not get it.
- 

**Chambre**

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Chambre à louer.         | A crazy man.   |
| 2. Il garde la chambre.     | He is ill in his room.   |
| 3. La Chambre de malheur.   | The French Legislature elected in 1871.                            |
| 4. La Chambre des Députés.  | The House of Representatives.                                      |
| 5. La chambre noire.        | The inside of a camera (the dark room for developing photographs). |
| 6. La chambre des notaires. | The corporation of notaries.                                       |
| 7. On l'a chambré.          | They locked him in a room.   |
| 8. Un ouvrier en chambre.   | A workman working on his own account.                              |
| 9. Une chambre de débarras. | A store-room.  |
- 

**Changer**

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. La campagne vous changera.   | The country air will be a good change for you. |
| 2. Les temps sont bien changés. | Times are quite different.                     |
| 3. Ça ne me change pas.         | That does not alter my habits.                 |



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 4. Vous ne changez pas.                            | You always look the same.                        |
| 5. Vous lui donnez le change.                      | You put him on the wrong scent, you mislead him. |
| 6. Il faut que cela change.                        | This state of affairs must come to an end.       |
| 7. C'est changer un cheval borgne pour un aveugle. | What is the use of making a change?              |
| 8. Un agent de change.                             | A stockbroker.                                   |

### EXERCICE 16 (*Chambre, changer*)

1. Do not attempt to put me on the wrong scent.
2. Go to your farm, the country air will be a good change for you.
3. Your mother always looks the same.
4. How different times are now with the new ideas!
5. You have behaved badly long enough; you must put an end to this state of affairs.
6. I used our store-room for developing photos.
7. They will lock you in your room.

---

### Charger, charge

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. A charge de revanche.      | I shall return the compliment. |
| 2. Cela charge mon budget.    | That increases my expenses.    |
| 3. Donnez-moi une décharge.   | Give me a receipt.             |
| 4. Il est à ma charge.        | I have to pay his expenses.    |
| 5. Il a la langue chargée.    | He has a coated tongue.        |
| 6. Il a charge d'âmes.        | He is a priest in office.      |
| 7. Un monte-charges.          | A freight elevator.            |
| 8. Il est revenu à la charge. | He made the attempt again.     |
| 9. Il a chargé son récit.     | He has exaggerated the facts   |



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 10. Il est chargé de mes intérêts.              | He acts as my guardian.                            |
| 11. Je m'en charge.                             | I take it upon myself.                             |
| 12. Je vous charge de l'ordre.                  | I make you responsible for order.                  |
| 13. Je me décharge sur vous.                    | I make you responsible in my place.                |
| 14. Je vous charge de me remplacer.             | I choose you as my substitute.                     |
| 15. J'en ai ma charge.                          | It is all I can carry.                             |
| 16. Les devoirs de ma charge.                   | The duties of my position.                         |
| 17. Les charges de la maison sont trop lourdes. | The taxes and expenses of the house are too great. |
| 18. Les témoins à charge.                       | The witnesses for the prosecution.                 |
| 19. Les témoins à décharge.                     | The witnesses for the defense.                     |
| 20. On m'a chargé de cette mission.             | I have been intrusted with this mission.           |
| 21. Quelle charge!                              | What a story!                                      |
| 22. Quelle bonne charge!                        | What a capital caricature!                         |
| 23. Une charge à la bayonnette.                 | An assault with the bayonet.                       |
| 24. Une femme de charge.                        | A housekeeper.                                     |
| 25. Une charge de notaire.                      | An official position as notary.                    |
| 26. Un chargé d'affaires.                       | A consular agent.                                  |

EXERCICE 17 (*Charger*)

1. They will admit you; I take it upon myself.
2. When you do not work, I have to pay your expenses.
3. You were very kind to me, I shall return the compliment.
4. Give me a receipt for the check.
5. School-teachers are responsible for order in their classes.

7. You had better see a doctor; you have a coated tongue.
7. When we have visitors, that increases our expenses.
8. See this heavy trunk; it is all he can carry.

### Chemin

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Chemin faisant.                           | While walking ; on the way.                               |
| 2. Il a fait son chemin.                     | He made a success in life                                 |
| 3. Il est en chemin pour —                   | He is on his way to—                                      |
| 4. Il n'y va pas par quatre chemins.         | { He speaks frankly.<br>He does not beat around the bush. |
| 5. Il est toujours sur mon chemin.           | { He is always in my way.<br>He shadows me.               |
| 6. Il est toujours par voies et par chemins. | He is a wanderer.   |
| 7. Le chemin de l'honneur.                   | Honorable life.   |
| 8. Les pierres du chemin.                    | The difficulties of life.                                 |
| 9. Les chemins sont mauvais.                 | It is muddy.  |
| 10. Passez votre chemin.                     | { Leave me alone.<br>Go on your way.                      |
| 11. Un chemineau.                            | A tramp.  |
| 12. Un cheminot.                             | A railroad man.   |

### Chercher

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. C'est chercher une aiguille dans une botte de foin. | It is like hunting for a needle in a haystack. |
| 2. Depuis le temps qu'on vous cherche !                | I have been looking for you a long time.       |
| 3. Il cherche à entrer.                                | He is trying to find his way in.               |
| 4. Il vous cherchera noise.                            | He will pick a quarrel with you.               |

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 5. Il a cherché à se sauver.   | He attempted to escape.                 |
| 6. Il ne fallait pas chercher. | You should not have been so aggressive. |
| 7. Vous m'avez cherché.        | } You have provoked me.                 |
| 8. Qui cherche trouve.         |   |

EXERCICE 18 (*Chemin, chercher*)

1. Do not attempt to escape.
2. If you had not provoked me by being too critical in small matters, I should not have picked a quarrel with you.
3. Where were you? We have been looking for you a long time.
4. A tramp is a wanderer.
5. By leading an honorable life, one makes a success in life.

---

**Cheveu**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. C'est tiré par les cheveux.                        | It is very far-fetched.                                       |
| 2. C'est un cheveu dans la soupe.                     | It is a hinderance.   |
| 3. Elle sort en cheveux.                              | She goes out bareheaded.                                      |
| 4. Elles se sont prises aux cheveux.                  | They had a furious quarrel.<br>They pulled each other's hair. |
| 5. Il s'arrachait les cheveux.                        | He tore his hair in despair.                                  |
| 6. Il ne s'en fallait pas de l'épaisseur d'un cheveu. | It was a hair-breadth escape.                                 |
| 7. Il a saisi l'occasion par les cheveux.             | He seized the opportunity.<br>(he took time by the forelock). |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 8. <i>Il a mal aux cheveux.</i>                          | He has a big head (after a spree).           |
| 9. Il couperait un cheveu en quatre.                     | He would fleece an egg.                      |
| 10. <i>Il se fait des cheveux.</i>                       | He is worried.                               |
| 11. Il lui passe la main dans les cheveux.               | He flatters him.                             |
| 12. Les cheveux lui dressaient sur la tête               | His hair stood on end.                       |
| 13. On ne lui a pas touché un cheveu.                    | They did not harm a hair of his head.        |
| 14* On ne peut peigner un diable qui n'a pas de cheveux. | One cannot draw blood from a stone (turnip). |

EXERCICE 19 (*Cheveu*)

1. My hair stood on end when I read about that horrible deed.
2. The two common women had a furious quarrel.
3. We often see girls in the west go out bare-headed.
4. He is insolvent; you cannot draw blood from a turnip.
5. This story is very far-fetched.
6. He likes to be flattered.
7. He was on a spree yesterday; he has the big head this morning.
8. You must always seize the opportunity.

## Version récapitulative

SUR

*bouche, bout, bras, brûler, chambre, charger, chemin, chercher, cheveu.*

*Mon cher Louis.* — Je garde la **chambre** par suite d'un accident. Il ne s'en est pas fallu de l'épaisseur d'un **cheveu** que je sois tué. Tu m'as remplacé à **charge** de revanche. Je lis les journaux d'un

**bout** à l'autre. Les scandales me font dresser les **cheveux** sur la tête. La chambre des députés **charge** notre budget chaque année; on dirait que l'argent des contribuables **lu brûle** la poche; elle frappe dessus à tour de **bras**. Au **bout** du compte ce sera la banqueroute. Les orateurs ont une **bouche** dorée. Quelques interrupteurs sont mal **embouchés**. La patience des électeurs est à **bout**. Aux prochaines élections, on **brûlera** la politesse aux **beaux** parleurs. Ils reviendront à la **charge** : les candidats se prendront aux **cheveux**. Les politiciens qui ont **brûlé** leurs vaisseaux mèneront toujours le pays par le **bout** du nez et au **bout** du fossé la culbute.

Nous avons un cirque ambulant depuis hier. Les pitres vont **bras** dessus **bras** dessous sur la piste, puis ils se prennent à **bras** le corps et font semblant de se **brûler** la cervelle. Leurs facéties sont tirées par les **cheveux**. L'un d'eux avait épinglé sur le dos d'un compère : « **Chambre à louer** ». A tout **bout** de champ, ils se disent : fermez votre **bouche** ou versez-moi à **boire**.

Ton ami sincère.

---

### Ciel

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. C'est le ciel sur la terre                     | It is perfect happiness.                                 |
| 2. C'est un coup du ciel.                         | It is a stroke of good fortune.                          |
| 3. Il ne portera pas cela<br>au ciel.             | He will pay me for it.                                   |
| 4. Il est au troisième ciel.                      | { He is in the seventh heaven.<br>He is perfectly happy. |
| 5. Le ciel de l'Italie.                           | The climate of Italy.                                    |
| 6. Le ciel m'est témoin.                          | God knows.   |
| 7. Juste Ciel !                                   | Good Heaven !  |
| 8. Remuer ciel et terre.                          | To leave no stone unturned.                              |
| 9. Un ciel serein.                                | A pure atmosphere.                                       |
| 10. Les arènes romaines<br>étaient à ciel ouvert. | Roman arenas had no roof.                                |
| 11. Le feu du ciel a détruit<br>Sodome.           | A thunderbolt destroyed So-<br>dom.                      |



EXERCICE 20 (*Chemin, ciel*)

1. A well united family is a perfect happiness.
2. When he sees you, Madam, he is perfectly happy.
3. You will pay me for that, I tell you.
4. Your husband will make a success in life.
5. When I want to accomplish something, you are always in my way.
6. Take the car, it is muddy.
7. My boy, lead (*suivez*) always an honorable life.
8. While walking, I met a tramp to whom I was obliged to say : Leave me alone.

---

**Cœur**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. A contre-cœur.                                       | Reluctantly.                           |
| 2. Cet enfant a le cœur gros.                           | This child is just going to cry.       |
| 3. Cet homme est un sans-cœur.                          | This man is a heartless wretch.        |
| 4. Cela lui donnait du cœur aux jambes <sup>(1)</sup> . | That gave him courage to stand up.     |
| 5. Cela porte sur le cœur.                              | That is nauseating.                    |
| 6. C'est un crève-cœur.                                 | It is a heart breaking sorrow.         |
| 7. Entre les deux, mon cœur balance.                    | I do not know which to choose.         |
| 8. Il a mal au cœur.                                    | He is sick (at the stomach).           |
| 9. Il a une maladie de cœur.                            | He has heart disease.                  |
| 10. Il a une peine de cœur.                             | He is disappointed in love.            |
| 11. Il fait la bouche en cœur.                          | He tries to look amiable.              |
| 12. Il fait le joli cœur.                               | He is effeminate.                      |
| 13. Il en a gros sur le cœur.                           | He has reasons to feel hurt.           |
| 14. Il veut en avoir le cœur net.                       | He wants to make a clean breast of it. |

---

(1) See in Daudet's *la mule du pape*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 15. Il est un homme de cœur.                | He is a courageous man.                   |
| 16. Il a fait cela de gaieté de cœur.       | He did it regardless of the consequences. |
| 17. Il a cette insulte sur le cœur.         | He takes this insult to heart.            |
| 18. Il a un cœur de tigre.                  | He is cruel.                              |
| 19. Il a un cœur d'artichaut <sup>(1)</sup> | He wears his heart on his sleeve.         |
| 20. Il a un cœur d'or.                      | He has a generous heart.                  |
| 21. Il le fera de bon cœur.                 | He will do it with pleasure.              |
| 22. Il parle à cœur ouvert.                 | He speaks very frankly.                   |
| 23. Il a le cœur sur la main.               | He is a charitable man.                   |
| 24. Il a trop de cœur.                      | He is too tender-hearted.                 |
| 25. Il se ronge le cœur.                    | He is consumed by a deep sorrow.          |
| 26. Il a son devoir à cœur.                 | He is anxious to fulfill his duty.        |
| 27. Il a un cœur de pierre.                 | He is merciless, heartless.               |
| 28. Il s'en donne à cœur joie.              | He indulges himself in a good time.       |
| 29. Il a son dîner sur le cœur.             | He cannot digest his dinner.              |
| 30. Ils ne font qu'un cœur.                 | They love each other devotedly.           |
| 31. Le cœur lui bat.                        | His heart is in his mouth.                |
| 32. Le cœur lui saigne.                     | He has a great grief.                     |
| 33. Si le cœur vous en dit                  | If you care for it.                       |

EXERCISE 21 (*Cœur*)

1. He is so much afraid that his heart is in his mouth.
2. He is unhappy because he is disappointed in love.
3. This child is going to cry; he has reasons to feel hurt.
4. He is in love with all women, that is why he tries to look amiable.

---

(1) He gives a leaf of his artichoke to every woman he pretends to love.

5. You are cruel; why are you merciless to me?
6. You will be often abused, if you are a charitable man.
7. You may take dinner with us, if you care for it.
8. This poor widow is consumed by her deep sorrow.
9. I shall do that with pleasure.
10. Speak to me very frankly.

### Compagnie

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Compagnie d'assurances mutuelles sur la vie.  | Mutual Life Insurance Company.   |
| 2. Compagnie d'assurances contre l'incendie.     | Fire Insurance Company.          |
| 3. Compagnie anonyme.                            | Limited Company.                 |
| 4. Il nous a faussé compagnie.                   | He slipped away from us.         |
| 5* Il n'y a si bonne compagnie qui ne se quitte. | The best of friends must part.   |
| 6. Ils agissent de compagnie.                    | They act in concert.             |
| 7. Je me plais en sa compagnie.                  | I like to be with him.           |
| 8. Je vous tiendrai compagnie.                   | I shall stay with you.           |
| 9. La Compagnie du Nord.                         | The Northern Railway Company.    |
| 10. Les mauvaises compagnies l'ont perdu.        | Bad companions wrecked his life. |

### EXERCICE 22 (*Compagnie*)

1. Do you like to be with us?
2. Yes, I shall stay with you every evening.
3. Why did you slip away from us?
4. I had to go to the southern railroad office.
5. This fire insurance company is a limited company.

**Compte, compter**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Au bout du compte.   | After all.                                |
| 2. C'est un concert de louanges sur son compte.<br>Il n'y a qu'une voix sur son compte. | } Every body praises him or her.          |
| 3. Comptez-vous faire fortune?  |   |
| 4. Comment fait-il son compte?  | Do you expect to make your fortune?       |
| 5. Cela ne compte pas.  | How does he manage that?                  |
| 6. Donnez-moi votre compte.   | It is not to be taken into consideration. |
| 7. Donnez-moi un à-compte.  | Send me your bill.                        |
| 8. Il en a son compte.  | Pay me a part of the bill.                |
| 9. Il ne compte pas.  | He drank too much.                        |
| 10. Il m'a fait un compte d'apothicaire.  | He is of no account.                      |
| 11. Il y trouve son compte.   | He overcharged my bill.                   |
| 12. Il a demandé son compte.  | He finds his profit in it.                |
| 13. Il a soldé son compte.  | He resigned his position.                 |
| 14. Il travaille à son compte.  | He has paid his debt.                     |
| 15. Il en a été quitte à bon compte.  | He works for himself.                     |
| 16. Il n'y faut pas compter.  | He got off cheaply.                       |
| 17. Il n'en est plus à compter ses succès.  | Do not expect it.                         |
| 18. Il a compté sans son hôte.  | His successes are numberless.             |
| 19. Il ne faut pas m'en compter.  | He did not foresee the difficulties.      |
|   | Do not tell fibs to me.                   |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 20. Il a son compte.                     | { He received his due.<br>Nothing to do, he is dead. |
| 21. Je l'ai eu à bon compte.             | I had it at a bargain.                               |
| 22. J'ai un compte à régler avec vous.   | I have a bone to pick with you.                      |
| 23. Je compte sur vous.                  | Do not disappoint me.                                |
| 24. J'y compte bien.                     | I am sure of it.                                     |
| 25. Le compte n'y est pas.               | Some money is missing.                               |
| 26. La comptabilité de la maison.        | The bookkeeping of the firm.                         |
| 27* Les bons comptes font les bons amis. | Short reckonings make long friends.                  |
| 28. Ne comptez pas là-dessus.            | Do not rely upon that.                               |
| 29. Nous sommes de compte à demi.        | We share the profits equally.                        |
| 30. On lui a donné son compte.           | He was dismissed.                                    |
| 31. Que comptez-vous faire?              | What do you intend to do?                            |
| 32. Son compte est réglé.                | His fate is decided.                                 |
| 33. Un bon comptable.                    | A good bookkeeper.                                   |
| 34. Un compte-rendu.                     | An official report.                                  |
| 35. Un compte rond.                      | An even sum.   |
| 36. Un laissé pour compte.               | An uncalled for (garment).                           |

### EXERCICE 23 (*Compte, compter*)

1. Did you notice that some money is missing?
2. I want to pay all by the month; send me your bill.
3. After all, what do you expect to do?
4. Why did you overcharge my bill?
5. You will assist me at my tea party; do not disappoint me.
6. If you cannot pay the whole bill, pay me part of it.
7. Our bookkeeper has resigned his position.
8. In this accident, I got off cheaply.



**Conduire**

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. C'est un homme de conduite.     | He leads an exemplary life.            |
| 2. Conduisez-vous bien.            | Behave well.                           |
| 3. Elle a éconduit son soupirant.  | She refused the proposal of her lover. |
| 4. Il conduit bien sa barque.      | He rows his own canoe well.            |
| 5. L'affaire a été mal conduite.   | It was badly managed.                  |
| 6. Les conduites d'eau.            | The water pipes.                       |
| 7. Nous vous ferons la reconduite. | We shall see you home.                 |
| 8. Où me conduisez-vous ?          | I do not see what you want me to do.   |
| 9. Où cela vous conduira-t-il ?    | What will you gain by that ?           |
| 10. Savez-vous conduire ?          | Do you know how to drive ?             |
| 11. Vous avez une belle conduite ! | Are you not ashamed of yourself ?      |
| 12. Vous le conduisez à sa perte.  | You mislead him.                       |
| 13. Il la conduira à l'autel.      | He will marry her.                     |

**EXERCICE 24** (*Conduire*)

1. Take dinner with us; we shall see you home after.
2. Look at your friend : he leads an exemplary life.
3. What shall I gain by associating with him ?
4. Your sister should not refuse this proposal.
5. Let me drive; I know how.
6. I shall always behave well.
7. You must row your own canoe well.
8. I do not want to mislead you.

**Connaître**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Ça me connaît                               | I am familiar with this object.                 |
| 2. Il connaît le dessous des cartes.           | He is behind the scenes.                        |
| 3. Il s'y connaît.                             | He has great experience in the matter.          |
| 4. <i>Il la connaît dans les coins.</i>        | He is thoroughly informed on all tricks.        |
| 5. Il connaît les tenants et les aboutissants. | He knows the ins and outs of it.                |
| 6. Il en connaît bien d'autres.                | He knows more than one trick.                   |
| 7. Il a fait semblant de ne pas me connaître.  | He has ignored me.                              |
| 8. Il est connu comme le loup blanc.           | Every body knows him.                           |
| 9. Il connaît la savate.                       | He is a champion kick in the ring.              |
| 10. Il ne se connaît plus.                     | He lost control of himself.                     |
| 11. Je vous reconnais bien là.                 | It is just like you.                            |
| 12. Je connais cette tête-là.                  | I saw this man somewhere.                       |
| 13. Je vous connais.                           | I know what you will do.                        |
| 14. Je ne vous connais pas.                    | I ignore you.                                   |
| 15. Je ne le connais ni d'Eve ni d'Adam.       | He is a perfect stranger to me.                 |
| 16. Le juge n'avait pas à en connaître.        | It was not under the jurisdiction of the judge. |

**EXERCICE 25 (*Connaître*)**

1. Do not ask me for any information; I am not behind the scenes.
2. You cannot deceive him; he knows the ins and outs.
3. You forgot our engagement; it is just like you.

4. Do not be surprised; he knows more than one trick.
5. I tell you she is a perfect stranger to us.
6. He was so excited that he lost control of himself.

### Corps

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Ce vin n'a pas de corps.                   | This wine is weak.   |
| 2. Cette étoffe a du corps.                   | This is a substantial material.                                |
| 3. Il m'est dévoué corps et âme.              | He is entirely devoted to me.                                  |
| 4. Il a fait cela par esprit de corps.        | He was inspired by the spirit of solidarity.                   |
| 5. Il a le corps usé.                         | His vitality is worn out.                                      |
| 6. Il se tue le corps et l'âme.               | He is working his life and soul out.                           |
| 7. Il fait bon marché de son corps.           | He exposes himself unnecessarily to danger.                    |
| 8. Il prend du corps.                         | He is growing stout.   |
| 9. Il se jette dans le plaisir à corps perdu. | He rushes headlong into a life of dissipation.                 |
| 10. Ils ont eu un corps à corps.              | They had a close fight in their duel.                          |
| 11. J'ai fait cela à mon corps défendant.     | I was compelled to do that.<br>I did that against my own will. |
| 12. Le corps du délit                         | The substance of the accusation.                               |
| 13. Les corps de métiers.                     | Trade companies.   |
| 14. Les lutteurs se prennent à bras le corps. | Wrestlers take each other by the waist.                        |
| 15. Le corps de garde.                        | The guard-house.   |
| 16. Un corps de bâtiment.                     | A block of buildings.  |

EXERCICE 26 (*Corps*)

1. I am entirely devoted to you, you know it.
2. Buy a substantial stuff for your top coat.
3. We must be moved by solidarity.
4. Were you not compelled to do that?
5. He plunged headlong into dissipation.
6. The guard-house is in our block of buildings.
7. You are beginning to grow stout.
8. Do they know the substance of the accusation?

**Côté**

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Asseyez-vous à côté de moi.                   | Sit beside me.                   |
| 2. Cela a son bon côté.                          | That is profitable in a way.     |
| 3. C'est le côté faible.                         | It is the weak point.            |
| 4. Côte à côte.                                  | Side by side.                    |
| 5. De quel côté allez-vous?                      | In what direction do you go?     |
| 6. D'un autre côté.                              | On the other hand.               |
| 7. De mon côté.                                  | As far as I am concerned         |
| 8. Il a donné à côté.                            | He missed his aim.               |
| 9. Il a mis son argent de côté.                  | He has saved his money.          |
| 10. Il m'a laissé de côté.                       | He ignores me.                   |
| 11. Il est du côté du manche. ( <i>handle</i> .) | He stands with the winning side. |
| 12. Il nous regarde de côté.                     | He looks at us with disdain.     |
| 13. Je l'ai cherché de tous côtés.               | I looked for him everywhere.     |
| 14. Les bas côtés de l'église.                   | The side aisles of the church.   |
| 15. Voilà le beau côté de la vie.                | These are the pleasures of life. |
| 16. Vous êtes à côté de la question.             | You evade the subject.           |

EXERCICE 27 (*Côté*)

1. Do not spend all your money ; save some.
2. Now that they are rich, they ignore us.
3. Sit by your mother.
4. I will show you the weak point of the combination.
5. When he meets me in the street, he looks at me with disdain.
6. If you stand with the winning side, you will not miss your aim.

**Cou**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. C'est un casse-cou.                     | He is a dare-devil.                                |
| 2. Il s'est jeté à son cou.                | He embraced him.                                   |
| 3. Il a pris ses jambes à son cou.         | He took to his heels.                              |
| 4. Il s'est mis la corde au cou.           | He has married.                                    |
| 5. Il est dans la misère jusqu'au cou.     | He is totally destitute.                           |
| 6. Il a un cou de cigogne.                 | He has a long neck.                                |
| 7. Il se ferait couper le cou.             | He is stubborn.                                    |
| 8. Ne lui laissez pas la bride sur le cou. | Do not give him too much freedom, ( <i>rope</i> ). |

EXERCICE 28 (*Cou*)

1. When he met his father after ten years of absence, he embraced him.
2. When this dare-devil saw the police, he took to his heels.
3. Since he got married, he is totally destitute.
4. He will never acknowledge he is wrong; he is stubborn.

**Coucher**

- |                               |                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Allez vous coucher!        | Be off with you!             |
| 2. C'est couché par écrit.    | It is written out.           |
| 3. C'est un mauvais coucheur. | He is a disagreeable fellow. |



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 4* Comme on fait son lit<br>on se couche.    | As you make your bed, you<br>must lie.  |
| 5. Il couche sur la dure.                    | He sleeps upon the bare<br>boards, or on the ground.                              |
| 6. Il m'a couché en joue. <sup>(1)</sup>     | He aimed his gun at me.   |
| 7. Il s'est couché tout ha-<br>billé.        | He slept in his clothes.  |
| 8. Il est temps d'aller se<br>coucher.       | It is bed time.   |
| 9. <i>Il en a une couche!</i> <sup>(2)</sup> | How stupid he is!   |
| 10. Ils ont couché sur leurs<br>positions.   | They maintained the con-<br>quered ground.  |
| 11. Le petit coucher du roi.                 | The time from the king's<br>taking leave of his com-<br>pany to his going to bed. |
| 12. Les blés sont couchés.                   | The wheat crop is laid down.  |

EXERCICE 29 (*Coucher*)

1. Our contract is not yet written out.
2. I was so tired that I slept with my clothes on.
3. It is not nice to say to any one : be off with you.
4. Good night. It is bed time.
5. Monks sleep on the bare boards.
6. The storm has laid the crops down.

---

**Couler**

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Au fond du couloir.          | At the back of the passage.                   |
| 2. Ça coule comme de<br>source. | He is a fluent speaker.                       |
| 3. Faites couler l'eau.         | { Let the water flow.<br>Drain the water out. |

---

(1) In aiming, the gun is placed beside the cheek (*joue*).

(2) *Une couche*, a coat of stupidity, as a coat of paint.

- |                                      |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| 4. Il coule des jours tranquilles.   | } | He leads a happy life.                       |
| 5. Il coule une vie heureuse.        |   |  |
| 6. Il s'est coulé dans un coin.      |   | He slipped into a corner.                    |
| 7. Il coulera de l'eau sous le pont. |   | It will take a long time for that to happen. |
| 8. <i>Il est à la coule.</i>         |   | He is thoroughly informed.                   |
| 9. Il est coulant.                   |   | He is accommodating.                         |
| 10. Le réservoir coule.              |   | The reservoir leaks.                         |
| 11. Les larmes lui coulent des yeux. |   | He sheds tears.                              |
| 12. Un nœud coulant.                 |   | A noose.                                     |

EXERCICE 30 (*Couler*)

1. I wish I could lead a happy life.
2. A merchant must be accommodating.
3. When on the platform, he is a fluent speaker.
4. It will take a long time for me to get rich.
5. Drain the water out, the reservoir leaks.

**Version récapitulative**

## SUR

*ciel, cœur, compagnie, compter, conduire, connaître, corps, côté, cou, coucher, couler.*

*Mon cher Père.* — Quand j'étais avec vous, c'était le **ciel** sur la terre. L'absence me ronge le **cœur**; les larmes me **coulent** des yeux en pensant à vous. A mon retour, je me jeterai à votre **cou**. Les voyages ont leur bon **côté** à condition qu'on se **conduise** bien, mais au **bout** du **compte**, les hommes de **cœur** préfèrent la famille. Je n'ai personne pour me tenir **compagnie** et c'est un

crève-cœur pour moi. Je **compte** faire rapidement ma fortune, car je **connais** les tenants et les aboutissants. Si je **conduis** bien ma barque, je mettrai beaucoup d'argent de **côté**. Je ne suis pas encore prêt à me mettre la corde au **cou** parce que je désire **couler** encore des jours heureux.

Dites à mon frère d'être toujours un homme de **cœur**, sans avoir un **cœur** d'artichaut; à ma sœur, qu'elle **éconduise** les mauvais soupirants; à mon oncle, que je lui suis dévoué **corps** et âme; à mon cousin, de ne pas me laisser de **côté**; à notre associé, d'être **coulant** en affaires.

Il ne faut pas **compter** me revoir avant deux ans; n'en concluez pas que je suis un sans-cœur, mais comme je travaille à mon **compte**, je dois **conduire** bien ma barque. D'un autre **côté**, je crains qu'il ne **coule** beaucoup d'eau sous le pont avant que je me jette dans vos **bras**.

Votre fils affectionné.

---

### Couleur

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Ce rôti prend couleur.                              | This roast meat is browning.              |
| 2. Couleur de feu.                                     | Flame color                               |
| 3. De quelle couleur tourne-t-il ?                     | What are trumps ?                         |
| 4* Des goûts et des couleurs, il ne faut pas discuter. | Tastes differ.                            |
| 5. Elle a les pâles couleurs.                          | She is anæmic.                            |
| 6. Il m'a trompé sous couleur d'amitié.                | He deceived me under cover of friendship. |
| 7. Il peint à pleines couleurs.                        | He paints with a full brush.              |
| 8. Je n'ai jamais vu la couleur de son argent.         | He has never paid his debts to me.        |
| 9. Lampes de couleur.                                  | Variegated colored lamps.                 |

- |                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| 10. Les hommes de couleur.      | Colored men.        |
| 11. Quelles sont vos couleurs ? | What is your flag ? |
| 12. Une couleur éclatante.      | A deep color.       |
| 13. Une couleur tranchante.     | A glaring color.    |
| 14. Une couleur voyante.        | A showy color.      |
| 15. Une couleur passante.       | A fading color.     |

EXERCICE 31 (*Couleur*)

1. Do not trust him, he will deceive you under a show of friendship.
2. I shall never pay you, I owe you nothing.
3. Please tell me what are trumps.
4. Italian women are fond of showy colors.
5. What is the flag of Greece?

---

**Coup**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. C'est lui qui a fait le coup.       | He is the guilty one.   |
| 2. C'est un coup monté.                | It was prearranged.   |
| 3. Cela vaut le coup.                  | It is worth trying.   |
| 4. Cela porte coup.                    | That hits home.   |
| 5. Cela m'a donné un coup.             | The shock was too severe.   |
| 6. Coup sur coup.                      | At short intervals.   |
| 7. Il a fait un mauvais coup.          | He committed a crime.   |
| 8. Il a fait les cent coups.           | He is an inveterate criminal.                                     |
| 9. Il a tiré coup sur coup.            | He fired shot after shot.   |
| 10. Il a rendu coup pour coup.         | He returned all the blows.  |
| 11. Il a bu un coup de trop.           | He had one glass too much.  |
| 12. Je vous donnerai un coup d'épaule. | { I will help you.<br>I will speak a good word for you.           |
| 13. On lui a monté le coup             | { They deceived him.<br>They told him the moon is made of cheese. |

- |                                       |                                  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 14. On gagne à tous les coups.        | Every game wins.                 |
| 15. Pour le coup.                     | This time.                       |
| 16. Sans coup férir.                  | Without striking a blow          |
| 17. Sur le coup.                      | On the spot, instantly.          |
| 18. Un coup de hasard.                | A fluke, a mere chance.          |
| 19. Un coup de maître.                | A masterly stroke.               |
| 20. Un coup d'essai.                  | A first attempt.                 |
| 21. Un coup de théâtre.               | An unexpected sensational event. |
| 22. Un coup du ciel.                  | A stroke of good fortune.        |
| 23. Un coup de pied.                  | A kick.                          |
| 24. Un coup d'air.                    | A cold from a draft.             |
| 25. Un coup de marteau.               | A stroke of hammer.              |
| 26. Un coup d'œil.                    | A glance.                        |
| 27. Un coup de vent.                  | A gust of a wind.                |
| 28. Un coup de main.                  | { A sudden attack.               |
|                                       | { A helping hand.                |
| 29. Un coup de tonnerre.              | A clap of thunder.               |
| 30. Un coup de chapeau.               | A bow in the street.             |
| 31. Un coup de fusil.                 | A gun shot.                      |
| 32. Un coup de sang.                  | An apoplectic fit.               |
| 33. Un coup de fortune.               | A life chance.                   |
| 34. Un coup d'état.                   | A sudden revolution.             |
| 35. Le coup de grâce.                 | The finishing blow.              |
| 36. Un coup de brosse.                | A brushing.                      |
| 37. Un coup de patte.                 | { Mortifying remarks.            |
| 38. Des coups d'ongles.               | {                                |
| 39. Un coup de Jarnac. <sup>(1)</sup> | A disloyal attack.               |
|                                       | { A capture of ruffians by the   |
| 40. Un coup de filet.                 | police.                          |
|                                       | { A seine full of fish.          |

(1) Gui Chabot de Jarnac, in 1547, killed La Châtaigneraie in an unfair duel. The idiom does not come from the battle of Jarnac, won by Condé on the Huguenots in 1569.



EXERCICE 32 (*Coup*)

1. No one knows who is the guilty one (culprit).
2. It is not surprising he committed this theft; he is a hardened criminal.
3. Let us buy tickets in this lottery; it is worth trying.
4. The news of that death was too severe a shock for me.
5. My good man, go home; you have had one glass too much.
6. He received such a hard kick that he was killed on the spot.
7. I did not see his bow to us in the street.
8. It was prearranged in order to deceive us.

---

**Couper**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Ça vous la coupe</i> <sup>(1)</sup> . | You cannot retort to that.              |
| 2. Cela m'a coupé bras et jambes.           | That has paralyzed my efforts.          |
| 3. Cet habit est de coupe soignée.          | This coat is the latest cut.            |
| 4. Coupons court à cela.                    | Let us waive this subject.              |
| 5. Coupons la poire en deux.                | Let us compromise.                      |
| 6. Il a coupé au court.                     | He took the short cut.                  |
| 7. Il faut toujours couper son vin.         | We must always put water in our wine.   |
| 8. Il s'est coupé dans ses réponses.        | He contradicted himself in his answers. |
| 9. Ils coupent en quatre le liard conjugal. | The couple are in hard circumstances.   |
| 10. <i>Je n'y coupe pas.</i>                | I do not believe what you say.          |

---

(1) In Sardou's *Madame Sans-Gêne* when Marshall Lefèvre's wife, being duchess of Dantzig, wants the usher to announce her at the Tuilleries with her title.

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 11. La ville fut mise en coupe réglée.     | The city was ransomed.            |
| 12. L'ennemi eut ses vivres coupés.        | The enemies were famished.        |
| 13. On lui a coupé la parole.              | They have interrupted him.        |
| 14. On lui a coupé l'herbe sous les pieds. | They have supplanted him.         |
| 15. Son père lui a coupés les vivres.      | His father stopped his allowance. |

EXERCICE 33 (*Couper*)

- Let us take the short cut through the forest.
- French people like to put water in their wine, at their meals.
- Your father will stop your allowance if you do not behave honorably.
- Be careful not to contradict yourself in your answers.
- I expected that situation, but you **have** supplanted me.
- Waive your unjust claims.

---

**Courir**

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Cette pièce est très courue.  | This comedy is very popular.                   |
| 2. Dans le courant du mois.      | Sometime during the month.                     |
| 3. Donnez-moi vos prix courants. | Give me your tariff.                           |
| 4. Elle court le cachet.         | { She teaches at the pupils' residences.       |
|                                  | { She sells lesson tickets.                    |
| 5. Il court sur mes brisées.     | He is trying to take the wind out of my sails. |
| 6. Il court la poste.            | He rides post haste.                           |
| 7. Il court les cafés.           | He frequents the bars.                         |
| 8. Il a couru un grand danger.   | He was exposed to great danger.                |
| 9. Il court à perte d'haleine.   | He runs himself out of breath.                 |

- |                                    |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 10. Il court les chemins.          | He rambles about.                    |
| 11. Ils font une course.           | They are running a race.             |
| 12. Je vais voir courir.           | I am going to the races.             |
| 13. Je veux courir le monde.       | I wish to travel all over the world. |
| 14. Je suis au courant de cela.    | I am well posted on that.            |
| 15. La misère court les rues.      | There are too many paupers.          |
| 16. La monnaie courante.           | Legal tender.                        |
| 17. Le bruit court qu'il est mort. | There is a report that he is dead.   |
| 18. Mes écritures sont au courant. | My books are kept up to date.        |
| 19. Nous courrons le cerf.         | We shall hunt the stag.              |
| 20. Par le temps qui court.        | As times go.                         |
| 21. Tenez-moi au courant.          | Keep me well informed                |
| 22. Un compte-courant.             | An open account (bank)               |

EXERCICE 34 (*Courir*)

1. There was a report that the President would come here.
2. As times go, an open account with the bank is a necessary thing.
3. Please keep me well informed of the events.
4. They say this comedy is very popular; let us go to see it.
5. Do not try to take the wind out of my sails.
6. I heard you were exposed to a great danger.
7. You are not well posted on politics.
8. You did not need to run yourself out of breath.
9. I will see you sometime during the week.
10. Allow me to give you our tariff.
11. Let us have a running race; after that we shall go to the races.

**Cours**

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Cette pièce n'a pas cours.     | This coin is not legal.        |
| 2. En cours de route.             | While travelling.              |
| 3. Hors concours <sup>(1)</sup> . | Already rewarded.              |
| 4. Il donne cours à sa joie.      | He gives way to his joy.       |
| 5. Le cours des saisons.          | The succession of the seasons. |
| 6. Le cours du marché.            | The market prices              |
| 7. Les cours de la bourse.        | The stock exchange list.       |
| 8. Les cours du lycée.            | The instruction at the lyceum. |
| 9. Les cours d'eau.               | Rivers.                        |
| 10. Un chargé de cours.           | An assistant professor.        |

**EXERCICE 35 (*Cours*)**

1. My paper gives the stock exchange list and the market prices every day.
2. Let me give way to my joy.
3. In Paris, coins which are not legal are often handled.
4. My brother is an assistant professor at the lyceum.
5. The wise succession of the seasons is a blessing from the Lord.
6. I take notes while travelling.

**Défendre, défense**

- |                                       |                     |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Défense de marcher sur les gazons. | Keep off the grass. |
| 2. Défense d'afficher.                | Post no bills.      |
| 3. Défense de fumer.                  | No smoking.         |
| 4. Défense d'entrer.                  | No admittance.      |

---

(1) In the annual Painting Salon, in Paris, artists having already obtained a medal are out of the competition, and very much honoured by this notice placed on the frames of their exhibits.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 5. Il n'a pas pu s'en défendre.          | He could not resist the temptation.    |
| 6. Il s'en défend bien.                  | He denies having done that.            |
| 7. Il s'est défendu les armes à la main. | He offered an armed resistance.        |
| 8. Il vous a fait défense de parler.     | He forbade you to speak.               |
| 9. Il a passé outre à la défense.        | He disregarded the order.              |
| 10. Il était en cas de légitime défense. | He was justified in defending himself. |
| 11. Je vous le défends bien.             | I defy you to do that.                 |
| 12. Je suis sur la défensive.            | I am prepared for the attack.          |
| 13. Je ne m'en défends pas.              | I acknowledge having done that.        |
| 14. L'avocat de la défense.              | Counsel for the defence.               |
| 15. Les défenses de la ville.            | The fortifications of the city.        |

EXERCICE 36 (*Défendre*)

1. They forbade us to speak in church.
2. Let us always be prepared to repulse the attack.
3. Why did you disregard the order?
4. What's the use of posting every where : No smoking, no admittance, keep off the grass?
5. We could not resist the temptation; but we deny having done wrong.

---

**Dent**

- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. C'est vouloir prendre la lune avec les dents. | It is an impossibility.      |
| 2. Il ment comme un arracheur de dents (1).      | He is a liar (story teller). |

---

(1) Formerly, teeth were extracted by peddlars who told the biggest lies to the crowd surrounding their carriage.



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 3. Il y a longtemps qu'il n'a plus mal aux dents.       | Histroubles have long ceased to worry him (he is dead).     |
| 4. Il a un ratelier ( <i>rack</i> ).                    | He has a set of false teeth.                                |
| 5. Il n'a rien à se mettre sous la dent.                | He has nothing to eat.                                      |
| 6. Il a les dents longues.                              | He is very greedy.  |
| 7. Il mange du bout des dents.                          | He has no appetite.   |
| 8. Il mord à belles dents.                              | He takes great bites.                                       |
| 9. Il n'a pas perdu un coup de dent.                    | He had something of every course in the dinner.             |
| 10. Il claque des dents.                                | His teeth are chattering with cold or fever.                |
| 11. Il grince les dents.                                | He is in a powerless rage.                                  |
| 12. Il parle entre les dents.                           | He does not speak distinctly.                               |
| 13. Il n'a pas desserré les dents.                      | { He did not open his mouth.<br>He did not say a word.      |
| 14. Il a une dent contre vous.                          | He has a grudge against you.                                |
| 15. Il lui a montré les dents.                          | He threatened him.  |
| 16. Il est sur les dents.                               | { He does not know what to do first.<br>He is on the alert. |
| 17. Il a une rage de dents.                             | He has a fit of toothache.                                  |
| 18. Il vous a déchiré à belles dents.                   | He tore your reputation to pieces.                          |
| 19. Il a des dents comme des touches de piano.          | He has very long front teeth.                               |
| 20. Le cheval a pris le mors aux dents <sup>(1)</sup> . | The horse ran away.   |
| 21. Les dents de lait.                                  | First teeth.  |
| 22. Un cure-dents.                                      | A tooth-pick.   |

---

(1) It took the bit between its teeth.

EXERCICE 37 (*Dent*)

1. This little girl is losing her first teeth.
2. I would not like to have a set of false teeth.
3. The whole family have nothing to eat.
4. I was so cold that my teeth were chattering.
5. I do not understand you; you do not speak distinctly.
6. This miser is very greedy.
7. I have not opened my mouth the whole evening.
8. Be on your guard, I think he has a grudge against you.

---

**Dernier**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Ce poitrinaire est arrivé au dernier degré de la maladie. | This consumptive has reached the last stage of his illness. |
| 2. C'est du dernier ridicule.                                | That is exceedingly ridiculous.                             |
| 3. C'est de la dernière importance.                          | It is of the greatest importance.                           |
| 4. C'est sa dernière carte.                                  | It is the only chance left for him.                         |
| 5. C'est mon dernier souci.                                  | It is the least of my cares.                                |
| 6. Je ferai cela en dernier ressort.                         | I shall do that ultimately.                                 |
| 7. L'affaire a été jugée en dernier ressort.                 | The case cannot be appealed.                                |
| 8. Mon petit dernier.  | } My youngest child.  |
| 9. Mon dernier-né.   |   |
| 10. Voilà le dernier cri.                                    | That is the latest novelty.                                 |

EXERCICE 38 (*Dernier*)

1. Do not forget my message, it is of the greatest importance.
2. Your behavior is exceedingly ridiculous.
3. What will become of him is the least of my cares.

4. Go and see him, it is the only chance left for you.
5. How is your youngest child?

---

### Descendre

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. A quel hôtel êtes-vous descendu ?          | At what hotel are you stopping ? |
| 2. Il a descendu trois perdreaux.             | He killed three partridges.      |
| 3. Il descend des croisés.                    | His ancestors were crusaders.    |
| 4. Il est descendu du trône.                  | He abdicated the throne.         |
| 5. Il est descendu au tombeau.                | He is dead (poetical).           |
| 6. Il est descendu en lui-même.               | He examined his conscience       |
| 7. Il est descendu chez nous.                 | He took up his abode with us.    |
| 8. Il est descendu dans les détails.          | He went into all the details.    |
| 9. Il faut descendre ce tableau.              | Hang this picture lower          |
| 10. Sa voix descend bas.                      | He has a deep voice.             |
| 11. Ses cheveux lui descendent à la ceinture. | Her hair reaches to her waist.   |

### EXERCICE 39 (*Descendre*)

1. The Emperor Charles V abdicated the throne in 1556 and retired to the monastery of San Yuste.
2. You had better examine your conscience.
3. When you come to Paris, take up your abode with us.
4. I want you to go into all the details.
5. What beautiful hair she has ; it reaches to her waist.
6. We are stopping at the Metropole Hôtel.

## Version récapitulative

## SUR

*coucher, couleur, coup, couper, courir, cours, défendre,  
dent, dernier, descendre.*

*Napoléon.* — Napoléon est **descendu** au tombeau à Ste-Hélène. Durant son règne, il tint l'Europe sur **les dents**, parce qu'il était en cas de légitime **défense** contre six coalitions d'ennemis qui grinçaient les **dents**.

Au pont d'Arcole, il **courut** un grand danger. Ses troupes **couchèrent** sur leurs positions et lui-même **coucha** tout habillé. Il **coupait** au court pour **couper** court à la résistance et **couper** les vivres de l'ennemi.

Toutes ses victoires étaient des **coups** de maître; les fortes **défenses** des villes ne l'arrêtaient pas. En Italie, il battit les Autrichiens **coup** sur **coup**, parce qu'ils ne pouvaient lui rendre **coup** pour **coup**. Ses **couleurs** ont visité toutes les capitales.

Il joua sa **dernière** carte et tira sa **dernière** cartouche à Waterloo. La victoire des alliés qui s'étaient **défendus** les armes à la main le fit enfin **descendre** en lui-même. Ils purent alors **courir** sur ses brisées après lui avoir **coupé** bras et jambes. Dans cette dernière bataille, Napoléon **courut** encore de grands dangers. Il fut **couché** en joue plusieurs fois, mais pas un **coup** de fusil ne l'atteignit. Le soin de sa vie était son **dernier** souci. Il **descendit** du trône en stoïcien. Ses ennemis le déchirèrent à belles **dents**; ils donnèrent **cours** à leur joie parce que ses **couleurs** victorieuses ne pourraient plus **courir** le monde. Sa défaite finale fut un **coup** de théâtre qui fit baisser les **cours** de la bourse. Son ordonnance, le fidèle Rostan, était un homme de **couleur**.

---

**Devoir**

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. Cela doit se faire de cette manière. | It has to be done in this way. |
| 2. Doit et avoir.                       | Debit and Credit.              |

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 3. Il est de mon devoir de...                             | It is my duty to...                 |
| 4. <i>Il me doit une fière chandelle</i> <sup>(1)</sup> . | He has reason to be grateful to me. |
| 5. Je dois me rendre à Paris.                             | I must go to Paris.                 |
| 6. Je me dois aux miens.                                  | I must devote myself to my family.  |
| 7. Le train doit arriver à midi.                          | The train is due at noon.           |
| 8. Ne devez jamais rien à personne.                       | Always keep out of debt.            |
| 9. Payez-lui son dû.                                      | Give him his due.                   |
| 10. Vous me devez bien cela.                              | It is the least you can do for me.  |

EXERCICE 40 (*Devoir*)

1. They will have reason to be grateful to you.
2. It was the least thing he could do for you.
3. You must devote yourself to your family.
4. It is just to do it.
5. It was your duty to look after your son.
6. We had to go to London.

---

**Dire**

- |                                  |                           |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Autant dire.                  | Just as well to say.      |
| 2. Aussitôt dit, aussitôt fait.  | No sooner said than done. |
| 3. Ça ne me dit pas.             | It is not inviting to me. |
| 4. Ça ne se dit pas.             | It is not good grammar.   |
| 5. <i>Comme dit l'autre.</i>     | As the saying is.         |
| 6. C'est bien le cas de le dire. | One may say so indeed.    |
- 

(1) As in catholic churches when a candle is lighted in front of the altar after a favor received.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 7. Dites-lui de monter.                                | Call him up.                                       |
| 8. Dites donc ! Hé, là-bas !                           | I say ! Halloo there !                             |
| 9. Dites votre prix.                                   | Make your offer.                                   |
| 10. Dites-leur bien des choses aimables de notre part. | Give them our kindest regards.                     |
| 11. Elle dit la bonne aventure.                        | She is a clairvoyant.                              |
| 12. Il m'a dit des injures.                            | He abused me right and left.                       |
| 13. Il n'y a pas à dire.                               | There is no doubt about it.                        |
| 14. Il mange seulement pour dire.                      | He eats only for the saying.                       |
| 15. Il trouve à redire à cela.                         | He finds fault with that.                          |
| 16. J'ai dit d'atteler.                                | I have ordered the carriage.                       |
| 17. Je ne sais qu'en dire.                             | I have no opinion about it.                        |
| 18. J'ai quelque chose à lui faire dire.               | I have a message to send to him.                   |
| 19. Je ne m'en dédis pas.                              | I do not take it back.                             |
| 20. Le qu'en dira-t-on.                                | Public opinion.                                    |
| 21. Les on-dit.  | The public rumour.                                 |
| 22. On dirait d'une aquarelle. <sup>(1)</sup>          | It might be taken for a water color.               |
| 23. On ne dit pas deux fois la messe pour les sourds.  | { You should have listened.<br>I shall not repeat. |
| 24. Puisque je vous le dis !                           | You can believe me.                                |
| 25. Quand je vous le disais !                          | Did I not tell you so ?                            |
| 26. Quand vous direz !                                 | You speak in vain.                                 |
| 27. Qu'en dites-vous ?                                 | What about that ?                                  |
| 28. Que dites-vous de neuf ?                           | What's the news ?                                  |
| 29. Selon son dire.                                    | According to his version.                          |
| 30. Si le cœur vous en dit.                            | If you have a mind for it.                         |

---

(1) Taine's *Notes sur l'Angleterre*.

- |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 31. Tout n'est pas dit.    | The case will come up again. |
| 32. Un soi-disant peintre. | A self-called painter.       |
| 33. Vous m'en direz tant ! | Now, I understand.           |

EXERCICE 41 (*Dire*)

1. We shall order the carriage for to-morrow.
2. This hash is not inviting to me.
3. Things happened in that way, according to their version.
4. Why do you find fault with what I did?
5. I have no appetite : I eat only for the saying.
6. This watch is for sale; make your offer.
7. Give your parents our kindest regards.
8. Have you a message for my brother?

**Doigt**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. C'est une question de doigté.               | It is a matter of tact.                                  |
| 2. Donnez-lui un doigt de vin.                 | Give him a very little wine.                             |
| 3. Elle a un bon doigté.                       | Her piano technique is good.                             |
| 4. Il en mettrait son doigt au feu.            | { He is quite sure of it.<br>He can swear to it.         |
| 5. Il est à deux doigts de sa perte.           | He is within an ace of being ruined.                     |
| 6. Il se mord les doigts.                      | He regrets what he did.                                  |
| 7. Il ne fait œuvre de ses dix doigts.         | He is a confirmed idler.                                 |
| 8. Il s'est mis le doigt dans l'œil.           | { He was grossly mistaken.<br>He stood in his own light. |
| 9. Il a mis le doigt dessus.                   | He has hit the nail upon the head.                       |
| 10. Il a de l'esprit jusqu'au bout des doigts. | He is every inch of him a wit.                           |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 11. Il sait sa leçon sur le bout des doigts.     | He knows his lesson by heart (perfectly).                          |
| 12. Il s'en lèche les quatre doigts et le pouce. | He smacks his lips.  |
| 13. Il lui a fait un doigt de cour.              | He had a little flirtation with her.                               |
| 14. Il a les doigts crochus.                     | He is close fisted (a miser).                                      |
| 15. Il obéit au doigt et à l'œil.                | He is at his beck and call.  |
| 16. Ils sont comme deux doigts de la main.       | They are hand and glove together.                                  |
| 17. Je le lui ai fait toucher du bout du doigt.  | I made it evident to him.  |
| 18. Le doigt de Dieu.                            | The hand of God.   |
| 19. Mon petit doigt me l'a dit.                  | A little bird told it to me.                                       |
| 20. On lui a donné sur les doigts.               | { He was given a rap on the knuckles.<br>He was severely reproved. |
| 21. On le lui a fait toucher du doigt.           |  |
| 22. On l'a montré au doigt.                      | They pointed at him the finger of scorn.                           |

EXERCICE 42 (*Doigt*)

1. During the crash, I was within an ace of being ruined.
2. How do you know it, Mother? A little bird told it to me.
3. If you touch his things, he will give you a rap on the knuckles.
4. I shall always regret having said that.
5. Our neighbor has always been a confirmed idler.
6. Allow me to tell you that you are grossly mistaken.
7. If you do a wrong thing they will point at you the finger of scorn.
8. You did that, I am quite sure of it.

**Donner**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. A un moment donné.                  | At a certain time.                                     |
| 2. Ce n'est pas donné à tout le monde. | It is not every body that can do it.                   |
| 3. Cela donne la chair de poule.       | It makes one's flesh creep.                            |
| 4. Cela me donne des idées noires.     | { It makes me homesick.<br>It gives me the blues.      |
| 5. Cela me donne à penser.             | That arouses my suspicions.                            |
| 6. Cet arbre donne des prunes.         | This tree yields plums.                                |
| 7. Cette porte donne dans la rue.      | This door opens into the street.                       |
| 8. C'est à vous à donner.              | It is your turn to deal the cards.                     |
| 9. Donnez-moi la main.                 | Take my hand.  |
| 10. Il me donne gain de cause.         | { He decides in my favor.<br>He sides with me.         |
| 11. Il vous donne tort.                | { He decides against you.<br>He puts you in the wrong. |
| 12. Il donne de la tablature.          | { He is a hard case.                                   |
| 13. Il donne du fil à retordre.        |  |
| 14. Il a donné prise à la calomnie.    | He has laid himself open to calumny.                   |
| 15. <i>Il a donné dans le panneau.</i> | { He fell into that snare.                             |
| 16. Il a donné dans ce piège.          |  |
| 17. Il ne donne plus signe de vie.     | He is really dead, or he disappeared.                  |
| 18. Il faut donner du fond à la ligne. | Make your fishing line go deeper in the water.         |
| 19. Il s'est donné la mort.            | He committed suicide.                                  |
| 20. Il se donne des airs.              | He assumes airs.                                       |

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 21. Il se donne comme étranger.                   | He registers as a foreigner.  |
| 22. Il s'est donné une entorse.                   | He has sprained his ankle.    |
| 23. Il s'est donné un effort.                     | He has strained himself.      |
| 24. Il m'a donné une poignée de main.             | He shook hands with me.       |
| 25. Il s'est donné de l'air.                      | He ran away.                  |
| 26. Il a donné un coup de collier.                | He made an unusual effort.    |
| 27. Il a donné sa mesure.                         | He showed what he could do.   |
| 28. Je vous le donne en cent.                     | I give you a hundred guesses. |
| 29. Je me suis donné beaucoup de mal.             | I took much trouble.          |
| 30. Le soleil me donne dans les yeux.             | The sun shines in my eyes.    |
| 31. Le blé a bien donné.                          | The wheat crop was very good. |
| 32. On lui donnerait le bon Dieu sans confession. | He is a hypocrite.            |
| 33. On m'a donné l'éveil.                         | They put me on my guard.      |
| 34. On a donné congé au locataire.                | The tenant was turned out.    |
| 35. On vous en donnera!                           | This is not for you.          |
| 36. Vous me la donnez belle.                      | You are imposing upon me      |

EXERCICE 43. (*Donner*)

1. Everybody will put you in the wrong.
2. I am almost sure that the court will decide in my favor.
3. The letter I received aroused my suspicions.
4. Whose turn is it to deal the cards?
5. This boy is a hard case for his parents.
6. The details of the murder made my flesh creep.
7. It is ridiculous to assume airs.
8. The landlord has turned out all the noisy tenants.



**Dormir**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Autant aller dormir.                  | Just as well to remain idle.                |
| 2. C'est un conte à dormir debout.       | It is a story that will send you to sleep.  |
| 3. Il a dormi d'un bon somme.            | He had a good sleep.                        |
| 4. Il peut dormir sur ses deux oreilles. | He can go to sleep without any anxiety.     |
| 5. Il ne dort que d'un œil.              | He sleeps with one eye open.                |
| 6. Il n'en dort pas.                     | He cannot get to sleep for thinking of it.  |
| 7. Il a dormi à la belle étoile.         | He slept in the open air.                   |
| 8. Il dort du sommeil de la mort.        | He is sleeping his last sleep.              |
| 9* Il n'est pire eau que l'eau qui dort. | Still water runs deep.                      |
| 10. Il dort à poings fermés.             | He sleeps soundly.                          |
| 11. Il dort debout.                      | He is awfully tired.                        |
| 12. Il dort sur ses lauriers.            | He rests on his laurels.                    |
| 13. La fortune lui vient en dormant.     | Everything is a success to him.             |
| 14. La nature dort en hiver.             | Vegetation is dormant in winter.            |
| 15. L'eau dormante.                      | Still water.                                |
| 16. Mes fonds dorment.                   | My capital is not invested.                 |
| 17. Ne réveillez pas le chat qui dort.   | Do not refer to disagreeable circumstances. |
| 18. Qui dort dîne.                       | Sleep is meat and drink to a man.           |

**EXERCICE 44 (*Dormir*)**

1. I need to have a good sleep.
2. Everything goes smoothly; you can sleep without any anxiety.

3. I received bad news; I cannot get to sleep for thinking of it.
  4. You tell us a story that will send us to sleep.
  5. We did not call you because sleep is meat and drink to a man.
- 

### Dos

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. A dos d'âne.                             | On a donkey's back.                       |
| 2. Il se met tout le monde à dos.           | He turns everybody against him.           |
| 3. Il m'a mis cela sur le dos.              | He cast the responsibility upon me.       |
| 4. Il se laisse tondre la laine sur le dos. | He allows himself to be fleeced.          |
| 5. Il a bon dos.                            | They cast all the blame on him.           |
| 6. Il a le sac au dos.                      | He carries a knapsack ( <i>soldier</i> ). |
| 7. Il est toujours sur mon dos.             | He follows me like a shadow.              |
| 8. <i>Il me scie le dos.</i>                | He bores me.                              |
| 9. Il n'a rien à se mettre sur le dos.      | He has not a rag to his back              |
| 10. Il me tourne le dos.                    | { He avoids me.                           |
|   | { He ignores me.                          |
| 11. Il fait le gros dos.                    | He gets angry ( <i>like a cat</i> ).      |
| 12. J'ai mal au dos.                        | My back aches.                            |
| 13. <i>J'en ai plein le dos.</i>            | I have enough of it ( <i>tired</i> ).     |
| 14. J'en ai trop sur le dos.                | I have too many troubles.                 |
| 15. On les a renvoyés dos à dos.            | The judge decided against both parties.   |

### EXERCICE 45 (*Dos*)

1. You will turn everybody against you.
2. I beg of you not to cast the responsibility upon me.

3. I do not like you to follow me like a shadow.
4. She is to be pitied; she has not a rag to her back.
5. You avoid me now because I am poor.
6. He is discouraged; he has too many troubles.
7. Do not allow yourself to be fleeced.

### Droit

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Allez tout droit.                          | Walk straight ahead.                              |
| 2. Allez à droite ( <i>main f.</i> ).         | Go to the right side.                             |
| 3. C'est mon droit.                           | It is my privilege.                               |
| 4. Faites valoir vos droits.                  | Establish your rights.                            |
| 5. Il fait son droit à Paris.                 | He studies law in Paris.                          |
| 6. Il a droit à la retraite.                  | He is entitled to a pension                       |
| 7. Il est adroit.                             | He is clever.                                     |
| 8. Il est maladroit.                          | He is awkward.                                    |
| 9. Il ne marche pas droit.                    | He does not behave himself.                       |
| 10. Je vais droit mon chemin.                 | { I fulfill my duties.<br>I lead an upright life. |
| 11. J'userai de mes droits.                   | I will avail myself of my rights.                 |
| 12. Je le poursuivrai par les voies de droit. | I shall bring a law suit against him.             |
| 13. Le droit commun.                          | Common law.                                       |
| 14. Le droit des gens.                        | International law.                                |
| 15. Les droits acquis.                        | Possessory rights.                                |
| 16. Le droit d'aînesse.                       | The birthright.                                   |
| 17. On fera droit à votre requête.            | They will grant your request.                     |
| 18. Tenez-vous droit.                         | Sit straight.                                     |
| 19. Vous n'avez pas le droit de parler ainsi. | You are not justified in speaking thus.           |

### EXERCICE 46 (*Droit*)

1. He is not justified in acting so.
2. Turn to the right, then walk straight ahead.

3. You are not yet entitled to a pension.
4. I shall go to court against you.
5. If you do not behave, you will regret it.
6. I am afraid her request will not be granted.

---

### Eau

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. A vau-l'eau <sup>(1)</sup> .         | Adrift.   |
| 2. C'est une goutte d'eau dans la mer.  | It is a drop in the bucket.                             |
| 3. C'est de l'eau bénite de cour.       | It is French politeness.                                |
| 4* C'est porter de l'eau à la rivière.  | That's like carrying coals to Newcastle.                |
| 5. Ce diamant est d'une belle eau.      | This diamond is very pure.                              |
| 6. Cette affaire est tombée dans l'eau. | This project has fallen through.                        |
| 7. Croyez cela et buvez de l'eau.       | You will be a fool if you swallow all that.             |
| 8. De l'autre côté de l'eau.            | The Latin quarter.                                      |
| 9. Elle vit d'amour et d'eau fraîche.   | She is desperately in love.                             |
| 10. Il se noierait dans un verre d'eau. | He is not resourceful.                                  |
| 11. Il a mis de l'eau dans son vin.     | { He has modified his tone.<br>He is not so aggressive. |
| 12. Il est comme le poisson dans l'eau. | He is as snug as a bug in a rug.                        |
| 13. Il fait une pleine eau.             | He swims in deep water                                  |
| 14. Il pêche en eau trouble.            | He takes advantage of another's difficulty.             |

---

(1) *Vau*, valley. The water flows towards the valley.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 15. Il revient sur l'eau.                        | He makes a new start in business.          |
| 16. Il a donné un coup d'épée dans l'eau.        | He was beating the air.                    |
| 17. Il passera de l'eau sous le pont.            | It will take a long time to accomplish it. |
| 18. Il tombe de l'eau.                           | It is raining.                             |
| 19. Il sait attirer l'eau à son moulin.          | He knows how to gain new customers.        |
| 20. Il est resté le bec dans l'eau.              | He failed to accomplish his purpose.       |
| 21. Il est tout en eau.                          | He is in full perspiration                 |
| 22. Il nage entre deux eaux.                     | He spares both parties.                    |
| 23. Ils se ressemblent comme deux gouttes d'eau. | They are as like as two peas in a pod.     |
| 24. La barque fait eau.                          | The boat leaks.                            |
| 25* L'eau va à la rivière.                       | Money makes money.                         |
| 26. L'eau m'en vient à la bouche.                | My mouth waters.                           |
| 27. Les eaux sont basses.                        | { The water decreases.                     |
|  | { I have little money left.                |
| 28. Un poisson d'eau douce.                      | A fresh water fish.                        |
| 29. Un rocher à fleur d'eau.                     | A reef.                                    |

EXERCICE 47 (*Eau*)

1. You must modify your tone.
2. With my friends, I was as snug as a bug in a rug.
3. The Hilda sank lately on a reef.
4. Speaking of French cooking makes my mouth water.
5. Before you succeed, it will take a long time.
6. I dislike men who spare both parties.
7. He took advantage of others' difficulties.
8. Our trip to Europe will fall through.



**Entendre**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1* A bon entendeur salut.                          | Forewarned, forearmed.                     |
| 2. Bien entendu !                                  | { Surely!                                  |
| 3. C'est entendu.                                  | { It goes without saying.                  |
| 4. Il s'entend aux affaires.                       | It is agreed. — All right !                |
| 5. Il entend la raillerie.                         | He is a born business man.                 |
| 6. Il entend raillerie.                            | He is not vexed at a personal joke.        |
| 7. Ils ne s'entendront jamais.                     | He is a good joker.                        |
| 8. Ils s'entendent comme larrons en foire.         | They will never be able to agree.          |
| 9. J'entends être obéi.                            | There is an understanding between them.    |
| 10. Je lui ai donné à entendre.                    | I expect obedience.                        |
| 11. J'entends bien.                                | I gave him a hint.                         |
| 12. Je n'entends pas que vous fassiez cela.        | I understand perfectly.                    |
| 13. Je m'entends.                                  | I do not allow you to do that.             |
| 14. M'entendez-vous ?                              | I know what I am saying.                   |
| 15. N'y a-t-il pas moyen de s'entendre ?           | Do you understand me ?                     |
| 16. On ne s'entend pas ici.                        | Is there no way to settle the difference ? |
| 17. On ne peut lui faire entendre raison.          | The noise is too great to hear anything.   |
| 18* Qui n'entend qu'une cloche n'entend qu'un son. | It is impossible to persuade him.          |
| 19. Qu'entendez-vous par là ?                      | You must hear both sides.                  |
| 20. Vous n'y entendez rien.                        | What do you mean by that ?                 |
|  | You are ignorant on that subject.          |

EXERCICE 48 (*Entendre*)

1. You are stubborn (*entêté*) it is impossible to persuade you.
2. We had better separate, we will never be able to live together
3. He who is a good joker is not vexed at a personal joke.
4. She does not allow you to go out at night.
5. How can you undertake that? You are ignorant on that subject.
6. If you are not a born business man, you better do something else.
7. Do not be so noisy; we cannot hear anything.
8. You must give him a hint that he is wrong.

---

**Entrer**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Cela entre en ligne de compte.        | That is taken into account.                              |
| 2. Cela rentre dans ma compétence.       | It is within my sphere.                                  |
| 3. Il est entré en scène.                | He took part in the action.<br>He appeared on the stage. |
| 4. Il est entré dans les ordres.         | He entered holy orders.                                  |
| 5. Il est entré au service.              | He has enlisted in the army.                             |
| 6. Il est entré en service.              | He became a servant.                                     |
| 7. Il est entré en religion.             | He became a monk.  |
| 8. Il est entré en ménage.               | He got married.  |
| 9. Il est entré dans cette famille.      | He is connected by marriage with his family.             |
| 10. Il entre dans votre manière de voir. | He looks at it in the same light as you do.              |
| 11. Il est entré dans le complot.        | He joined in the conspiracy.                             |
| 12. Il est entré dans cette affaire.     | He is interested in this business.                       |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 13. Il entre beaucoup de briques dans cette maison. | It took a lot of bricks to build this house.    |
| 14. Il rentre tard.                                 | He keeps late hours.                            |
| 15. Il ne rentrera jamais dans ses avances.         | He will never recover the money he has loaned.  |
| 16. Ils sont entrés en pourparlers.                 | They entered into negotiations.                 |
| 17. Ils sont entrés en relations.                   | They have business relations with each other.   |
| 18. Je ne fais que de rentrer ( <i>Gall</i> ).      | I have just returned.                           |
| 19. J'ai mes entrées libres dans cette maison.      | I have a permanent invitation with this family. |
| 20. Le public n'entre pas ici.                      | Positively no admittance.                       |
| 21. On ne peut rien lui faire entrer dans la tête.  | You can't drive anything into his head.         |
| 22. On l'a fait rentrer sous terre.                 | They made him sink into the ground.             |

EXERCICE 49 (*Entrer*)

1. The work you did will be taken into account.
  2. Your mother does not like you to keep late hours.
  3. To receive visitors is within your sphere.
  4. They accused you of having joined in the conspiracy.
  5. We wish you would look at that in the same light as we do.
  6. Many people take their seats in a theater only when the actors appear on the stage.
  7. My brother does not want to enlist, but he will get married.
-

**Version récapitulative**

SUR

*devoir, dire, doigt, donner, dormir, dos, droit, eau, entendre, entrer.*

*Washington.* — Washington **entra** en scène en 1776. Il comprit alors qu'il n'y aurait pas moyen de s'**entendre** avec les Anglais. Il leur prouva qu'ils auraient à mettre de l'**eau** dans leur vin et que la force ne prime pas le **droit**. Durant ses campagnes, il **dormit** souvent à la belle étoile. Il ne voulut pas se laisser tondre la laine sur le **dos**. Il ne **donna** jamais prise à l'ennemi quoiqu'il fût quelquefois à deux **doigts** de sa perte.

Les Américains lui **doivent** une fière chandelle. C'est leur plus grand homme, il n'y a pas à **dire**. Cornwallis s'était mis le **doigt** dans l'œil, mais Washington et Lafayette, qui étaient comme deux **doigts** de la main, lui donnèrent sur les **doigts**, et personne n'y trouve à **redire**. Washington ne **donna** pas dans les pièges qui lui furent tendus. Le **doigt** de Dieu se manifesta dans toute cette campagne.

L'Angleterre se mord les **doigts** maintenant et ne se **donne** plus d'airs. Son égoïsme lui avait mis tout le monde à **dos**, parce qu'elle aimait à pêcher en **eau** trouble. Washington **entendait** être obéi pour ce qui **rentrait** dans sa compétence : c'était son **droit**. Il a **donné** sa mesure à la postérité. Selon son **dire**, il ne mentit jamais. L'Amérique, grâce à lui, peut **dormir** sur les deux oreilles.

---

**Esprit**

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. C'est un esprit léger.           | He is a superficial man.                       |
| 2. Il fait de l'esprit.             | He is trying to be funny.                      |
| 3. Il a agi par esprit de corps.    | He was moved by the spirit of good fellowship. |
| 4. Il n'a pas l'esprit desuite.     | He is not persevering.                         |
| 5. Il a l'esprit d'ordre.           | He is very orderly.                            |
| 6. Il se met l'esprit à la torture. | He racks his brain.                            |

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 7. Il a beaucoup d'esprit.                 | He is very witty.                  |
| 8. Il a l'esprit à l'envers.               | He is not well balanced.           |
| 9. Il n'a pas l'esprit de comprendre cela. | He is too stupid to see that.      |
| 10. Il a des yeux pétillants d'esprit.     | He has bright eyes.                |
| 11. Ils ont fait assaut d'esprit.          | They vied with one another in wit. |
| 12. Je ne crois pas aux esprits.           | I do not believe in ghosts.        |
| 13. L'Esprit Saint.                        | The Holy Ghost.                    |
| 14. Une pointe d'esprit.                   | A witty remark.                    |

EXERCICE 50 (*Esprit*)

1. Do you believe in ghosts? I don't.
2. We must be moved by the spirit of good fellowship.
3. Do not rack your brain over that.
4. He is very witty, but his brother is not well balanced.
5. I like this witty remark.
6. Why are you not orderly?
7. Do not try to be funny with us.
8. Are you too stupid to see that?

---

**Etablir**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Ce fait est établi.                    | This fact is proved.                         |
| 2. Il ne se rétablira jamais.             | He will never be restored to health.         |
| 3. J'établirai ma demeure à Nice.         | I shall fix my residence in Nice.            |
| 4. Le roi l'a rétabli dans ses fonctions. | The king reinstated him in his office.       |
| 5. Son père l'a établi à Paris.           | His father started him in business in Paris. |



**Etat**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. La maison est en mauvais état.      | The house needs repairs.                       |
| 2. L'état des dépenses.                | The list of expenses.                          |
| 3. L'état-major de l'armée.            | The military staff.                            |
| 4. Les bureaux de l'Etat.              | Government offices.                            |
| 5. Il est dans tous ses états.         | He is in a paroxysm of passion.                |
| 6. Il n'est pas en état de travailler. | He is unable to work.                          |
| 7. Il est dans un état dangereux.      | He is in a dangerous condition.                |
| 8. On a fait état de vos réclamations. | Your claim was considered.                     |
| 9. On dirait une affaire d'Etat.       | One would think it was a matter of importance. |
| 10. Ses états de service sont bons.    | His record is satisfactory.                    |
| 11. Un état lucratif.                  | A paying trade.                                |
| 12. Un coup d'Etat.                    | A stroke of policy.                            |

**EXERCICE 51** (*Etablir, état*)

1. You cannot prove this fact.
2. Where will you fix your residence?
3. His health is completely restored.
4. My brother will start his business in Paris.
5. You must give me the list of your expenses.
6. Your house does not need repairs.
7. Are you able to work now?
8. Your claim will not be considered.

---

**Etre**

- |                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Avant qu'il soit peu. | Before long.            |
| 2. Ça y est.             | It is done; it is over. |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 3. Ce n'est point de mon ressort.                              | It is not in my line.                           |
| 4. Ce que c'est que le courage! ( <i>Gall.</i> )               | See what courage can do.                        |
| 5. Ce que c'est que de nous! ( <i>Gall.</i> ) <sup>(1)</sup> . | How short our life is!                          |
| 6. C'est ça!   | That's it; all right!                           |
| 7. C'est trop fort!  | That's too much!                                |
| 8. C'est bien peu de chose.                                    | { It is of no importance.<br>Do not mention it. |
| 9. C'est agaçant.  | It is provoking.                                |
| 10. C'est à qui mieux mieux.                                   | All vie in the competition.                     |
| 11. C'est bien autrement sérieux.                              | It is far more serious.                         |
| 12. C'est un vieux de la vieille <sup>(2)</sup> .              | He is a veteran.                                |
| 13. C'est d'un rococo!   | How passe it is!                                |
| 14* C'est vieux comme Hé-<br>rode.                             | It as old as the hills.                         |
| 15. Comme si de rien n'était.                                  | As if nothing at all were the matter.           |
| 16. Elle est maniérée.   | She is affected.                                |
| 17. Elle est en coquetterie.                                   | She is flirting.                                |
| 18. Il est à même d'enseigner.                                 | He is qualified to teach.                       |
| 19. Il est bel et bien ruiné.                                  | He is really and truly ruined.                  |
| 20. Il est à quia <sup>(3)</sup> .                             | He is at his wit's end..                        |
| 21. Il est de la haute.  | He belongs to the smart set.                    |
| 22. Il est bien équilibré.                                     | He is well balanced.                            |
| 23. <i>Il est allumé.</i>                                      | He is in love.                                  |
| 24. <i>Il est éméché.</i>                                      | He is tipsy.                                    |

---

(1) A typical sentence used at funerals among the followers.

(2) Napoleon's *Vieille Garde*.

(3) *Quia*, because. He cannot say anything else in answer.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 25. Il est bien décati.                      | { He is broken down.<br>He looks older than he is.      |
| 26. Il est par trop difficile.               | { He is hard to please.<br>He is rather too particular. |
| 27. Il est neuf.                             | He is green.  |
| 28. <i>Il est patraque.</i>                  | His health is very poor.                                |
| 29. Il est à son aise.                       | He is comfortably well off.                             |
| 30. Il est dans le pétrin (1).               | He is in a scrape.                                      |
| 31. Il est solide au poste.                  | He is strong and healthy.                               |
| 32. Il est de mon devoir de...               | It is my duty to...                                     |
| 33. Il est quelqu'un.                        | He has a strong personality.                            |
| 34. Il est sur le qui-vive (2).              | He is on the alert.                                     |
| 35. Il est souple comme un gant.             | He is as pliant as a willow.                            |
| 36. Il y est pour quelque chose.             | He has a hand in it.                                    |
| 37. Il n'est pas plus avancé.                | He is no better off.                                    |
| 38. Il n'est rien moins qu'un sot.           | He is anything but a fool.                              |
| 39. Ils sont à tu et à toi.                  | { They are on the most familiar terms.                  |
| 40. Ils sont au mieux ensemble.              |   |
| 41. Ils sont en délicatesse.                 | { They are not on good terms.                           |
| 42. Ils sont en froid.                       |   |
| 43. Ils sont de moitié.                      | They share the profits equally.                         |
| 44. Ils sont d'intelligence.                 | { They are hand and glove together.                     |
| 45. Ils sont deux têtes dans le même bonnet. |   |
| 46. Ils sont du même acabit.                 | They are of the same stamp.                             |
| 47. Ils sont en grève (3).                   | They are on a strike.                                   |

(1) *Kneading-trough*. Dough sticks to his hands.

(2) *Qui vive!* is the French sentinel's cry, from the Italian *Chi viva!*

(3) Unemployed workmen use it to congregate on *Place de Grève*, in front of the *Hôtel de Ville*, waiting for a job.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 48. Je suis à vous.                                 | { Wait a minute.                         |
| 49. Je n'y suis pour rien.                          | { Have a little patience.                |
| 50. Je n'y suis pour per-<br>sonne.                 | I have no responsibility in<br>the case. |
| 51. J'y suis maintenant.                            | Tell visitors I am out.                  |
| 52. J'y suis.                                       | I understand now.                        |
| 53. Pour ce qui est de moi.                         | I am ready.                              |
| 54. Qu'est-ce que c'est que<br>ça? ( <i>Gall.</i> ) | { As to me.                              |
| 55. Si j'étais que de vous<br>( <i>Gall.</i> )      | { As far as I am concerned.              |
| 56. Suis-je de trop?                                | What is that?                            |
| 57. Tout lui est bon.                               | If I were you.                           |
| 58. Tout général que vous<br>êtes.                  | Am I in your way?                        |
| 59. Vous n'y êtes pas encore.                       | All is fish that comes to his<br>net.    |
| 60. Y êtes-vous?                                    | Although you are a general.              |
|   | You have not hit it yet.                 |
|   | Are you ready.                           |

EXERCICE 52 (*Etre*)

1. People think you are well qualified to teach.
2. Do not complain so much; you are too particular.
3. The burglar (*cambricoleur*) will be arrested before long.
4. Your brother and I are on the best terms.
5. You see now that you are no better off than before.
6. I think you have a hand in what happens to me.
7. You always repeat the same thing; it is provoking.
8. He is not particular; all is fish that comes to his net.
9. You must always be on the alert.
10. What I did for you is of no importance.
11. If you were in my place, what would you do?
12. You can succeed; you are anything but a fool.

13. This man is not well balanced or he is green.  
 14. If you are firm with him, he will be as pliant as a willow.  
 15. Have I not hit upon it yet?

### Faire (1<sup>re</sup> leçon)

*This verb is the most frequently used idiomatically in French. We give here about 200 different idioms divided into five lessons.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Allez faire le dîner.                   | Go and cook the dinner.                              |
| 2. Allez faire de la monnaie.              | Go get some change.                                  |
| 3. Allez vous faire raser.                 | Go and get shaved.                                   |
| 4. Ce chapeau a fait son temps.            | This hat has served its time.                        |
| 5. Ce fromage n'est pas encore assez fait. | This cheese is not yet ready to be eaten.            |
| 6. Ce jardinier fait les primeurs.         | This gardener cultivates early fruit and vegetables. |
| 7. Ce tableau fait pendant à l'autre.      | This is a companion picture to the other.            |
| 8. Cela me fait de la peine.               | I feel sorry for that.                               |
| 9. Cela fait de l'effet.                   | { That looks well.                                   |
|  | { That attracts attention.                           |
| 10. Cela me fait de l'effet.               |  |
| 11. Cela me fait quelque chose.            | { That makes me sad.                                 |
|  | {  |
| 12. Cela fera évènement.                   | That will cause quite a stir.                        |
| 13. Cela ne fait pas bien.                 | That does not look nice.                             |
| 14. Cela ne fait rien.                     | It does not matter.                                  |
| 15. Cela ne me fait rien.                  |  |
| 16. Cela ne me fait ni chaud ni froid.     | { It is all the same to me.                          |
|  | {  |
| 17. C'est bien fait pour lui.              | It serves him right.                                 |
| 18. C'est à qui fera le mieux.             | All vie with one another as to who will do the best. |



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 19. C'est à vous de faire.              | It is your turn to deal.               |
| 20. C'en est fait.                      | { The die is cast.                     |
|   | { It is the end of it.                 |
| 21. Comment se fait-il que vous voilà ? | How is it that you are here ?          |
| 22. Elle fait bien la cuisine.          | She is a good cook.                    |
| 23. Elle fait danser l'anse du panier.  | She cheats her masters.                |
| 24. Elle fait la prude.                 | She is a prude.                        |
| 25. Elle est faite à ravir.             | { She has a beautiful figure.          |
| 26. Elle est faite au moule.            |  |
| 27. Elle a fait teindre sa jupe.        | She has had her skirt dyed.            |
| 28. Elle se fait belle.                 | She is putting on lots of finery.      |
| 29. Elle s'est fait laver la tête.      | She has had her hair washed.           |
| 30. Elle se laisse faire.               | She likes to be pampered.              |
| 31. Faites vos jeux.                    | Put up your money ( <i>gambling</i> ). |
| 32. Faites comme chez vous.             | Make yourself at home.                 |
| 33. Faites-leur mes amitiés.            | Give them my love.                     |
| 34. Faites-nous grâce de cela.          | Spare us that.                         |
| 35. Faites voir un peu.                 | Just show me.                          |
| 36. Faites qu'on m'invite.              | Tell them to invite me.                |
| 37. Faites-moi penser à cela.           | Remind me of that.                     |
| 38. Faites-moi part de vos chagrins.    | Tell me your troubles.                 |
| 39. Faites venir des provisions.        | Order some provisions.                 |
| 40. Faites entrer.                      | Tell him to come in.                   |
| 41. Faites-en des choux, des raves.     | Do what you like with it.              |
| 42. Faites bonne garde.                 | Keep a close watch.                    |

43. Faites circuler ce papier. Pass this paper around.  
 44. Grand bien lui fasse! Much good may it do him!

EXERCICE 53 (*Faire*, 1<sup>re</sup> leçon)

1. My shoes have served their time.
2. Whose turn is it to deal? Put up your money.
3. I have no companion picture to this one; it does not look nice.
4. After having had her hair washed, she put on lots of finery.
5. Give our love to your family.
6. If my partner (*associé*) has arrived, tell him to come in and make himself at home.
7. How is it that you are not ready?
8. She is a good cook, but she cheats us.
9. My sister is not a prude, she likes to be pampered.
10. Remind me to get some change from the bank.

**Faire** (2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Il fait cher vivre ici.                          | Living is dear here.                              |
| 2. Il fait des châteaux en Espagne.                 | He builds castles in the air.                     |
| 3. Il fait flèche de tout bois.                     | He takes advantage of every opportunity.          |
| 4. Il fait de l'escrime.                            | He fences with foils.                             |
| 5. Il fait son droit à Paris.                       | He studies law in Paris.                          |
| 6. Il fait fausse route.                            | He is on the wrong track.                         |
| 7. Il fait mousser sa marchandise.                  | He puffs up his own goods.                        |
| 8. Il fait l'âne pour avoir du son ( <i>bran</i> ). | He feigns simplicity in order to get information. |
| 9. Il fait l'école buissonnière.                    | He plays truant.                                  |
| 10. Il fait la navette ( <i>shuttle</i> ).          | He travels constantly between two places.         |
| 11. Il fait la sieste.                              | } He is taking a nap.                             |
| 12. Il fait un somme                                |   |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 13. Il fait le Monsieur.                      | He sets himself up for a gentleman.     |
| 14. <i>Il fait son paquet.</i>                | He is discharged from employment.       |
| 15. Il fait sa malle.                         | He is packing his trunk.                |
| 16. Il fait du chantage.                      | He is a blackmailer.                    |
| 17. Il fait ses embarras.                     | He is boasting.                         |
| 18. Il fait de l'esprit.                      | He is trying to be funny.               |
| 19. Il fait la moue.                          | He is pouting.                          |
| 20. Il fait bonne figure.                     | He is a good representative.            |
| 21. Il fait son malin.                        | He wants to be thought smart.           |
| 22. Il fait le panier à deux anses.           | He has a woman on each arm.             |
| 23. Il fait bon cœur contre mauvaise fortune. | He does not show his disappointment.    |
| 24. Il fait les cent pas.                     | He paces to and fro.                    |
| 25. Il fait ses vingt huit jours.             | He is serving a short term in the army. |
| 26. Il fait des pattes de mouche.             | He writes a regular scrawl.             |
| 27. <i>Il fait du pétard</i> (1).             | He creates a great commotion.           |
| 28. Il fait affront à sa famille.             | He is the black sheep of the family.    |
| 29. Il fait litière (2) de son honneur.       | He tramples his reputation under foot.  |
| 30. Il fait honneur aux siens.                | He does credit to his family.           |
| 31. Il fait l'admiration de tous.             | He is the admiration of all.            |
| 32. Il fait face à ses engagements.           | He keeps all his engagements.           |

---

(1) As much noise as a fire-cracker (*pétard*).

(2) Like a horse, its stable-litter.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 33. Il fait la pluie et le beau temps. | { He is powerful.<br>He is influential. |
| 34. Il fait courir.                    | He keeps a racing stud.                 |
| 35. Il fait naître des difficultés.    | He raises obstacles                     |

EXERCICE 54 (*Faire*, 2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

1. Is it more expensive to live in America than in France?
2. He is the admiration of all because he keeps a racing stud.
3. As you have discharged him from employment, he will pack his trunk to morrow.
4. When you pout, you are not a good representative.
5. We must puff up our own goods and take advantage of every opportunity.
6. When I studied law in Paris, I used to fence with foils every day.
7. Do not play the simpleton: we know you want to be thought smart.
8. If I am on the wrong track, I will not show my disappointment.
9. Do you know that fellow who sets himself up for a gentleman?
10. He is the black sheep of the family, because he was a black-mailer.

---

**Faire** (3<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Il fait l'important.           | He plays the consequential.                  |
| 2. Il fait le lundi.              | He loafs every Monday.                       |
| 3. Il fait deux lieues à l'heure. | He walks at the rate of two leagues an hour. |
| 4. Il fait la planche.            | He can float on his back.                    |
| 5. Il fait de la médecine.        | He practices medicine.                       |
| 6. Il fait le dégoûté.            | He puts on airs.                             |
| 7. Il fait le mort.               | He conceals his whereabouts.                 |
| 8. Il fait autorité.              | { He is an authority.                        |
| 9. Il fait loi.                   |  |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 10. Il fait partie du comité.                         | He is on the committee.                         |
| 11. Il fait bon ici.                                  | It is comfortable here.                         |
| 12. Il me fait horreur.                               | He inspires me with horror.                     |
| 13. Il me fait poser.                                 | He keeps me waiting for him.                    |
| 14. Il me fait bonne mine<br>par devant.              | He is very polite to my face.                   |
| 15. Il en fait ses délices.                           | He takes great delight in it.                   |
| 16. Il fera son chemin.                               | He will succeed in life.                        |
| 17. Il fera du chemin.                                | He will walk far.                               |
| 18. Il a fait le coup de fusil.                       | He has fought in a real war.                    |
| 19. Il a fait les cent coups.                         | He is an inveterate criminal.                   |
| 20. Il a fait une longue ma-<br>ladie.                | He has had a long illness.                      |
| 21. Il a fait grâce.                                  | He has pardoned.                                |
| 22. Il a fait preuve d'un<br>grand sang-froid.        | He has shown great coolness.                    |
| 23. Il a fait amende hono-<br>rable.                  | He has apologized.                              |
| 24. Il a fait des siennes.                            | He is a mischief maker.                         |
| 25. Il a fait un trou à la lune.                      | He left the town without<br>paying his debts.   |
| 26. Il a fait un faux-pas.                            | { His foot has slipped.                         |
|   | { He made a blunder.                            |
| 27. Il a fait cela de propos<br>délibéré.             | He acted deliberately.                          |
| 28. Il a du savoir-faire.                             | He has tact.                                    |
| 29. Il a le caractère mal fait.                       | He is ill tempered.                             |
| 30. Il a fait des pieds et des<br>mains pour réussir. | He did all that was in his<br>power to succeed. |
| 31. Il a fait la grasse mati-<br>née.                 | He slept until almost noon.                     |
| 32. Il a fait une fin.                                | He got married.                                 |
| 33. Il a fait volte-face.                             | He changed his policy.                          |
| 34. Il a fait montre de pa-<br>tience.                | He showed how patient he<br>was.                |



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 35. Il a fait ripaille <sup>(1)</sup> .        | He lived extravagantly.  |
| 36. Il a fait maigre chère.                    | He lived on very little.   |
| 37. Il nous a fait faux bond.                  | He has disappointed us.  |
| 38. Il ne fait rien.                           | He has no occupation in life.                                      |
| 39. Il ne fait rien pour les<br>siens.         | He does not help his own<br>relatives.                             |
| 40. Il ne fait qu'arriver.<br>( <i>Gall.</i> ) | He has just arrived.   |
| 41. Il fait la noce.                           | He is on a spree.  |
| 42. Il va se faire coffrer.                    | He will be arrested.   |
| 43. Il fait ses dents.                         | He is cutting his teeth.   |
| 44. Ils en ont fait des gorges<br>chaudes.     | { They laughed at it.<br>{ They talked about it right<br>and left. |

EXERCICE 55 (*Faire, 3<sup>e</sup> leçon*)

1. The president will pardon him if he apologizes.
2. He has been practicing medicine for twenty years; he is an authority in his profession.
3. If I had not had a long illness, I should have succeeded in life.
4. Do not disappoint us by keeping us waiting.
5. I had just arrived to be on the committee.
6. My brother takes delight in reading Corneille.
7. You must show that you have tact.
8. I like to float on my back in the sea.
9. If you conceal your whereabouts, people will say that you will not help your own relatives.
10. I cannot believe you have acted deliberately.
11. After having lived extravagantly, he got married.
12. Show how patient you are with this ill tempered man.

---

(1) Ripaille is the name of a famous castle built by Amédée VIII, duke of Savoy in 1435, where he retired with six knights after his abdication. He did not live there the dissipated life supposed by this saying. He had been elected Pope as Felix V, but he resigned to put an end to the schism.

**Faire** (4<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Chemin faisant.                     | While walking; while on the way.           |
| 2. Il n'y fera pas bon pour vous.      | Things will be made hot for you.           |
| 3. Il n'a fait ni une ni deux.         | He did not hesitate at all.                |
| 4. Il n'en fait qu'à sa tête.          | He is sure to have his own way.            |
| 5. Il ne fera pas de vieux os.         | He will not live long.                     |
| 6. Il n'est pas au fait des usages.    | He is not well up in our customs.          |
| 7. Il n'a fait qu'entrer et sortir.    | He came only for a minute.                 |
| 8. Il n'a pas fait un sou.             | He did not sell anything.                  |
| 9. Il se fait la barbe.                | He shaves himself.                         |
| 10. Il se fait une fête de vous voir.  | He rejoices in the prospect of seeing you. |
| 11. Il se fait gloire de sa naissance. | He glories in his birth.                   |
| 12. Il s'en fait accroire.             | He thinks too much of himself.             |
| 13. Il se fait vieux.                  | He is getting old.                         |
| 14. Il se fait tard.                   | It is getting late.                        |
| 15. Il s'est fait médecin.             | He became a physician.                     |
| 16. Il s'est fait une entorse.         | He has sprained his ankle.                 |
| 17. Il s'est fait justice.             | } He blew out his brains.                  |
| 18. Il s'est fait sauter la cervelle.  |  |
| 19. Il s'est fait arracher une dent.   | He had one tooth pulled.                   |
| 20. Il s'est fait prier.               | People had to entreat him.                 |
| 21. Il s'est fait renvoyer.            | He was dismissed for his fault.            |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 22. Il se fait du bon sang.            | He has a good time.                    |
| 23. Il ne se fait pas de bile.         | He does not fly into a passion easily. |
| 24. Il ne se fait faute de rien.       | He denies himself nothing.             |
| 25. Il faut faire de l'argent.         | We must collect our bills.             |
| 26. Il veut nous faire la loi.         | He wants to rule over us.              |
| 27. Je ferai acte de présence.         | I shall be present.                    |
| 28. Je ferai cette démarche.           | I shall take this step.                |
| 29. Je m'y ferai.                      | I shall get used to it.                |
| 30. Je vous fais mes excuses.          | I apologize to you.                    |
| 31. Je fais trois repas par jour.      | I take three meals a day.              |
| 32. Je suis prêt à bien faire.         | I am ready for my dinner.              |
| 33. Je n'aime pas sa manière de faire. | I do not approve of his system.        |
| 34. Je n'ai que faire de ses conseils. | I have no need of his advice.          |
| 35. Je ne sais que faire.              | I am at a loss what to do.             |
| 36. Je ne sais qu'y faire.             | I cannot help it.                      |
| 37. J'ai fait un bon dîner.            | I have had a good dinner.              |
| 38. J'ai fait des emplettes.           | I have been shopping.                  |
| 39. J'ai fait faire un habit neuf.     | I have ordered a new coat.             |

EXERCICE 56 (*Faire, 4<sup>e</sup> leçon*)

1. As I have money, there is nothing which I deny myself, and I do not easily fly into a passion.
2. He says that when he is getting old he will blow out his brains.
3. You did not see me, as I came only for a minute.
4. When I see my way, I do not hesitate at all.
5. We will not allow you to rule over us, nor to be sure to have your own way.
6. If I break the law, things will be made hot for me.
7. We shall rejoice in the prospect of seeing you.

8. Only a vain man who thinks too much of himself glories in his birth.
9. I have no need of your advice, as I do not approve of *your* system.
10. I am at a loss what to do, because I am not well up in your customs, but I shall get used to them.
11. I sprained my ankle when it was getting late.
12. She has been shopping after having had a good dinner.

---

### Faire (5<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Autant faire que se peut.</li> <li>2. Autant que faire se peut.</li> <li>3. La pièce fait recette.</li> <li>4. La nature a tout fait pour lui.</li> <li>5. La pluie a fait rage.</li> <li>6. La société a fait un appel de fonds.</li> <li>7. Les badauds faisaient la haie.</li> <li>8. Les chaleurs qu'il a fait.</li> <li>9. Le document fait foi.</li> <li>10. Les dames n'aiment pas à faire tapisserie.</li> <li>11. L'occasion fait le larron.</li> <li>12. On fait ce qu'on peut.</li> <li>13. On fait de lui ce qu'on veut.</li> <li>14. On fait grand cas de lui.</li> <li>15. On fait queue au théâtre.</li> </ol> | } | <p>As much as it is possible.</p> <p>The comedy is a financial success.</p> <p>He owes every thing to nature.</p> <p>It rained heavily.</p> <p>The company asked for more money.</p> <p>The loafers lined the streets.</p> <p>The scorching heat we have had.</p> <p>The document testifies to the truth.</p> <p>Ladies do not like to be wall flowers.</p> <p>Do not tempt anybody.</p> <p>I do my best.</p> <p>He has no will of his own.</p> <p>He is highly thought of.</p> <p>They wait in a line for theater tickets.</p> |
|---|---|---|

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 16. On a fait table rase.           | They changed all the regulations.                   |
| 17. On a fait maison nette.         | They made a clean sweep of all the employes.        |
| 18. On fera droit à sa demande.     | His request will be granted.                        |
| 19. On lui fera bon accueil.        | He will be welcomed heartily.                       |
| 20. On doit faire maigre en Carême. | Catholics must abstain from meat in Lent.           |
| 21. On peut faire gras le dimanche. | We may eat meat on Sundays.                         |
| 22. On ne lui a pas fait dire cela. | They delivered that message to him themselves.      |
| 23. On a fait mille prisonniers.    | They have captured one thousand prisoners.          |
| 24. Prière de faire suivre.         | Please forward. ( <i>Written on the envelope</i> ). |
| 25. Que vous avez donc bien fait !  | How right you were !                                |
| 26. Qu'y faire ?                    | How can it be helped ?                              |
| 27. Que voulez-vous que j'y fasse ? | How can I help it ?                                 |
| 28. Qu'est-ce que cela fait ?       | What does that matter ?                             |
| 29. Rien ne lui fait.               | He is incorrigible.                                 |
| 30. Rien n'y fait.                  | Nothing is of avail.                                |
| 31. Sa maison fait face à l'église. | His house faces the church.                         |
| 32. Si fait, qu'il y en a.          | Yes indeed, there is some.                          |
| 33. Tous les jours que Dieu fait.   | Every single day.                                   |
| 34. Toute réflexion faite.          | After due consideration.                            |
| 35. Un homme à tout faire.          | An unscrupulous man.                                |
| 36. Une bonne à tout faire.         | A maid of all work.                                 |



- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 37. Vous me faites mal.                              | You hurt me.                         |
| 38. Vous me faites du mal.                           | You injure me.                       |
| 39. Vous avez beau faire.<br>( <i>Gall.</i> ).       | You act in vain.                     |
| 40. Vous ne ferez pas vos<br>frais.                  | It will not pay you.                 |
| 41. Vous ne faites aucun cas<br>de mes observations. | You take no notice of what<br>I say. |
| 42. Voulez-vous faire une<br>partie ?                | Will you take a hand ?               |
| 43. Vous n'en faites jamais<br>d'autres.             | It is just like you.                 |
| 44. Vous n'aimez pas à faire<br>plaisir.             | You are not obliging.                |

EXERCICE 57 (*Faire 5<sup>e</sup> leçon*)

1. This comedy is a financial success; people wait in a line for tickets.
2. He has a will of his own; he is incorrigible.
3. You say there is no ink in the inkstand; yes indeed, there is some.
4. You act in vain; it will not pay you.
5. After due consideration, your request will be granted.
6. It rained heavily after the scorching heat we have had.
7. If he is appointed president of the firm, he will change all the regulations and make a clean sweep of all the employes.
8. Catholics must abstain from meat in Lent, but they may eat some on Sundays.
9. When the Czar came to Paris, the loafers lined the streets.
10. They will welcome you heartily because you are highly thought of.
11. How right you were to have dismissed this unscrupulous man.
12. You let the ladies be wall flowers; it is just like you.

**Falloir**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Ce n'est pas comme il faut.  | It is not good manners.                        |
| 2. Combien de temps faut-il?  | How long does it take?                         |
| 3. Faut-il quelque chose?   | Do you want to buy something?                  |
| 4. Il ne faut rien pour aujourd'hui.  | We have all our supplies to-day.               |
| 5. Il me faut cela, coûte que coûte.  | I must have that at any cost.                  |
| 6. Il lui faudrait une bonne nourriture.                                    | He should have good food.                      |
| 7. Il faudra déchanter.   | Disappointment will come.                      |
| 8. Il faut plier bagage.  | It is time to go.                              |
| 9. Il va falloir recommencer ( <i>Gall.</i> ).                              | You have to do it again.                       |
| 10. Il faudra voir.   | We shall see about that.                       |
| 11. Il m'en faut encore trois.  | I must have three more.                        |
| 12. Il s'en faut de beaucoup qu'il soit artiste ( <i>Gall.</i> ).           | He is far from being an artist.                |
| 13. Il s'en est fallu de peu que je n'aie gagné la partie ( <i>Gall.</i> ). | I came very near gaining the match (at cards). |
| 14. Je ne crois pas qu'il faille faire cela.                                | It is not necessary to do that, I think.       |
| 15. Tant s'en faut.   | Very far from it.                              |
| 16. Un homme comme il faut.   | A gentlemanly man.                             |
| 17. Une femme comme il faut.  | A well bred woman.                             |
| 18. Voilà ce qu'il me faut.   | That's what I need.                            |

EXERCICE 58 (*Falloir*)

1. How long did it take to build this church?
2. Good food, that is what he needs.
3. He is not an artist, very far from it.
4. How many more clerks must you have?
5. We need two more good ones.
6. A gentlemanly man associates only with well bred women.
7. He came very near being killed.
8. Do you think it is necessary to answer this letter?

## Version récapitulative

SUR

*esprit, être, faire, falloir.*

*Le collège.* — Combien de temps faut-il pour faire son éducation? Sans parler de ceux qui font leurs études derrière les buissons, si on veut faire son droit ou de la médecine, il faut dix ans, pourvu qu'on ne soit rien moins qu'un sot. Il est établi que les étudiants qui ont l'esprit de suite seront des hommes hors ligne qui feront leur chemin. Les étudiants médiocres qui se contentent de faire acte de présence sont souvent à quia. Leur travail est fait tant bien que mal parce qu'ils ne se font pas de bile. Malgré cela, ils s'en font accroire et font des châteaux en Espagne.

Pour devenir professeur, être à même d'enseigner, il faut avoir beaucoup d'esprit, être à la hauteur et être bien balancé. Les professeurs pour les universités sont triés sur le volet et sont ferrés sur leur spécialité. On fait grand cas d'eux; ils sont la fleur du panier, leur science fait l'admiration de tous. On leur fait partout bon accueil et ordinairement ils font un bon mariage à cause de leur savoir-faire. Ils ont de l'esprit jusqu'au bout des doigts. Ils font partie des comités où ils agissent par esprit de corps, quoiqu'ils ne soient pas toujours du même avis.

On a beau faire, sans l'éducation, et si on n'a pas fait ses preuves, on ne fera pas honneur à sa famille.

**Feu**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Au feu!   | Fire! Fire!   |
| 2. C'est le coup de feu.                             | All our customers come at this hour.  |
| 3. C'est un feu de paille.                           | It is only a flash in the pan.  |
| 4. Donnez-moi du feu.                                | Give me a light ( <i>for cigars</i> ).  |
| 5. Il n'y voit que du feu.                           | He does not see the trick.  |
| 6. Il a le feu sacré.                                | He is enthusiastic over his art.  |
| 7. Il a pris un air de feu.                          | He has warmed himself.  |
| 8. Il est mort à petit feu.                          | He died by inches.  |
| 9. Il n'a ni feu ni lieu.                            | He is a vagabond.   |
| 10. Il a le visage en feu.                           | His face is very red.   |
| 11. Il a jeté son feu.                               | He has sown his wild oats.  |
| 12. Il jette feu et flamme.                          | He frets and fumes.   |
| 13. Il est tout feu tout flamme.                     | He is all enthusiasm.   |
| 14. Il est pris d'un beau feu pour la science.       | He is passionately fond of science.   |
| 15. Il a le feu dans le corps.                       | He has a high fever.  |
| 16. Il est entre deux feux.                          | He is attacked by both parties.   |
| 17. Il a tiré les marrons du feu.                    | He did the work, another had the profit.  |
| 18* Il n'y a pas de fumée sans feu.                  | There is no rumor without any foundation, or where there's smoke, there's fire. |
| 19. Il a mis le feu à la maison.                     | He set the house on fire.   |
| 20. J'en mettrais ma main au feu.                    | I can swear to it.  |
| 21. La maison est en feu.                            | The house is on fire.   |
| 22. L'enfant jetait des cris de feu <sup>(1)</sup> . | The child was screaming loudly.   |

---

(1) As if he were burnt.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 23. Le ciel est en feu.               | It is lightning.                        |
| 24. On a fait la part du feu.         | They abandoned what could not be saved. |
| 25. Son argent n'a pas fait long feu. | His money was very quickly spent.       |
| 26. Un feu d'enfer.                   | A big blaze.                            |
| 27. Un feu de joie.                   | A bonfire.                              |
| 28. Un homme plein de feu.            | An enthusiastic man.                    |
| 29. Un village de trois cents feux.   | A community of three hundred families.  |

EXERCICE 59 (*Feu*)

1. When I was at the school of Beaux-Arts in Paris, I was enthusiastic over art.
2. It was impossible to check the fire (*incendie*), so they abandoned what could not be saved.
3. His beautiful zeal was only a flash in the pan.
4. If you are not more saving, your money will be spent very quickly.
5. In large cities, there are many people in the condition of vagabonds.
6. You ran too much, boy, your face is very red.
7. You have been deceived; so you did not see the trick?
8. I had a very high fever after having fretted and fumed.

**Figure** (1)

- |                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Elle a une figure de cire. | She is very pale.                  |
| 2. Il est bien de figure.     | He has a nice face.                |
| 3. Il fait triste figure.     | He has a long face.                |
| 4. Il a une bonne figure.     | He is very easy to make a fool of. |
| 5. Il fait bonne figure.      | He is always very presentable.     |

---

(1) The English word figure is *taille*, in French.



- |                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 6. Il a une figure de caractère. | His expression is stern.          |
| 7. Il a une figure de bois.      | He has no expression in his face. |
| 8. Je connais cette figure-là.   | I know that person.               |

---

### Fil, filer

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Ce rasoir a perdu son fil.                                     | This razor needs sharpening.  |
| 2. Cela ne tient qu'à un fil.                                     | The case hangs by a thread.   |
| 3. Cette malice est cousue de fil blanc <sup>(1)</sup> .          | This trick is too apparent.   |
| 4. De fil en aiguille.  | One thing brought on another.   |
| 5. Elle a le fil bien coupé.                                      | Her tongue runs like a mill clapper.  |
| 6. Il a filé à l'anglaise <sup>(2)</sup> .                        | He took French leave.   |
| 7. Il faut filer.   | We must be off.   |
| 8. Il file doux.  | He is all submission.   |
| 9. Il donne du fil à retordre <sup>(3)</sup> .                    | He is a hard case.  |
| 10. Il tient le fil de l'intrigue.                                | He knows all about the plot.  |
| 11. Il n'a pas inventé le fil à couper le beurre <sup>(4)</sup> . | He has not set the river afire.   |
| 12. Il fut passé au fil de l'épée.                                | He was put to the edge of the sword.  |
| 13. Il a un fil à la patte.                                       | <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 3em; line-height: 1;">}</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">           He is tied hand and foot.<br/>           He is out of social conventionalities.         </div> |

---

(1) It is made conspicuous by the white thread.

(2) Notice the returned compliment.

(3) He gives his family thread to spin.

(4) Butter cannot be cut neatly with a knife. A plain piece of wire does it perfectly.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 14. La barque suivait le fil de l'eau.     | The boat was drifting down stream.       |
| 15. Le bateau file quinze nœuds à l'heure. | The boat makes fifteen knots an hour.    |
| 16. Le voleur est filé par la police.      | The thief is shadowed by the detectives. |
| 17. Le fil à plomb.                        | The plumb-line.                          |
| 18. Le fil de fer.                         | Iron wire.                               |
| 19. Le fil de laiton.                      | Brass wire.                              |
| 20. Le fil d'Ecosse.                       | Cotton thread.                           |
| 21. Le fil d'Alsace.                       | Linen thread.                            |
| 22. Les fils de la vierge.                 | Gossamer.                                |

EXERCICE 60 (*Fil, filer*)

1. My razor needs sharpening.
2. The police hold the clew to the plot.
3. You have not set the river afire.
4. Your trick is too apparent.
5. It takes little to decide upon this marriage.
6. You are a hard case for your parents.
7. Your tongue runs like a mill clapper.
8. Why did you take French leave?

---

**Fin**

- |                                      |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. A la fin des fins, vous m'agacez. | After all, you tease me.             |
| 2. A telle fin que de raison.        | For such purpose as may be required. |
| 3. Bien fin qui m'y prendra.         | No one will catch me doing that.     |
| 4. C'est une fin de non-recevoir.    | It is a pretext for a refusal.       |
| 5. C'est trop fin pour moi.          | I cannot see the joke.               |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 6. C'est le fin du fin.                           | It is the finest of the fine.               |
| 7. C'est le mot de la fin.                        | It is the conclusion of the matter.         |
| 8. C'est un fin gourmet.                          | He is a good judge of delicacies.           |
| 9* Fin contre fin.                                | Diamond cuts diamond.                       |
| 10. Il a fait une belle fin.                      | He died a good Christian.                   |
| 11. Il a fait une fin.                            | He married at last.                         |
| 12. Il n'est pas fin.                             | He is not shrewd.                           |
| 13. Il n'a eu ni cesse ni fin qu'il n'ait réussi. | He persevered until he succeeded.           |
| 14. Il écrit en fin.                              | He writes a small hand.                     |
| 15. Ils jouent au plus fin.                       | They vie with each other in cunning.        |
| 16. Je veux arriver à mes fins.                   | I want to attain my end.                    |
| 17. J'ai un cheval à toute fin.                   | I have a good riding and driving horse.     |
| 18* La fin couronne l'œuvre.                      | All is well that ends well.                 |
| 19. Nous sommes à fin de bail.                    | Our lease has almost expired.               |
| 20* Qui veut la fin veut les moyens.              | Do not neglect any of the means to success. |
| 21. Un fin voilier.                               | A swift sailer.                             |

EXERCICE 61 (*Fin*)

1. I shall persevere until I succeed.
2. I wish to die a good Christian.
3. Do not vie with me in cunning.
4. I am not a good judge of dainties.
5. When our lease has expired, we shall move.
6. Don't you see the joke?
7. Tell us the conclusion
8. This young man married at last.

**Forcer, force**

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1* Contre la force, il n'y a pas de résistance. | We have to submit to our rulers.    |
| 2. Force lui fut d'obéir.                       | He was compelled to obey.           |
| 3. Il fait des tours de force.                  | He performs sleight-of-hand tricks. |
| 4. Il n'est pas de force à lutter.              | He cannot compete                   |
| 5. Il n'a pas la force de parler.               | He is too ill to speak.             |
| 6. Il a reçu force horions.                     | He was severely cudgelled.          |
| 7. Il est d'une belle force au billard.         | He is a champion billiard player.   |
| 8. Il l'a soulevé à la force du poignet.        | He lifted it with his arm extended. |
| 9. Il s'est enrichi à force d'économie.         | He became rich by dint of saving.   |
| 10. J'y suis bien forcé.                        | I cannot do otherwise.              |
| 11. Je suis à bout de force.                    | I am exhausted.                     |
| 12. La serrure a été forcée.                    | The lock was broken open.           |
| 13* La force prime le droit <sup>(1)</sup> .    | Might is right.                     |
| 14. Les agents de la force publique.            | The police force.                   |
| 15. Les forces lui manquent.                    | His strength fails him.             |
| 16. Ne forcez pas votre talent <sup>(2)</sup> . | Do not overestimate your ability.   |
| 17. On m'a présenté la carte forcée.            | I had to pay the overcharged bill.  |
| 18. On lui a passé la camisole de force.        | He was put in a strait jacket.      |

---

(1) Bismarck's policy, after 1870.

(2) La Fontaine's fable : *La grenouille qui veut se faire aussi grosse que le bœuf*.

EXERCICE 62 (*Forcer, force*)

1. I shall be compelled to obey, for we have to submit to our rulers.
  2. She was too ill to work, but she could not do otherwise.
  3. You cannot compete with him : might is right.
  4. The burglar has broken open our lock, but he was arrested by the police force.
  5. Can you perform sleight-of-hand tricks?
  6. I can lift this weight with my extended arm, if my strength does not fail me.
- 

**Gagner**

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. A tout coup l'on gagne.               | Every round brings something.    |
| 2. Il gagne de l'argent <sup>(1)</sup> . | He makes money.                  |
| 3. Il gagne son pain.                    | } He makes his living.           |
| 4. Il gagne sa vie.                      |                                  |
| 5. Il ne gagnera rien à cela.            | He will get no profit from that. |
| 6. Il a gagné un rhume.                  | He has caught a cold.            |
| 7. Il a gagné la porte.                  | He left the room.                |
| 8. Il a gagné le dessus.                 | He had the best of it.           |
| 9. Il a gagné les montagnes.             | He took refuge in the mountains. |
| 10. Il m'a gagné de vitesse.             | He arrived long before me.       |
| 11. Il a eu gain de cause.               | He carried the day.              |
| 12. Il a gagné son logis.                | He reached his home.             |
| 13. Il gagne au change.                  | He changes for the better.       |
| 14. Il a gagné ses témoins.              | He bribed his witnesses.         |
| 15. Il gagne à être connu.               | He improves on acquaintance.     |
- 

(1) *Faire de l'argent* would mean to coin money.



- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 16. Il y a gros à gagner dans cette entreprise. | This enterprise offers big profits. |
| 17. Jouons à qui perd gagne.                    | The loser will be the winner.       |
| 18. La fièvre scarlatine se gagne.              | Scarlet fever is contagious.        |
| 19. Le sommeil me gagne.                        | I am overcome with sleep.           |
| 20. L'argent est dur à gagner.                  | It is hard to make money.           |
| 21. Nous ne gagnerons rien avec lui.            | We can't get anything from him.     |
| 22. Un gagne-petit.                             | A sharpener.                        |
- 

### Garder, garde

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Dieu m'en garde!                     | May Heaven preserve me from it!      |
| 2. Garde à vous!                        | Attention!                           |
| 3. Gardez-vous-en bien!                 | Be careful not to do that.           |
| 4. Gardez-vous des filous.              | Beware of pickpockets.               |
| 5. Il garde les bestiaux.               | He tends cattle.                     |
| 6. Il ne sait pas garder sa dignité.    | He does not live up to his rank      |
| 7. Il se garde à carreau.               | He is afraid committing himself.     |
| 8. Il prend garde à un sou.             | He looks at a penny.                 |
| 9. Je lui ai monté une garde            | I reprimanded him severely.          |
| 10. Je n'ai garde d'aller là.           | I am not such a fool as to go there. |
| 11. Je me garde une poire pour la soif. | I am saving for a rainy day.         |
| 12. Je ne vous garde pas rancune.       | I bear you no malice.                |
| 13. Les chiens faisaient bonne garde.   | The dogs were keeping good watch.    |

- |                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 14. Ne prenez pas garde à lui.        | Do not mind him.                    |
| 15. On le garde à vue.                | They do not lose sight of him.      |
| 16. Prenez garde!                     | Look out!                           |
| 17. Une garde d'enfant.               | A child's nurse.                    |
| 18. Voulez-vous garder cet enfant?    | Will you take care of this child?   |
| 19. Vous ne gardez pas la bienséance. | You do not observe the conventions. |

### EXERCICE 63 (*Garder, garde*)

1. This rich man tended cattle in his youth.
2. You must observe decency.
3. She knows how to uphold her rank.
4. Do not tell that, be careful not to.
5. I do not mind what he says.
6. You ought not to bear me malice.

### Gêner, gêne

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Cela ne me gêne pas.                           | I do not bother about that.                   |
| 2. Est-ce que je vous gêne?                       | Am I in your way?                             |
| 3. Il est sans gêne.                              | He is off-hand; unconstrained.                |
| 4. Ils sont dans la gêne.                         | They are in great straits.                    |
| 5. Madame Sans-Gêne <sup>(1)</sup> .              | Mrs. Free-and-Easy.                           |
| 6. Ne vous gênez pas avec nous.                   | Do not stand on ceremony with us.             |
| 7* Où il y a de la gêne, il n'y a pas de plaisir. | If you are constrained, you have no pleasure. |
| 8. Vous me gênez avec cela.                       | You inconvenience me with that.               |

---

(1) A Comedy by Sardou in which Marshall Lefèvre's wife is the principal character with Napoleon I.

**Gré**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Est-ce fait à votre gré?                      | Is that done as you want it?                              |
| 2. Je fais cela de mon plein gré.                | I do that of my own accord.                               |
| 3. Je vous en sais gré.                          | I am grateful to you for it.                              |
| 4. Je sortirai malgré le mauvais temps.          | I shall go out in spite of the bad weather.               |
| 5. Le bateau désarmé flottait au gré des vagues. | The disabled boat was floating at the mercy of the waves. |
| 6. Une vente de gré à gré.                       | A sale without the services of an agent.                  |
| 7. Vous ferez cela bon gré mal gré.              | You shall do that willingly or unwillingly.               |

EXERCICE 64 (*Gêner, gré*)

1. Am I in your way with my bag?
2. I will not stand on ceremony with you, my friend.
3. Did you see Réjane in Mrs. Free-and-Easy?
4. They will soon be in hard circumstances.
5. Why did you not come of your own accord?
6. You knew you had to do it, willingly or unwillingly.
7. I was good to him, but he is not grateful to me for it.
8. That is not done as I want it.

**Guerre**

- |                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1* A la guerre comme à la guerre! | We cannot have all our comforts here. |
| 2. Ces hommes sont en guerre.     | These men are declared enemies.       |
| 3. C'est une guerre à mort.       | It is a merciless fight               |
| 4. C'est de bonne guerre.         | It is not against the laws of war.    |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 5. De guerre lasse il est parti.                   | He left in discouragement.                             |
| 6. Faire la petite guerre.                         | To fight with blank cartridges. ( <i>sham fight</i> .) |
| 7. Il part en guerre.                              | He is on the warpath.                                  |
| 8. Les soldats sont sur le pied de guerre.         | The soldiers are equipped as in time of war.           |
| 9. Le Dieu de la guerre <sup>(1)</sup> .           | Napoleon the First.                                    |
| 10. Le théâtre de la guerre.                       | The place of hostilities.                              |
| 11. Malbrough s'en va-t-en guerre <sup>(2)</sup> . | Lord Malborough goes away to the war.                  |
| 12. Nous sommes en état de guerre.                 | We are at war.   |
| 13. Un foudre de guerre.                           | A famous general.                                      |
| 14. Un nom de guerre.                              | A pseudonym.   |
| 15. Un conseil de guerre.                          | A court martial.                                       |
| 16. Une prise de guerre.                           | A capture from the enemy                               |

### EXERCICE 65 (*Figure, gagner, guerre*)

1. I think he has a nice face when he has not a long face.
2. Cheer up! (*remuez-vous*) there is no expression in your face.
3. She is very pale with her stern expression.
4. How did you manage to arrive long before me?
5. If you accept this offer, you will change for the better and you will have the best of it.
6. This criminal first took refuge in the mountains.
7. Be prudent; all diseases are contagious.
8. It is useless to talk; you cannot get anything from him.
9. Where did you catch that cold?
10. The burglar prevented the watchman (*veilleur*) from reaching the door.

---

(1) As the old Marquis de la Seiglière called him, in the comedy of Jules Sandeau.

(2) This is the first verse of an old popular song, known even in the remotest hamlets. The *t* between *va* and *en* is superfluous.

11. We gave up the trial in discouragement.
  12. This trick is not against the laws of war.
  13. There is a merciless fight among trade unions.
- 

### **Importer (*impersonal*), importance**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. C'est un homme d'im-<br>portance.       | He is an influential man.                      |
| 2. C'est une chose de peu<br>d'importance. | It is a mere trifle.                           |
| 3. Donnez-moi n'importe<br>quoi.           | Give me any thing.                             |
| 4. Faites cela n'importe<br>comment.       | Do that in any sort of a<br>way.               |
| 5. Il fait l'important.                    | He sets himself up for a man<br>of importance. |
| 6. On l'a tancé d'import-<br>tance.        | He was soundly rebuked.                        |
| 7. Peu m'importe!                          | I do not care a rap!                           |
| 8. Que vous importe?                       | What is that to you?                           |
| 9. Qu'importe?                             | What does it matter?                           |
| 10. Vous trouverez cela n'im-<br>porte où. | You will find that anywhere.                   |

### **EXERCICE 66 (*Importer, importance*)**

1. I am so hungry that I will eat no matter what.
  2. You can buy that article, no matter where.
  3. Can you do that for me? it is only a trifle.
  4. What matters it that he plays the consequential?
  5. He is hungry, give him any thing to eat.
-



**Jambe**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Cettedécision lui a coupé bras et jambes. | This decision has actually staggered him. |
| 2. Cela lui fait une belle jambe!            | That does not do him any good.            |
| 3. Il ne peut pas tenir sur ses jambes.      | He cannot stand up.                       |
| 4. Il croise ses jambes.                     | He sits with his legs crossed             |
| 5. Il est haut sur jambes.                   | He has very long legs.                    |
| 6. Il court à toutes jambes.                 | He runs at full speed.                    |
| 7. Il a pris ses jambes à son cou.           | He took to his heels.                     |
| 8. Il fait la belle jambe.,                  | He poses before ladies.                   |
| 9. Il a joué des jambes.                     | { He ran away.<br>He took to flight.      |
| 10. Il m'a traité par dessous la jambe (1).  | He did not show any consideration for me. |
| 11. Il a de bonnes jambes.                   | He is a good walker.                      |
| 12. Il a les jambes en manches de veste.     | He is bow-legged.                         |
| 13. Il n'est pas solide sur ses jambes.      | He is weak in the legs.                   |
| 14. Je n'ai plus de jambes.                  | I cannot walk a step further.             |
| 15. L'eau lui venait à mi-jambes.            | He was up to his knees in water.          |

**EXERCICE 67 (Jambe)**

1. After my typhoid fever, I could not stand up.
2. In the washout (*trombe d'eau*) I was up to my knees in water.

---

(1) As big boys, to show their disdain for the little fellows who try to associate with them, pass one leg over their heads.

3. I am so tired that I cannot walk a step further.
4. If babies are made to walk when they are too young, they become bow-legged.
5. Go there in my place, you are a good walker.
6. If you decide against me, you will stagger me.
7. Do not associate with these people; they will not show you any consideration.

### Jeter, jet

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Cela a jeté un froid.                                | That cooled off the audience.                              |
| 2. C'est un écrivain à jet continu.                     | He writes books one after another.                         |
| 3. Ce moine a jeté le froc aux orties.                  | This monk renounced his church vows.                       |
| 4. Elle s'est jetée à sa tête.                          | She proposed to him.                                       |
| 5. Il jette sa poudre aux moineaux.                     | He wastes his energy                                       |
| 6. Il me jette la pierre.                               | He blames me.  |
| 7. Il jette des pierres dans mon jardin.                | He is too personal in his remarks.                         |
| 8. Il a jeté son feu.                                   | He has sowed his wild oats.                                |
| 9. Il a jeté le manche après la cognée <sup>(1)</sup> . | He gave up trying after failure.                           |
| 10. Il a jeté de l'huile sur le feu.                    | { He increased the quarrel.<br>He added fuel to the flame. |
| 11. Il a fait cela d'un seul jet.                       |  |
| 12. Il a fait cela du premier jet.                      | He did that at one stroke.                                 |
|   | His first attempt was a success.                           |

(1) He threw the handle after the hatchet. Rabelais quotes in his *Gargantua*: One of the sons of a prophet in Israël, cutting wood on the shore of the river Jordan, his hatchet forsook the handle and dropped to the bottom of the river « The handle being then of no use, without the hatchet, was thrown after it in the water.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 13. Il a jeté son dévolu sur elle.         | He has set his heart upon her.            |
| 14* Le sort en est jeté.                   | The die is cast.                          |
| 15. Nous jetterons un voile sur cela.      | We shall ignore that                      |
| 16. On l'a jeté dehors.                    | He was turned out.                        |
| 17. On a jeté un pont sur la Seine.        | They built a bridge over the Seine.       |
| 18. On a jeté l'ancre.                     | They cast the anchor.                     |
| 19. On a jeté les fondements de l'édifice. | They laid the foundation of the building. |
| 20. Tout le monde se jetait dessus.        | Everybody wanted some of it.              |
| 21. Un jet de pierre.                      | A stone's throw.                          |
| 22. Un jet de lumière                      | A ray of light.                           |

### EXERCICE 68 (*Jeter, jet*)

1. Do not waste your energy.
2. Do not blame me, please, the die was cast.
3. I am willing to ignore your past.
4. She likes to encourage a quarrel.
5. I have set my heart upon her.
6. Alexandre Dumas wrote books one after another.

### Jeu

- |                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. C'est vieux jeu.                 | It is old fashion.                 |
| 2. C'est nouveau jeu <sup>(1)</sup> | It is the latest fad.              |
| 3. C'est un jeu d'enfant.           | It is a very easy thing.           |
| 4. Ce n'est pas du jeu.             | This trick is not fair.            |
| 5. Ce n'est qu'un jeu pour lui.     | He can do that without difficulty. |

---

(1) After the title of a modern play by H. Lavedan : *Le Nouveau Jeu*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 6. Faites vos jeux ( <i>at Monte Carlo</i> ). | Put your money down.                    |
| 7. Il aime le jeu.                            | He is fond of gambling.                 |
| 8. Il a tiré son épingle du jeu.              | He got his share of the profit.         |
| 9. Il a un bon jeu.                           | He has a good hand ( <i>at cards</i> ). |
| 10. Il a la passion du jeu.                   | He is an inveterate gambler             |
| 11. Il fait des jeux de mots.                 | He makes puns.                          |
| 12. Il donne du jeu à la porte.               | He makes the door close easily.         |
| 13. Il m'a mis en jeu.                        | He brought my name into the affair.     |
| 14. Il a beau jeu.                            | Nobody opposes him.                     |
| 15. Il se fait un jeu de m'humilier.          | He delights in humiliating me.          |
| 16. Il cache son jeu.                         | He is sly.                              |
| 17. Je vois son jeu.                          | I guess what his aim is.                |
| 18. J'aime son jeu ( <i>on the stage</i> ).   | I like his way of playing               |
| 19. Je me retire du jeu.                      | I withdraw.                             |
| 20. Je ne suis plus du jeu.                   | I give it up.                           |
| 21* Jeux de mains, jeux de vilains.           | Mauling one another is vulgar.          |
| 22. La table de jeu.                          | The gambling table.                     |
| 23. La table à jeu.                           | The card table.                         |
| 24. Les jeux de hasard sont défendus.         | Gambling is prohibited.                 |
| 25. Les jeux de l'enfance.                    | The sports of childhood.                |
| 26. Remarquez le jeu de sa physionomie.       | Notice the expression of his face.      |
| 27. Sa vie est en jeu.                        | His life is in danger.                  |
| 28. Un jeu d'échecs.                          | A set of chessmen.                      |
| 29. Une maison de jeu.                        | A gambling house.                       |

EXERCICE 69 (*Jeu*)

1. It is old fashion to have deference for one's parents.
2. The latest fad is to consider them as antiquities.
3. He acted slyly, because he wanted to get his share of the profit before the others.
4. Everybody seems to like Sarah's way of playing.
5. Why did you bring my name into this affair?
6. Do not refuse to assist me; you can do it without difficulty.
7. You will win the match as you have a good hand.
8. We guess what his aim is; so we withdraw.

---

**Jouer**

- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. A qui est-ce à jouer?          | Whose turn is it to play?            |
| 2. Ce ressort joue bien.          | This spring works well.              |
| 3. C'est pour jouer.              | It is for sport.                     |
| 4. Il joue du bâton.              | He is an expert stick in the ring.   |
| 5. Il a joué des coudes.          | He made his way through the crowd.   |
| 6. Il joue serré.                 | He watches closely his game.         |
| 7. Il a joué des jambes.          | He took to his heels.                |
| 8. Il joue sa vie.                | He exposes his life to danger        |
| 9. Il se joue des lois.           | He evades laws.                      |
| 10. Il a une belle boule à jouer. | He is favoured by circumstances.     |
| 11. Ils jouent au plus fin.       | They vie in cunning with each other. |
| 12. Je n'ai pas joué mon as.      | I did not lay down my ace.           |
| 13. Je jouerai le rôle d'Horace.  | I will take the part of Horace.      |
| 14. L'Italien joue du couteau     | An Italian strikes with his knife.   |



15. Vous jouez de malheur.    You are quite unlucky.  
 16. Vous vous jouez de moi.    You are fooling me.  
 17. Vous jouez gros jeu.       { You run a great risk.  
    { You play high.

EXERCICE 70 (*Jouer*)

1. I am quite unlucky in my investments.
2. The safe is hard to close, see if the spring works well.
3. I will lay down my best cards when I have a chance.
4. The thief took to his heels when he was discovered.
5. Do not fool me; my life is in danger.
6. Which part will you take in the play?
7. Many unscrupulous bankers evade laws.

**Version récapitulative**

## SUR

*feu, figure, fil, fin, force, gagner, garder, gêner, guerre, importer, jambe, jeter, jeu, jouer.*

*Le Commerce.* — Dans cette branche, il faut **jouer** des coudes ou bien **jouer** au plus fin et surtout **jouer** gros jeu. Le commerçant cache son **jeu** et **jette** souvent de la poudre aux yeux.

S'il réussit, il devient un homme d'**importance**. La concurrence est souvent une **guerre** à mort, parce qu'il faut se **garder** des filous et faire bonne **garde**.

L'argent est dur à **gagner** pour l'honnête commerçant qui veut arriver à ses **fin**s. Il est souvent à bout de **force** parce qu'il n'a pas la **force** de lutter. Ses concurrents lui **donnent** du fil à retordre et il n'y voit que du **feu**.

L'homme peu scrupuleux en affaires a le **fil** bien coupé; il n'a ni cesse ni **fin** qu'il ne réussisse, pourvu qu'il **gagne** de l'argent, rien ne le **gêne**; il ne **garde** aucune dignité. Tous les procédés sont, pour lui, de bonne **guerre**, et les profits illicites, des prises de **guerre**. Il traite tout le monde par dessous la **jambe**, peu lui **importe**. Il sait tirer son épingle **du jeu** en se **jouant** des lois.

S'enrichir et faire l'important, voilà ce qu'il lui faut. S'il a un procès, il gagne ses témoins. Il faut se tenir à carreau avec lui.

Sa devise est : « Où il y a de la gêne, il n'y a pas de plaisir », ou : « Qui veut la fin veut les moyens ».

### Jour

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1* A chaque jour suffit sa peine.                     | Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof. |
| 2. Au jour le jour ( <i>vivre</i> ).                  | From hand to mouth.                         |
| 3. Ce n'est pas tous les jours fête.                  | Christmas comes but once a year.            |
| 4. Ce tableau est dans un faux jour or à contre-jour. | This picture is in a bad light.             |
| 5. Cela viendra au jour.                              | That will be published.                     |
| 6. D'un jour à l'autre.                               | Any day in the near future.                 |
| 7. Donnez-moi du jour.                                | Raise the curtain for more light.           |
| 8. Il est dans ses bons jours.                        | He is in a good humor.                      |
| 9. Il y a beau jour..! ( <i>Gall.</i> )               | Long, long ago.....                         |
| 10. Il s'est levé au petit jour, or au point du jour. | He got up at daybreak.                      |
| 11. Il a vu le jour à Paris.                          | He was born in Paris                        |
| 12. La vérité s'est fait jour.                        | Truth at last made itself evident.          |
| 13. Le mur est percé à jour.                          | The wall is pierced through.                |
| 14. Les auteurs de mes jours.                         | My parents.                                 |
| 15. Les beaux jours sont passés.                      | Summer is over.                             |
| 16. Mes beaux jours sont passés.                      | My happy life is over.                      |
| 17. Mes comptes sont à jour.                          | My accounts are kept up to date.            |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 18. Nous aurons encore de<br>beaux jours. | { Life is still promising.<br>Winter is not yet at hand. |
| 19. Quel est son jour?                    | What is her reception day?                               |
| 20. Ses jours sont comptés.               | He cannot live long.                                     |
| 21. Sur mes vieux jours.                  | In my old age.   |
| 22. Un clocher à jour.                    | An open steeple.   |

EXERCICE 71 (*Jour*)

1. May I know what your reception day is?
2. He saves as much as he can for his old age.
3. You obtain all from him when he is in good humor.
4. You can indulge yourself in a good time; Christmas comes but once a year.
5. We cannot read; raise the curtain for more light.
6. Your appointment may be signed any day.

---

**Juste**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. C'est tout au juste, ne<br>marchandez pas.                      | It is the lowest price, do not<br>bargain. |
| 2. C'est bien juste ( <i>speaking<br/>  of material or food</i> ). | There is hardly enough.                    |
| 3. Je ne sais pas au juste<br>où il demeure.                       | I do not know exactly where<br>he lives.   |
| 4. Je ne peux pas trouver<br>le mot juste.                         | I cannot find the right expres-<br>sion.   |
| 5. Son habit est trop juste.                                       | His coat is too tight.                     |
| 6. Un homme juste.   | A righteous man.                           |
| 7. Un justaucorps.   | A close fitting coat.                      |
| 8. Vous serez payé, comme<br>de juste.                             | You will be paid, of course.               |

**Laisser**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Ça laisse à désirer.   | There is room for improvement.                   |
| 2. Ça ne laisse pas que d'être vrai.                              | It is true all the same.                         |
| 3. Ça se laisse manger.   | That is palatable.                               |
| 4. Cet homme est amusant, mais il ne laisse pas que de m'ennuyer. | This man is funny, but he bores me all the same. |
| 5. Il m'a laissé en plan.   | He left me when I needed him.                    |
| 6. Il se laisse faire.  | He likes to be indulged.                         |
| 7. Il s'en laisse compter.  | He is too credulous.                             |
| 8. Je me suis laissé dire cela.                                   | That was told to me                              |
| 9. Je ne vous laisserai pas la paix.                              | I shall harass you.                              |
| 10. Laissez-moi souffler.   | Allow me to rest a little                        |
| 11. Laissez-le pour ce qu'il est.                                 | Do not mind him.                                 |
| 12. Laissez-moi tranquille.                                       | Leave me alone.                                  |

**EXERCICE 72 (*Juste, laisser*)**

1. Your coat is too tight; your material was rather short
2. I do not know exactly what that will cost.
3. You will receive your money, of course.
4. Do not leave me when I need you.
5. Allow me to indulge you.
6. This system leaves room for improvement.
7. Leave me alone; I am not credulous.
8. Do not mind that man; I have been told that he is not a righteous man.

## Langue

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Il a la langue chargée                  | His tongue is coated.  |
| 2. Il tire la langue.                      | He is destitute.   |
| 3. Il donne sa langue au chat.             | He gives it up ( <i>cannot guess</i> ).                          |
| 4. Il se mord la langue.                   | He repents having spoken.  |
| 5. Il a la langue grasse.                  | He has an impediment in his speech.                              |
| 6. Il a la langue bien pendue.             | His tongue runs like a mill-clapper.                             |
| 7. Il a une langue de vipère.              | He has a venomous tongue.  |
| 8. Il a la langue liée.                    | { He is tied down to silence.<br>He is tongue tied.              |
| 9. Il a une langue dorée <sup>(1)</sup> .  | He has an elegant way of expressing himself.                     |
| 10. Il est maître de sa langue.            | He never commits himself.  |
| 11. Il a le mot sur le bout de la langue.  | He has the word on the tip of his tongue but cannot remember it. |
| 12. Il a une mauvaise langue.              | He is a slanderer.   |
| 13. Il a mis sa langue dans sa poche.      | He refused to talk.  |
| 14. Il a le coup de langue.                | He is an expert bugler.  |
| 15. Je crains ses coups de langue.         | I fear his wicked words.   |
| 16. La langue des dieux.                   | Poetry.  |
| 17. La langue m'a fourché.                 | It was a slip of the tongue.                                     |
| 18. La langue lui démange <sup>(2)</sup> . | He is dying to join in the conversation.                         |

---

(1) Also, he is a smooth talker.

(2) It means also that he cannot keep the secret intrusted with him.



- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 19. On lui a délié la langue.   | His tongue was loosened.                     |
| 20. Quelle langue !             | What a chatter-box !                         |
| 21* Qui langue a, à Rome<br>va. | By asking questions, you<br>can go anywhere. |
| 22. Une langue de terre.        | An isthmus.                                  |

EXERCICE 73 (*Langue*)

1. It is easier to keep silent than to repent having spoken.
2. I could not give any information; I was tied to silence.
3. It is a hard thing never to commit one's self.
4. Listen to her; she has a ready tongue.
5. Forgive what I said; it was a slip of my tongue.
6. You may explain the case; I loosen your tongue.
7. She has a venomous tongue; I fear her wicked words.
8. You may talk; you are dying to join in the conversation.

---

**Lettre**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Au pied de la lettre.                 | } Literally.  |
| 2. A la lettre.                          |   |
| 3. Ça va comme une lettre<br>à la poste. | It goes without difficulty.                           |
| 4. Il sait ses lettres.                  | He can spell  |
| 5. Lettre de cachet.                     | Royal order for confinement<br>in the Bastille.       |
| 6. Lettre d'écrou.                       | Order of commitment.                                  |
| 7. Les lettres majuscules.               | Capital letters.                                      |
| 8. Les lettres minuscules.               | Small letters.  |
| 9. Une lettre de faire part.             | A family notice ( <i>marriage,</i><br><i>death</i> ). |
| 10. Une lettre chargée.                  | Registered letter with money<br>declared.             |
| 11. Une lettre recommandée.              | Registered letter.                                    |
| 12. Une lettre de recom-<br>mandation.   | Letter of introduction.                               |

- |                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 13. Une lettre d'excuses. | Letter of apology.     |
| 14. Une lettre de change. | A letter of exchange.  |
| 15. Un homme de lettres.  | A professional writer. |
- 

### Lever, relever

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. A deux heures de relevée <sup>(1)</sup> . | At two in the afternoon.                |
| 2. Cela ne lèvera pas la difficulté.         | This will not solve the difficulty.     |
| 3. Il a levé le pied.                        | He left the city secretly.              |
| 4. Il a levé son masque.                     | He made his aim visible.                |
| 5. Il s'est levé de table.                   | He left the dining-room.                |
| 6. Il a relevé le gant.                      | He took up the challenge.               |
| 7. Il relève de maladie.                     | He is just over a long illness.         |
| 8. Il ne s'en relèvera pas.                  | He will not come up again.              |
| 9. La séance est levée.                      | The sitting is closed.                  |
| 10. Le Pape a levé l'interdit.               | The Pope withdrew the ex-communication. |
| 11. Le levain fait lever la pâte.            | Yeast raises the dough                  |
| 12. Levez une cuisse sur ce poulet.          | Carve a leg of this chicken             |
| 13. Un lever de rideau.                      | An opening play                         |

### EXERCICE 74 (*Lettre, lever*)

1. Many professional writers are poor.
2. This new arrangement will not go without difficulty.
3. The kings of France made an abuse of orders for confinement in the Bastille.

---

(1) *Relevée* in an old judiciary expression still used by sheriffs ; it means afternoon.

4. I received a family notice of Miss B.'s marriage.
5. When a man leaves the city secretly, it is a bad sign.
6. I had to leave the dining room.
7. As he was sure of his success, he made his aim visible.
8. If I pay your debts, will it solve the difficulty?

### Lier

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Cette sauce n'est pas assez liée.               | This sauce is not thick enough.        |
| 2. Il est fou à lier                               | He ought to be put in a strait-jacket. |
| 3. Il ne veut pas délier les cordons de sa bourse. | He is stingy.                          |
| 4. Il fut livré pieds et poings liés.              | He was manacled.                       |
| 5. Ils sont liés d'amitié.                         | They formed a friendship.              |
| 6. J'ai les mains liées.                           | I am not free to act.                  |
| 7. Nous avons lié conversation.                    | We were engaged in a conversation.     |

### Lieu

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Cela donnera lieu à un procès.   | That will bring about a trial.                      |
| 2. Evitez les lieux communs.        | Avoid trivialities.                                 |
| 3. Il a bénéficié d'un non-lieu.    | { His case was dismissed.<br>He was not prosecuted. |
| 4. Il fut forcé de vider les lieux. |   |
| 5. Il n'y a pas lieu à poursuite.   | He was compelled to vacate the premises.            |
| 6. Il n'y a pas lieu de s'alarmer.  | There is no ground for prosecution.                 |
|                                     | There is no reason for alarm.                       |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 7. J'ai signé en son lieu et place.        | I signed as his substitute.                    |
| 8. Je visiterai les Saints-Lieux.          | I shall visit the Holy Land.                   |
| 9. La fête aura lieu ici.                  | The feast will take place here.                |
| 10. On s'agite en haut lieu.               | There is excitement in the government circles. |
| 11. Vous n'avez pas lieu de vous plaindre. | You have no cause for complaining.             |

### EXERCICE 75 (*Lier, lieu*)

1. After having been engaged in a conversation, we have formed a friendship.
2. You ought to be put in a strait-jacket.
3. I am very sorry not to be free to act.
4. I have no reason to complain of her.
5. I shall sign the document as your substitute.
6. The judge said there was no reason to prosecute the case, and ordered a dismissal.

---

### Ligne

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Ces vingt francs entreront en ligne de compte.  | These four dollars will be taken into account. |
| 2. Il vient en première ligne.                     | He is at the head of the list.                 |
| 3. Je me suis fait une ligne de conduite.          | I made a law for myself.                       |
| 4. La pêche à la ligne exige beaucoup de patience. | Fishing with a rod requires much patience.     |
| 5. Les troupes de ligne sont prêtes.               | The infantry regiments are ready.              |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 6. Les lignes ennemies ont été forcées. | The ranks of the enemies have been broken. |
| 7. Napoléon était un génie hors ligne.  | Napoleon was a superior genius.            |
| 8. Suivez la ligne du chemin de fer.    | Follow the railroad track.                 |
| 9. Un point, à la ligne.                | Period, another paragraph.                 |
| 10. Voilà la ligne de démarcation.      | That is the division line.                 |

### EXERCICE 76 (*Ligne*)

1. Washington was a superior man.
2. Will this check be taken into account?
3. My house faces the railroad track.
4. They will fix the division line between our estates.
5. I made it a law for myself never to smoke.

---

### Main (*1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

- |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. C'est fait de main de maître.      | It is cleverly done.                  |
| 2. C'est à ma main.                   | It is within my reach.                |
| 3. C'était préparé de longue main.    | It was provided for, long in advance. |
| 4. Ce fut fait en un tour de main.    | It was the work of a moment.          |
| 5. Ce jardin est grand comme la main. | This garden is very small.            |
| 6. Cela passe de main en main.        | That goes from one person to another. |
| 7. Elle lui a accordé sa main.        | She has accepted his proposal.        |
| 8. Il a les mains nettes.             | He is an honorable man.               |
| 9. Il a une belle main.               | He writes a beautiful hand            |



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 10. Il a une main de fer.                    | He rules with an iron hand.              |
| 11. Il a un poil dans la main <sup>(1)</sup> | He is a lazy fellow.                     |
| 12. Il a mis la main à la pâte.              | He has put his finger in the pie.        |
| 13. Il a gagné haut la main.                 | He won very easily.                      |
| 14. Il a la haute main dans la maison.       | He is the head of the firm.              |
| 15. Il a fait main basse sur les bijoux.     | He stole the jewels.                     |
| 16. Il a trempé ses mains dans le sang       | His hands are stained with blood.        |
| 17. Il a levé la main sur sa mère.           | He struck his own mother                 |
| 18. Il a la main heureuse.                   | He is very lucky.                        |
| 19. Il a le cœur sur la main.                | He is very generous.                     |
| 20. Il a passé la main.                      | He sold out his business                 |
| 21. Il me passe la main dans les cheveux.    | He flatters me for his own ends.         |
| 22. Il fait sentir sa main.                  | He exercises his authority.              |
| 23. Il fait l'aumône à pleines mains.        | He gives alms very generously.           |
| 24. Il a résisté à main armée.               | } He offered armed resistance.           |
| 25. Il s'est défendu les armes à la main.    |  |
| 26. Il est entre bonnes mains.               | He will be taken good care of.           |
| 27. Il tient la main au règlement.           | He is very strict about the regulations. |
| 28. Il tend la main                          | He is a beggar.                          |
| 29. Il n'y va pas de main morte.             | He punishes too severely.                |

---

(1) Hair grows in the palm of his hands.

- |                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 30. Il se fait la main.            | He is practising.                   |
| 31. Il s'en lave les mains.        | He declines the responsibility.     |
| 32. Ils ont agi sous main.         | They have acted secretly.           |
| 33. Ils vont la main dans la main. | They always agree with each other.  |
| 34. Ils se donnent la main.        | They are shaking hands.             |
| 35. Ils se sont lié les mains.     | Their hands are tied by a contract. |

EXERCICE 77 (*Main*)

1. Let us always agree with each other.
2. Do not hesitate to put your finger in the pie.
3. Although I did not see him do it, I would swear he did it.
4. This former millionaire is a beggar now.
5. If I am attacked, I shall offer armed resistance.
6. It must be a great pleasure to give alms very generously.
7. I must have my books within my reach.
8. Who is the head of the firm?
9. I must practice before the game is played.
10. You are very lucky.

**Main** (2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Je vous prêterai la main.           | I shall aid you.                            |
| 2. J'en lèverais la main.              | } I could swear to it                       |
| 3. J'en mettrais ma main au feu.       |   |
| 4. Je suis revenu les mains vides.     | I returned with the bill unpaid.            |
| 5. Je lui ai mis le pain à la main.    | I put him in the way of earning his living. |
| 6. Je remets mon sort entre vos mains. | I entrust myself to you.                    |
| 7. J'ai tout sous la main.             | I have every thing at hand.                 |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 8. Je lui ai payé cette somme de la main à la main. | I paid this sum to him in person.             |
| 9. L'argent ne lui tient pas dans les mains.        | He is a spendthrift.                          |
| 10. La main me démange.                             | My fingers are tingling to strike him.        |
| 11. La main-d'œuvre est chère en Amérique.          | Manual labour is very dear in America.        |
| 12. La main courante.                               | { The day book.<br>The hand rail.             |
| 13. Les ennemis en sont aux mains.                  | The enemies have come into conflict.          |
| 14. Levez la main.                                  | Swear to speak the truth.                     |
| 15. Nous avons tout de première main.               | We buy all our things from the producer.      |
| 16. Nous avons battu des mains.                     | We have clapped.                              |
| 17. On lui a forcé la main.                         | They imposed upon him.                        |
| 18. On le lui a remis en main propre.               | It was delivered to him personally.           |
| 19. On a mis la dernière main à ce travail.         | They gave the finishing touches to this work. |
| 20. On lui a mis la main au collet.                 | He was arrested.                              |
| 21. Un coup de main.                                | An unexpected attack.                         |
| 22. Une main de papier.                             | A quire of paper.                             |
| 23. Une main-levée d'hypothèque.                    | A replevin.                                   |
| 24. Vous lui liez les mains.                        | You hinder him.                               |
| 25. Vous n'avez pas la main douce.                  | You are rough.                                |

EXERCICE 78 (*Main*)

1. I shall be strict about the regulations.
2. I shall never forget that you have put me in the way of earning my living.
3. Do the best you can, but do not return with the bill unpaid.
4. If you hinder him, how can he give the finishing touches to his work?
5. You kindly promised you would aid me.
6. Is manual labour dear in France?
7. They will impose upon you.
8. All fraudulent bankers should be arrested.

**Mal**

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. C'est très mal de votre part.      | It is not nice of you.                               |
| 2. C'est fait tant bien que mal.      | It is done in a perfunctory manner.                  |
| 3. Cet enfant est mal venu.           | This child is crippled.                              |
| 4* Honni soit qui mal y pense.        | Evil be to him who evil thinks.                      |
| 5. Il se donne beaucoup de mal.       | He takes lots of trouble.                            |
| 6. Il tombe du haut mal.              | He has fits of epilepsy.                             |
| 7. Il s'est fait mal avec le marteau. | He has hurt himself with the hammer.                 |
| 8. Il en a mal usé avec vous.         | { He has not treated you well.<br>He has abused you. |
| 9. Il est au plus mal.                | He is at his last gasp.                              |
| 10. J'ai le mal du pays.              | I am home-sick.                                      |
| 11. Je n'ai jamais eu le mal de mer.  | I was never sea-sick.                                |
| 12. J'ai bien du mal à croire cela.   | I can hardly believe that.                           |

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 13. Je suis mal avec lui.                        | We are on bad terms.               |
| 14. La grêle a fait beaucoup<br>de mal           | Hail has caused much damage.       |
| 15. Mal lui en a pris.                           | He took a wrong step.              |
| 16. On l'a mis à mal.                            | He was severely beaten.            |
| 17. Vous êtes un malappris.                      | You are a rude man.                |
| 18. Vous tournez en mal<br>tout ce que l'on dit. | You misinterpret all that is said. |

EXERCICE 79 (*Mal*)

1. This crippled child also has fits of apoplexy.
2. Do not misinterpret what you are told.
3. This Italian says he is home-sick, I can hardly believe it.
4. I took lots of trouble to prepare everything.
5. As he is a rude man, he was severely beaten.
6. Are you on bad-terms with them?
7. It was not nice of him to speak ill of us.

---

**Manger**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Ça se laisse manger.                     | It is palatable                                |
| 2. C'est mangé aux vers.                    | It is moth-eaten.                              |
| 3* Faute de grives, on<br>mange des merles. | We must be satisfied with<br>what we have.     |
| 4. Il mange du pain dur.                    | } He endures great hardships.                  |
| 5. Il mange de la vache<br>enragée.         |  |
| 6. Il ne vous mangera pas.                  | Do not be afraid of him                        |
| 7. Il mange de tout.                        | He is not particular about<br>his food.        |
| 8. Il mange bien.                           | He has a good appetite.                        |
| 9. Il mange sur le pouce.                   | He eats in a great hurry<br>(without a plate). |
| 10. Il mange ses mots.                      | He clips his words.                            |



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 11. Il a mangé la consigne.                             | He did not follow the orders.                     |
| 12. Il a mangé le morceau.                              | He denounced his accomplices.                     |
| 13. Il a mangé un morceau.                              | He ate just a bite.                               |
| 14. Il se laisse manger la laine sur le dos.            | He allows himself to be fleeced.                  |
| 15. <i>Il a mangé la grenouille</i> <sup>(1)</sup> .    | He has squandered his savings.                    |
| 16. Il mange son blé en herbe.                          | He spends his capital.                            |
| 17. Il mange son fonds et son revenu.                   | He squanders his property.                        |
| 18. Il mange comme quatre.                              | He has an enormous appetite.                      |
| 19. Il donne à manger.                                  | He keeps a restaurant.                            |
| 20. Il est bête à manger du foin.                       | He is as green as grass                           |
| 21. Il mange son pain blanc le premier <sup>(2)</sup> . | He lives in luxury without regard for the future. |
| 22. Je vous demande à manger.                           | I ask you for something to eat.                   |
| 23. Je vous demande de manger.                          | I request you to eat.                             |
| 24. Le garde-manger.                                    | The pantry.                                       |
| 25* L'appétit vient en mangeant.                        | Eating gives one an appetite.                     |
| 26* La chèvre a mangé le bourgeon.                      | He will not grow any taller.                      |

---

(1) Terra cotta savings box in the shape of a frog.

(2) With French farmers it is synonymous with luxury, as they sell their best wheat, and keep for themselves the poorest, which gives a kind of black bread.

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 27* | Les gros poissons mangent les petits.  | { The great oppress the poor.<br>Large business destroys small trade. |
| 28* | Les loups ne se mangent pas entre eux. | There is honor among thieves.   |
| 29. | On mange bien chez lui.                | He provides a good table.   |

EXERCICE 80 (*Manger*)

1. I am afraid he will endure great hardships.
2. Children must be accustomed not to be particular about their food.
3. My fur is half moth-eaten.
4. A man squandering his property is a fool.
5. This simpleton is as green as grass.
6. He will not betray him; there is honor among thieves.
7. The man has denounced his accomplices.
8. We have only ten minutes, let us eat in a great hurry.

---

**Manquer**

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Cela me manque beaucoup.        | I miss that very much                    |
| 2. Cela manque de sel.             | It is lacking in interest.               |
| 3. C'est un coup manqué.           | It is a failure.                         |
| 4. Combien vous manque-t-il ?      | How much are you short ?                 |
| 5. Il ne me manque que dix francs. | I lack only ten francs.                  |
| 6. Il a manqué à sa parole.        | He broke his word.                       |
| 7. Il n'a pas manqué l'occasion.   | He seized the opportunity.               |
| 8. Il a manqué à son devoir.       | He has not fulfilled his duty            |
| 9. Il a manqué sa vocation.        | He is gifted in a line which is not his. |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 10. Il manque un lièvre à deux pas.                       | He cannot shoot a hare within two steps. |
| 11. Il a manqué de se noyer.                              | He escaped being drowned.                |
| 12. Il a manqué son effet.                                | He passed unnoticed.                     |
| 13. Il manque de tout.                                    | He is absolutely destitute.              |
| 14. Il ne manque de rien.                                 | He is in need of nothing.                |
| 15. Il ne manque pas un bal.                              | He goes to every ball.                   |
| 16. Il manque deux livres.                                | Two books are missing.                   |
| 17. Il ne manque plus que cela.                           | It is the last thing expected.           |
| 18. Il ne manque que la parole au chien.                  | If dogs could only speak.                |
| 19. Il ne manque pas un bouton de guêtre <sup>(1)</sup> . | Our army is ready                        |
| 20. Il s'en est manqué de peu.                            | It came within an ace                    |
| 21. Je ne vous manquerai pas.                             | I will find you later                    |
| 22. Je l'ai manqué belle!                                 | I had a narrow escape.                   |
| 23. J'ai manqué mon coup.                                 | I missed my aim.                         |
| 24. Je manque à ma mère <sup>(2)</sup> .                  | My mother misses me.                     |
| 25. Le temps me manque.                                   | I am short of time.                      |
| 26. Le quatrième volume me manque.                        | I lack the fourth volume.                |
| 27. Le pied m'a manqué.                                   | My foot has slipped.                     |
| 28. Le cœur lui a manqué.                                 | He has lost his courage.                 |
| 29. Ma mère me manque.                                    | I miss my mother.                        |
| 30. Ne vous manque-t-il rien?                             | Have you every thing you want?           |

(1) It is what Marshal Lebœuf said to the French parliament on the eve of the war with Germany in 1870.

(2) I am missing to my mother. In similar cases, we take the indirect object of the English verb, to make the subject of ours, and vice versa.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 31. Si vous veniez à me<br>manquer, que devien-<br>drais-je? | Should I happen to lose you,<br>what would become of me? |
| 32. Tous les hommes sont<br>sujets à manquer.                | All men are liable to fail.                              |
| 33. Vous nous avez manqué.                                   | We have missed you.                                      |
| 34. Vous avez manqué de<br>payer votre cotisation.           | You failed to pay your due<br>(for a club).              |
| 35. Vous m'avez fait man-<br>quer la messe.                  | You are the cause of my not<br>attending church.         |

EXERCICE 81 (*Manquer*)

1. She went to every ball during the season.
2. You cannot imagine how much I have missed you.
3. Did they ask you if you had every thing you wanted?
4. Our carriage was upset so near the river that we had a narrow escape.
5. Do not fail to pay your share.
6. This poor widow and her children are destitute.
7. I am twenty francs short to order that suit.
8. I am liable to fail like other men.
9. He came within an ace of winning the game.
10. She fell because her foot had slipped.

**Marcher, marche**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Ça ne marche pas fort.              | I cannot regain my health.                  |
| 2. Des souliers de marche.             | Excursion shoes.                            |
| 3. Je suis fait à la marche.           | I am accustomed to walking<br>a great deal. |
| 4. Je le ferai marcher.                | I shall bring a suit against<br>him.        |
| 5. Je ferai une démarche<br>pour vous. | I shall speak a good word<br>for you.       |
| 6. La marche des affaires.             | The course of business.                     |

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 7. Les affaires marchent mal.               | Business is bad.            |
| 8. Les troupes de marche.                   | Infantry regiments.         |
| 9. La vérité est en marche <sup>(1)</sup> . | Truth will come out.        |
| 10. Les marches de l'escalier.              | The steps of the staircase. |
| 11. Marchez! marchez!                       | Go ahead!                   |
| 12. Sa démarche est guindée.                | His bearing is awkward.     |

---

### Marquer, marque

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. C'est un marque-mal.   | He has a bad appearance   |
| 2. La marque des pas.     | The foot-prints.  |
| 3. La marque de fabrique. | The trade-mark.   |
| 4. Ma montre marque midi  | It is noon by my watch  |
| 5. Marquez vos dépenses.  | { Write down your expenses<br>Keep an account of your expenses. |
| 6. Un homme de marque.    | A man of note.  |
| 7. Une contre-marque.     | A theater check.  |

### EXERCICE 82 (*Marcher, marquer*)

1. Business is bad because of the strikes.
2. If you go to the mountains, you must have heavy shoes.
3. Since I had the grip I cannot regain my strength.
4. Your bearing seems awkward.
5. Take the car, you are not accustomed to walking much.
6. Sue him, he has stolen your trade-mark.

---

(1) Famous aphorism of Zola in the Dreyfus case.



7. This senator is a man of note.

8. If you leave the theater between the acts, you must ask for a check.

---

### Version récapitulative

SUR

*jour, juste, laisser, langue, lettre, lever, lier, lieu, ligne, main, mal, manger, manquer, ménager.*

*L'Américain.* — L'Américain **ménage** ses forces et ne **manque** pas à sa parole. Il a le **cœur** sur la **main** : on **mange** bien chez lui, quoiqu'il boive de l'eau au **lieu** de vin. Il se donne beaucoup de **mal** pour faire sa fortune ; aussi, sur ses vieux **jours**, il ne **manque** de rien parce qu'il n'a pas **mangé** son fonds et son revenu. Il peut donc faire l'aumône à pleines **main**s.

L'Américain se fait une **ligne** de conduite de ne pas se **lier** d'amitié avec les étrangers. Dans les cas scabreux, il met sa **langue** dans sa poche, s'il ne peut trouver le mot **juste**, mais il ne s'en **laisse** pas compter. L'Américain, toujours levé au petit **jour**, voyage beaucoup : il a rarement le **mal** de mer et encore moins le **mal** du pays. Il visite même les Saints-**Lieux** ; il se **ménage** des entrevues avec les célébrités et ne **manque** jamais l'occasion de s'instruire. En route, il **mange** de tout. S'il est molesté, il se défend les armes à la **main**, mais il ne lève jamais la **main** sur une femme. Il **lie** conversation avec ses compagnons de voyage ; il a alors la **langue** bien pendue. Il sait toujours au **juste** ce qu'il veut faire.

Sa devise est . « A chaque **jour** suffit sa peine », ou « Ce n'est pas tous les **jours** fête » ou « Qui **langue** a à Rome va ».

---

### Ménager

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Elle nous a ménagé une surprise pour Noël. | She has managed to surprise us for Christmas. |
| 2. Il ménage ses forces.                      | He spares his strength.                       |
| 3. Il faut ménager quatre sorties.            | There must be four exits.                     |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 4. Il faut que je ménage mon temps.                  | I must improve my time.                                |
| 5* Il ménage la chèvre et le chou.                   | He spares both parties.                                |
| 6. Je vous ménagerai une entrevue avec le président. | I will secure an interview for you with the president. |
| 7. Je n'ai pas à le ménager                          | I have not to spare him.                               |
| 8. Vous ne ménagez pas assez vos expressions.        | You are not careful about what you say                 |
- 

### Mettre (1<sup>re</sup> leçon)

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1* Cela mettra du beurre dans les épinards.           | It is an unexpected windfall.                      |
| 2. Cette dame est bien mise.                          | This lady is elegantly dressed.                    |
| 3. Cette maison est mise à l'index par les grévistes. | This firm is being boycotted by the strikers.      |
| 4. Cette nouvelle l'a mis sens dessus dessous.        | This news has quite upset him.                     |
| 5. Elle ne peut pas se remettre.                      | She cannot recover.                                |
| 6. Il a mis trop de noir sur sa palette.              | He made a pessimistic report.                      |
| 7. Il n'a rien à se mettre.                           | He has only the clothes he wears.                  |
| 8* Il a mis les petits pots dans les grands.          | He got out all his pots and pans for the occasion. |
| 9. Il a mis la clef sous la porte.                    | He abandoned his property to his creditors.        |
| 10. Il met les bouchées doubles.                      | He doubles his exertions                           |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 11. Il est mis à faire pitié.                            | He is wretchedly clothed.                       |
| 12. Il est mis comme un prince.                          | He dresses gorgeously.                          |
| 13. Il a mis sa montre au clou ( <i>Mont-de-Piété</i> ). | He pawned his watch.                            |
| 14. Il a mis ordre à ses affaires.                       | He wrote his will.                              |
| 15. Il ne sait où se mettre.                             | He does not know what to do with himself.       |
| 16. Il n'a jamais mis le pied ici.                       | He has never set foot here.                     |
| 17. Il a mis les pouces <sup>(1)</sup> .                 | He surrendered.                                 |
| 18. Il se met sur la défensive.                          | He is on the defense.                           |
| 19. Il se met à l'ouvrage.                               | He sets himself to work.                        |
| 20. Il se mit à pleurer.                                 | He began to cry.                                |
| 21. Il se met au lait.                                   | He follows a milk diet.                         |
| 22. Il s'est mis au lit.                                 | He has taken to his bed.                        |
| 23. Il se met sur les rangs.                             | He is a candidate for election.                 |
| 24. Il se met bien.                                      | He dresses well.                                |
| 25. Il se met bien avec tout le monde                    | He makes friends with everyone.                 |
| 26. Il se met en prière.                                 | He betakes himself to prayer.                   |
| 27. Il se met en route.                                  | He starts on his trip.                          |
| 28. Il se met en quête d'un logis.                       | He goes out in search of a lodging.             |
| 29. Il se met au vert <sup>(2)</sup> .                   | He is stopping short his course of dissipation. |
| 30. Il s'est mis dans tous ses états.                    | He was in a furious passion.                    |

---

(1) A criminal, when arrested, had to put his thumbs through a kind of manacles called *poucettes*.

(2) Like a tired horse which is sent on a ranch to restore its strength.

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 31. Il s'est mis à califour-           | He rode astride on the ba-  |
| chon sur la rampe.                     | nister.                     |
| 32. Il s'est mis en maison.            | He went out to service.     |
| 33. Il se met la cervelle à            | He racks his brain.         |
| l'envers.                              |                             |
| 34. <i>Il s'est mis dans ses bois.</i> | He furnished his rooms him- |
|  | self.                       |

EXERCICE 83 (*Ménager, mettre, 1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

1. You will be obliged to surrender.
2. I have taken to my bed eight days ago.
3. His fever is so high that he does not know what to do with himself.
4. You are right to make friends with every body.
5. When shall we start on our trip?
6. She was obliged to pawn her wedding ring.
7. France was boycotted at the time of the Dreyfus case.
8. Well, don't you see that you are wretchedly clothed?
9. You must not rack your brain on my account.
10. You do not spare your strength enough.
11. He said he had no reason to spare you.
12. We must always improve our time.

---

**Mettre** (2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Je vous mets à contribu- | I expect you to contribute.   |
| tion.                       |                               |
| 2. J'ai mis la paix entre   | } I have reconciled them.     |
| eux.                        |                               |
| 3. Je les ai mis bien en-   |                               |
| semble.                     |                               |
| 4. J'ai mis ma responsabi-  | I have declined the responsi- |
| lité à couvert.             | bility.                       |
| 5. Je vous mets au nombre   | I number you among my         |
| de mes amis.                | friends.                      |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 6. J'ai mis mon vin en bouteilles.                                 | I have bottled my wine.                                       |
| 7. Je me remets au travail.  | I set to work again.  |
| 8. J'y mettrai bon ordre.  | I shall set that straight.                                    |
| 9. Je ne peux pas mettre la main sur mon chapeau.                  | I cannot find my hat.   |
| 10. J'ai mis mon argent à la caisse d'épargne.                     | I have invested my money with the savings bank.               |
| 11. Je me mettrais en quatre pour vous.                            | I would do anything for you.                                  |
| 12. La maladie l'a mis à bas.                                      | Illness overpowered him.                                      |
| 13. La peste se mit dans nos rangs.                                | Pestilence entered our ranks.                                 |
| 14. La mise à l'enchère.   | The set price ( <i>auction sale</i> ).                        |
| 15. La gangrène se mit dans la plaie.                              | Gangrene has set in in the wound.                             |
| 16. Le temps se met au beau.                                       | The weather is turning fine.                                  |
| 17. Le désordre se mit dans le camp.                               | Discord arose in the camp.                                    |
| 18. Le médecin m'a mis à la diète.                                 | The doctor prescribed a diet for me.                          |
| 19. Le vaisseau est mis à l'ancre.                                 | The boat is anchored.   |
| 20. Les ennemis ont été mis en pièces.                             | The enemies were completely defeated.                         |
| 21. Les ennemis ont mis la ville à sac et le pays en coupe réglée. | The enemies have ransacked the city and pillaged the country. |
| 22. Mettez-y du vôtre.   | Show your good will.  |
| 23. Mettez que j'ai raison.  | Admit I am right.   |
| 24. Mettez vous là.  | Go and sit there.   |
| 25. Mettez cela par écrit.   | Put that down in black and white.                             |



- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 26. Mettez ces paroles en musique.        | Set these words to music.   |
| 27. Mettez-vous à votre aise.             | Make yourself at home       |
| 28. Mettez vos bottes.                    | Get ready to start.         |
| 29. Ne le mettez pas en colère.           | Do not make him angry       |
| 30. Ne vous mettez pas martel en tête.    | Do not rack your brain.     |
| 31. Ne vous mettez pas en frais pour moi. | Do not go to expense for me |

EXERCICE 84 (*Mettre, 2<sup>e</sup> leçon*)

1. Do not be so stubborn; show your good will.
2. Why do you not set yourself to work?
3. Can you set these words to music?
4. I feel honored to be numbered among your friends.
5. Why do you not make yourself at home?
6. We will accept your invitation, if you do not go to expense for us.
7. Who has bottled your wine?
8. Did you see my gloves? I cannot find them.
9. This illness will overpower me.
10. I wish I could reconcile them.

**Mettre** (3<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. On l'a mis à la porte.             | { He was dismissed.<br>He was turned out. |
| 2. On a mis l'étang à sec.            |   |
| 3. On l'a mis au courant.             | They have drained the pond.               |
| 4. On l'a mis sur ses pieds.          | He was initiated, informed.               |
| 5. On l'a mis à pied <sup>(1)</sup> . | They started him in business.             |
|                                       | He was temporarily dismissed.             |

---

(1) As a cabman who is deprived of his job for one or two weeks, as a penalty; he has then to go on foot.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 6. On l'a mis à l'amende.                     | He was fined.                             |
| 7. On l'a mis en pénitence.                   | He was punished ( <i>a child</i> ).       |
| 8. On l'a mis à la raison.                    | He was subdued.                           |
| 9. On l'a mis dans la confidence.             | He was in the secret.                     |
| 10. On l'a mis en pension.                    | He was placed in a boarding-school.       |
| 11. On lui a mis sa lettre sous les yeux.     | He was confronted with his own letter.    |
| 12. On le mettra bien en vue.                 | It will be placed in a conspicuous point. |
| 13. On l'a mis sur la liste.                  | He is one of them on the list.            |
| 14. On l'a mis au violon.                     | He was locked up in the police station.   |
| 15. On l'a mis à l'ombre.                     | They have put him in jail.                |
| 16. On l'a mis au pied du mur.                | { He was cornered.                        |
|   | { He was silenced.                        |
| 17. On vous fera une forte remise.            | They will give you a liberal commission.  |
| 18. On lui a remis la jambe,                  | They have set his broken leg.             |
| 19. On lui a remis sa peine.                  | He was pardoned.                          |
| 20. On l'a mis au rebut.                      | { He or it was discarded.                 |
| 21. On l'a mis au rancart                     |   |
| 22. On lui a mis le marché en main.           | They have asked him to resign.            |
| 23. Sa tête fut mise à prix.                  | A price was set upon his head.            |
| 24. Votre robe est mise en main.              | Your dress is being taken in hand.        |
| 25. Vous me mettez des bâtons dans les roues. | You oppose me in what I do.               |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 26. Votre absence m'a mis en peine.                        | Your absence worried me.                              |
| 27. Vous l'avez mis dedans.                                | { You gave him wrong information.<br>You took him in. |
| 28. Vous l'avez mis dans de beaux draps.                   | You have placed him in a bad position.                |
| 29. Vous lui en mettez bien long.                          | You write a long letter to him.                       |
| 30* Vous mettez la charrue devant les bœufs.               | You put the cart before the horse.                    |
| 31. Vous y mettez le temps.                                | You take your time over it.                           |
| 32. Vous lui avez mis la puce ( <i>flea</i> ) à l'oreille. | You have scared him.                                  |
| 33. Vous devez mettre la longue-vue à votre point.         | You must focus the field-glass to your sight.         |

EXERCICE, 85 (*Mettre, 3<sup>e</sup> leçon*).

1. It is well made, but he takes his time over it.
2. A price was set upon La Fayette's head in 1792.
3. You seem to forget that I started you in business.
4. This man was fined, that subdued him.
5. Your notice will be placed at a conspicuous point.
6. Her long silence has worried all her friends.
7. Do not oppose me in what I do.
8. His broken leg was not properly set.
9. We shall inform you of all.
10. Do not write such a long letter to her.

---

**Mer**

- |                                       |                             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Ce n'est pas la mer à boire.       | It is not an impossibility. |
| 2. Il boirait la mer et les poissons. | He is very thirsty.         |

- |   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 3. Il a le mal de mer.                    | He is sea-sick.                 |
| 4. La mer est démontée.                   | The sea is very rough.          |
| 5. La haute mer.                          | Mid-Ocean.                      |
| 6. La Mer de Glace.                       | The glacier at Chamonix.        |
| 7. La Manche est un bras de mer.          | The Channel is a strait.        |
| 8. Le vaisseau a pris la mer.             | The vessel has gone out to sea. |
| 9. Nous nous mettrons bientôt en mer.     | We shall soon be sailing.       |
| 10. Nous avons eu une bonne mer.          | We had a good passage.          |
| 1. On prend les crevettes à la basse mer. | They fish shrimps at low tide.  |
| 2. Un coup de mer.                        | A gale.                         |
| 3. Un paquet de mer.                      | A washing wave.                 |
| 4. Un loup de mer.                        | An old sailor.                  |

EXERCICE 86 (*Mer*).

1. We can be ready by Saturday; it is not an impossibility.
2. I am so thirsty!
3. Are you seasick when the sea is very rough?
4. We were in a gale during which several washing waves frightened even the crew.
5. Except for a gale, we had a good passage.

**Monter**

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. C'est un coup monté.        | It is a plot.                  |
| 2. Cette salade est montée.    | This lettuce has gone to seed. |
| 3. Ce vin lui monte à la tête. | This wine is heady.            |
| 4. Ce magasin est bien monté.  | This shop is well provided.    |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 5. Cette note monte trop haut.                | This bill is too high.                        |
| 6. Il se monte la tête,                       | He excites himself.                           |
| 7. Il est monté chez lui.                     | He went upstairs to his apartments.           |
| 8. Il est monté sur ses grands chevaux.       | He is very much excited.                      |
| 9. Il est monté en grade.                     | He is promoted.                               |
| 10. Il monte bien à cheval.                   | He is a good rider.                           |
| 11. Il a monté les escaliers quatre à quatre. | He has rushed upstairs.                       |
| 12. Il est remonté sur son poirier.           | He has recovered his health.                  |
| 13. Le lait monte.                            | The milk boils.                               |
| 14. Les fonds montent.                        | The stocks are rising.                        |
| 15. <i>La moutarde lui monte au nez.</i>      | He easily flies into a passion.               |
| 16. Le baromètre monte.                       | The barometer ascends.                        |
| 17. Monter à l'échelle.                       | To climb the ladder.                          |
| 18. Monter en croupe.                         | To ride the same horse behind another person. |
| 19. Monter à l'assaut.                        | To assault a fortification.                   |
| 20. Monter sur le trône.                      | To ascend the throne.                         |
| 21. Monter à la tribune.                      | { To deliver a speech.                        |
|   | { To ascend the platform.                     |
| 22. Monter en chaire.                         | To deliver a sermon from the pulpit.          |
| 23. Monter une machine.                       | To construct an engine.                       |
| 24. Monter un théâtre.                        | To start a theater.                           |
| 25. Monter une pièce.                         | To organize the scenery.                      |
| 26. Monter une société.                       | To form a partnership.                        |
| 27. Monter un diamant.                        | To set a diamond.                             |
| 28. Ma montre n'est pas remontée.             | My watch is not wound up.                     |



29. Nous remonterons la ri- We shall go up the river.  
vière.
30. On lui monte la tête. They excite his anger.
31. *On lui a monté un ba- { They told him a story  
teau. { They fooled him.*
32. Remontez-lui le moral. Say encouraging words to  
him.
33. Un collet-monté. { A man with stiff manners.  
{ A prudish person.

**Mot**

1. Au bas mot. At the lowest estimate.
2. C'est un bon mot. It is a pun.
3. C'est le mot de la fin. It is the conclusion.
4. C'est le mot d'ordre. It is the pass-word.
5. Il a toujours le mot pour He is always funny.  
rire.
6. Il n'a qu'un mot à dire. He has only to speak
7. Il n'a pas soufflé mot. He did not speak at all
8. Il cherche ses mots. He cannot speak fluently
9. Il ne mâche pas ses He speaks out his mind.  
mots.
10. Je lui en ai touché un I spoke to him about it.  
mot.
11. Quel est votre dernier What is the lowest price.  
mot?
- 12\* Qui ne dit mot consent. Silence gives consent
13. Vous avez trouvé le mot. That is the right expression

**EXERCICE 87 (Monter, mot)**

1. I shall deliver a speech to-night.
2. They will start a free theater in our town.
3. Do not excite yourself about this prospectus.
4. Has your brother been promoted?

5. She is a good rider although a prude.
6. My bill is too high, make me another one.
7. Did you see how very much excited he was?
8. When the stocks are rising I shall sell my shares.
9. Why did you not speak? Who has excited your anger?
10. You lost 200 dollars, at the lowest estimate.
11. Did you speak to the president about my request?
12. You have only to speak, he will listen to you.

### Mourir

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. C'est à mourir de rire.                  | It is enough to make you die with laughter. |
| 2. Elle est morte à la fleur de l'âge.      | She died in the prime of her life.          |
| 3. Il meurt de faim.                        | He is starving.                             |
| 4. Il meurt de honte.                       | He is very much ashamed of himself.         |
| 5. Il mourra à la peine.                    | He will perish in the attempt.              |
| 6. Il est mort de vieillesse.               | He died of old age.                         |
| 7. Il est mort au champ d'honneur.          | He died for his country.                    |
| 8. Il mourra dans sa peau.                  | He will die as he has lived.                |
| 9. Il est mort comme un chien.              | He died without religion.                   |
| 10. Il meurt d'envie de parler.             | He is dying to say something.               |
| 11. Il est mort civilement <sup>(1)</sup> . | He lost his citizen rights.                 |
| 12. Il fait le mort                         | He does not appear.                         |
| 13. Il s'en ferait mourir.                  | He would take too much of it.               |
| 14. Je mourrai sur la brèche.               | I will die at my post.                      |
| 15. Je mourrai de ma belle mort.            | I shall die a natural death.                |
| 16. Je désire bien mourir.                  | I desire to die a Christian.                |

---

(1) A bankrupt cannot vote as long as he has not paid all his creditors (*Cole Napoléon*).

- |                                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 17. Je m'ennuie à mourir.           | I am bored to death.          |
| 18. Le feu est mort.                | The fire is out.              |
| 19. Le commerce est mort.           | Business is at a stand-still. |
| 20. On l'a fait mourir à petit feu. | They tortured him by inches.  |

EXERCICE 88 (*Mourir*).

1. If that is known, I shall be ashamed of myself.
2. This work is too hard; I will perish in the attempt.
3. This brave officer died at his post for his country.
4. There is no hope; you will die as you have lived.
5. I wish to die a natural death.
6. We see clearly that you are dying to say something.
7. Hide the candy, the boy will take too much of it.
8. Bankrupts in France lose their citizen rights.

---

**Moyen**

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Ce n'est pas le moyen de réussir. | It is not the way to be successful.             |
| 2. Cet écolier a beaucoup de moyens. | This scholar is very bright.                    |
| 3. C'est dans mes moyens.            | I can afford to buy that.                       |
| 4. Il est de taille moyenne.         | He is the average size.                         |
| 5. Je n'en ai pas le moyen.          | { It is beyond my power.<br>I cannot afford it. |
| 6. La moyenne de la vie.             | The average life.                               |
| 7. Le moyen de le voir?              | How can one see him?                            |
| 8. Le moyen-âge.                     | Middle ages.                                    |

EXERCICE 89 (*Moyen*).

1. As that costs only two dollars. I can afford to buy it.
2. Your son is said to be very bright.
3. You do not take the way to make a success.
4. My brother is above the average size.

## Nez

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Ça se sent à plein nez.               | The smell is very strong.                        |
| 2. <i>Ce n'est pas pour son nez.</i>     | He will not get it.                              |
| 3. <i>Cela lui pend au nez.</i>          | He cannot escape that.                           |
| 4. Il chante du nez.                     | He talks through his nose.                       |
| 5. Il saigne du nez.                     | { His nose is bleeding.                          |
|  | { He shows the white feather.                    |
| 6. Il ne voit pas plus loin que son nez. | He does not see the consequences of his actions. |
| 7. Il a toujours le nez dans les livres. | { He is very fond of reading.                    |
|  | { He is a book-worm.                             |
| 8. Il met son nez dans mes affaires.     | He meddles with my affairs.                      |
| 9. Il s'est cassé le nez à ma porte.     | He did not find me at home.                      |
| 10. Il allonge son nez.                  | He pulls a long face.                            |
| 11. Il va le nez au vent.                | He walks gayly.                                  |
| 12. Il montre son nez.                   | He ventures out.                                 |
| 13. Il vous regarde sous le nez.         | He gives you an impudent stare.                  |
| 14. Il a le nez creux.                   | He is a good business man.                       |
| 15. Il m'a ri au nez.                    | He laughed in my face.                           |
| 16. Il a le nez fin.                     | He has foresight.                                |
| 17. Ils se sont trouvés nez à nez.       | They met face to face.                           |
| 18. On ne peut mettre le nez dehors.     | The weather is too bad to go out.                |
| 19. On lui a mis le nez dessus.          | He was shown his blunder.                        |
| 20. Sa femme le mène par le bout du nez. | He is henpecked.                                 |
| 21. <i>Tirez-lui les vers du nez.</i>    | Get his secret by clever questions.              |
| 22. Un nez aquilin.                      | A roman nose.                                    |

- |                                     |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 23. Un nez retroussé.               | A pug nose.                 |
| 24. Un nez camard.                  | A flat nose.                |
| 25. Un pied de nez <sup>(1)</sup> . | An exceptionally long nose. |
| 26. Un nez fleuri.                  | A gin-blossom.              |

EXERCICE 90 (*Nez*)

1. Why do you not see the consequences of your actions
2. I am very fond of reading.
3. We dislike him to meddle with our affairs.
4. I did not find you at home three times.
5. He will die in destitution ; he cannot escape that.
6. After our long parting, we met face to face.
7. Which do you prefer, a pug nose or a Roman nose?
8. For one week the weather was too bad to go out.

---

Nuit

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Dans la nuit des temps.            | At the dawn of history.                  |
| 2. Il fait nuit noire.                | It is pitch-dark.                        |
| 3. J'ai passé une bonne nuit.         | I had a good night's rest.               |
| 4* La nuit, tous les chats sont gris. | You cannot recognize people in the dark. |
| 5. La nuit du tombeau.                | The solitude of the grave.               |
| 6. Le flambeau de la nuit.            | The moon }                               |
| 7. Les feux de la nuit.               | The stars } <i>poetical.</i>             |

---

Occuper

- |                                   |                      |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Cela l'occupe.                 | That keeps him busy. |
| 2. Est-ce qu'on s'occupe de vous? | Are you waited on?   |

---

(1) It is said also of a childish posture, putting one thumb at the end of the nose and the other thumb on the little finger so as to make a foot-long nose.



- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 3. Il faut toujours s'occuper des enfants. | Children need constant attention. |
| 4. Je ne m'occupe pas de ça.               | It is none of my business.        |
| 5. Je m'en occuperai.                      | I will take that matter in hand.  |
| 6. La maison occupe un grand espace.       | The house covers a large area.    |
| 7. Occupez-vous de vos affaires.           | Mind' your own business.          |
| 8. Ses occupations l'appellent au dehors.  | His business keeps him down town. |
| 9. Toutes les places sont occupées.        | There is no vacant seat.          |

EXERCICE 91 (*Nuit, occuper*)

1. I do not go out when it is pitch dark.
2. Have you had a good night's rest?
3. Yes, I found that night brings wisdom.
4. Count those pears; it will keep you busy.
5. My business keeps me away half of the day.
6. I am not waited on; is there a clerk (*commis*) free?
7. I shall take your case in hand.
8. Is there any vacant seat?

Œil (*1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

- |                               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Aux yeux de tout le monde. | In the public opinion.                |
| 2. Ça tire l'œil.             | It forces attention.                  |
| 3. Cela lui blesse les yeux.  | That offends his sight.               |
| 4. Cela frappe les yeux.      | It is very conspicuous.               |
| 5. Cela lui crève les yeux.   | If it were a bear, it would bite him. |

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 6. Cela coûte les yeux de la tête.               | It costs lots of money.         |
| 7. Cela saute aux yeux.                          | It is as plain as can be.       |
| 8. Cela n'a pas d'œil.                           | { That is not inviting.         |
| 9. C'est de la poudre aux yeux.                  | { That does not look nice       |
|  | { It is a bluff.                |
| 10. C'est un trompe-l'œil.                       | { It is imposing on any one.    |
|  | { It is deceiving.              |
| 11. Cet enfant a la larme à l'œil.               | This child is about to cry.     |
| 12. Cet enfant grandit à vue d'œil.              | This child grows visibly.       |
| 13. Elle n'a pas froid aux yeux.                 | She is too free in her manners. |
| 14. Il fait les yeux doux.                       | He makes sheep's eyes.          |
| 15. Il fait les gros yeux.                       | He looks severe.                |
| 16. Il fait de l'œil.                            | He winks in a flirting way.     |
| 17. Il cligne de l'œil.                          | He winks for an understanding.  |
| 18. Il faut fermer les yeux sur bien des choses. | We must ignore many things.     |
| 19. Il a l'œil exercé.                           | He has a trained eye.           |
| 20. Il a un bandeau sur les yeux.                | He is love blind.               |
| 21. Il a jeté les yeux sur ce livre.             | He glanced at that book.        |
| 22. Il l'a vu de ses deux yeux.                  | He saw it with his own eyes.    |
| 23. Il l'a accepté les yeux fermés.              | He accepted it blindfold.       |
| 24. Il a le compas dans l'œil.                   | He has good eyes for distances. |
| 25. Il a les yeux à fleur de tête.               | He has goggle-eyes.             |

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 26. Il a l'œil américain.                  | He is on the look out.           |
| 27. Il a le coup d'œil juste.              | He has good judgment.            |
| 28. Il a l'œil dur.                        | His look is fierce.              |
| 29. Il a les yeux de travers.              | He is cross-eyed.                |
| 30. Il a plus grand œil que grand appétit. | He overloads his plate.          |
| 31. Il a l'œil au beurre noir.             | He has received a black eye      |
| 32. Il n'a d'yeux que pour son fils.       | His son is the apple of his eye. |
| 33. Il n'a d'yeux que pour elle.           | He dotes on her.                 |

EXERCICE 92 (*Œil, 1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

1. Don't you see it? If it were a bear it would bite you.
2. Living in New-York costs lots of money.
3. You have not a good judgment, it forces attention.
4. You look ridiculous when you make sheep's eyes.
5. She is love blind; it is very conspicuous.
6. I do not like it when you look stern.
7. We know you like to make a bluff.
8. In the public opinion, he is a married man.
9. Do not overload your plate, my child.
10. They say you are too free in your manners.

---

**Œil** (2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Il n'a pu fermer l'œil.          | He did not have a wink of sleep.     |
| 2. Il ne dort que d'un œil.         | He is always on the alert.           |
| 3. Il ne peut en croire ses yeux.   | The evidence does not convince him.  |
| 4. Il est sous l'œil paternel.      | He is closely watched by his father. |
| 5. Il est tout yeux, tout oreilles. | He is all attention.                 |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 6. Il regarde du coin de l'œil.                 | He gives a side glance.                                   |
| 7. Il lui a fermé les yeux.                     | He was present at his death-bed.                          |
| 8. Il le couve des yeux.                        | He looks at it with covetous eyes.                        |
| 9. Il y tient comme à la prunelle de ses yeux.  | He values it as the apple of his eyes.                    |
| 10. Il pleure d'un œil et rit de l'autre.       | He laughs and cries at the same time.                     |
| 11. Il ouvrait de grands yeux.                  | He was amazed.  |
| 12. <i>Il dîne à l'œil.</i>                     | He manages to be invited                                  |
| 13. Il voit tout par ses yeux.                  | He paddles his own canoe                                  |
| 14. Il voit cela d'un bon œil.                  | He approves of that.                                      |
| 15. Il voit cela d'un œil sec.                  | He is indifferent to that misfortune.                     |
| 16. <i>Il s'en bat l'œil.</i>                   | He does not care a snap for it.                           |
| 17. Il se met le doigt dans l'œil.              | { He stands in his own light<br>{ He is grossly mistaken. |
| 18. Ils s'expliquent entre quatre yeux.         | They are having a private conversation.                   |
| 19. Ils vont s'arracher les yeux.               | They are going to tear each other's eyes out.             |
| 20. Je vous remets votre dette devant les yeux. | I remind you of your debt                                 |
| 21. Jetez un coup d'œil sur mon travail.        | Give a glance at my work                                  |
| 22. Les yeux lui sortent de la tête.            | He is perfectly furious.                                  |
| 23. On ne peut avoir l'œil à tout.              | It is impossible to watch every thing.                    |
| 24. On ne l'a pleuré que d'un œil.              | He was not much regretted                                 |
| 25. On lui a dessillé les yeux.                 | They have opened his eyes to the truth.                   |

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 26. Où avait-il les yeux?                   | Why did he not see that?     |
| 27. Regardez-moi bien entre les deux yeux.  | Look at me full in the face. |
| 28. Ses yeux en disent long.                | He has expressive eyes.      |
| 29. Souffle-moi dans l'œil <sup>(1)</sup> . | Blow in my eye.              |
| 30. Voilà un beau coup d'œil.               | That is a fine view          |

EXERCICE 93 (*Œil*, 2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

1. When they open her eyes to the truth, it will be too late.
2. May I glance at your book?
3. Spak, my friend, I am all attention.
4. In my business, I have to paddle my own canoe.
5. The pain was so severe that I had not a wink of sleep.
6. I was afraid of him, he was perfectly furious.
7. Why did you not see that? it was so conspicuous.
8. I cannot watch every thing.
9. You stood in your own light, my dear.
10. What do you think of this fine view?

---

**Œuf**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1* C'est la poule qui chante qui a fait l'œuf.              | By talking too much, one commits himself.     |
| 2. Donnez-moi des œufs au jambon.                           | Give me ham and eggs.                         |
| 3. Il tondrait un œuf.                                      | He is a skinflint.                            |
| 4* Il ne faut pas mettre tous ses œufs dans le même panier. | Do not invest all your money in one security. |
| 5. Je préfère un œuf cuit dur.                              | Give me a hard boiled egg.                    |

---

(1) In Pailleron's *Le Monde où l'on s'ennuie* Act. I, Sc. 14), Paul-Raymond and his wife being caught exchanging kisses, she says to him, in order to turn suspicion aside: *Souffle-moi dans l'œil*, as if a grain of dust was sent.



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 6. Je n'aime pas les œufs sur le plat, ni les œufs pochés ou brouillés. | I do not like fried eggs, nor poached, nor scrambled eggs.         |
| 7. La rébellion a été étouffée dans l'œuf.                              | The rebellion was crushed in its beginning <i>or</i> at its start. |
| 8. Le théâtre était plein comme un œuf.                                 | Every seat in the theater was taken.                               |
| 9. Voulez-vous un œuf mollet ?  | Will you have a soft boiled egg ?                                  |

EXERCICE 94 (*Œuf*)

1. Every seat in the church was taken.
2. This miser is a skinflint.
3. Do not invest all your money in one security.
4. I like ham and eggs, but not boiled eggs.
5. My sister is very fond of scrambled eggs and poached eggs.

**Oreille**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Cela lui entre par une oreille et lui sort par l'autre. | He pays no attention to what he is told. |
| 2. Il n'entend pas de cette oreille-là.                    | He turns a deaf ear.                     |
| 3. Il fait l'oreille dure.                                 | None is so deaf as he who will not hear. |
| 4. Il vous prête l'oreille.                                | He listens to you attentively.           |
| 5. Il a l'oreille tendue.                                  | He is listening breathlessly.            |
| 6. Il lui parle à l'oreille.                               | He speaks to her in a low voice.         |
| 7. Il vous dira cela à l'oreille.                          | He will tell you that privately.         |

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 8. Il en a les oreilles rebat-<br>tues.                  | He is tired of hearing it.            |
| 9. Il est dur d'oreille.                                 | He is hard of hearing.                |
| 10. Il a de l'oreille.                                   | He has a musical ear.                 |
| 11. Il montre le bout de l'o-<br>reille <sup>(1)</sup> . | His imposture is brought to<br>light. |
| 12. Il dresse les oreilles.                              | He is on the watch.                   |
| 13. Il dort sur les deux<br>oreilles.                    | He feels perfectly safe.              |
| 14. Il baisse l'oreille.                                 | He is ashamed.                        |
| 15. Il a l'oreille tendue.                               | } He is on the alert.                 |
| 16. Il a l'oreille aux aguets.                           |                                       |
| 17. Il se fait tirer l'oreille.                          | He makes resistance.                  |
| 18. Il vous coupera les<br>oreilles.                     | He will chastise you.                 |
| 19. Il se gratte l'oreille.                              | { He is hesitating.                   |
|  | { He is on the fence.                 |
| 20. <i>Il a la puce (flea) à l'o-<br/>reille.</i>        | He is very much scared.               |
| 21. Il ouvrait les oreilles.                             | He listened with interest.            |
| 22. Il porte le chapeau sur<br>l'oreille.                | { He is conceited.                    |
|  | { He wears his hat on the<br>side.    |
| 23. Je l'ai entendu de mes<br>deux oreilles.             | I heard it with my own ears.          |
| 24. Je lui frotterai les<br>oreilles.                    | I will scold him severely.            |
| 25. Les murs ont des<br>oreilles.                        | Speak very low; we are<br>watched.    |
| 26. Ne faites pas la sourde<br>oreille.                  | Do not turn a deaf ear.               |

---

(1) Quotation from La Fontaine's fable, *l'âne revêtu de la peau du lion* (book v. fable xxi).

27. On lui a dit deux mots à l'oreille. He was warned.  
 28. On lui a fendu l'oreille. He was supplanted.  
 29\* Ventre affamé n'a pas d'oreilles. A famished man must eat.  
 30. Vous m'échauffez les oreilles. You irritate me.

EXERCICE 95 (*Oreille*)

1. I wish you to listen to me attentively.
2. What was your trouble? tell me that privately.
3. We are tired of hearing your complaints.
4. I know you are not hard of hearing, so do not turn a deaf ear; it irritates me.
5. When you have to pay, you always make resistance.
6. Your money is in good hands; you can feel perfectly safe.
7. He is ashamed because they scared him.
8. You should study music; you have a musical ear.

---

**Ouvrir**

1. Cette porte s'ouvre seule (*Une porte folle*). This is a swinging door.
2. Il s'en est ouvert à moi. He told me his secret.
3. Je lui ai ouvert les yeux. I showed him the danger.
4. Je lui ai ouvert ma maison. I offered him the hospitality of my house.
5. Je me suis ouvert un passage. I made my way out.
6. Le caviar ouvre l'appétit. Caviar excites an appetite.
7. L'avenir s'ouvre brillant devant lui. He has a very promising future.
8. Ma bourse vous est ouverte. If you need money let me know.

9. On a ouvert un canal. They have dug a canal.  
 10. Ouvrez-moi votre cœur. Tell me your secret.  
 11. Ouvrez l'œil, et le bon. Be on your guard.

EXERCICE 96 (*Ouvrir*)

1. The United States are digging the Panama Canal.
2. Thank you for having showed me the danger.
3. Dear friend, tell all your secrets to your mother.
4. If you ever come to Paris, I will offer you the hospitality of my house.
5. In a great panic it is difficult to make one's way out.
6. All my friends advised me to be on my guard.

**Pain**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Ce fut vendu pour un morceau de pain.                   | It was sold for a song.                     |
| 2. C'est pain bénit.                                       | It serves him right.                        |
| 3. C'est mon gagne-pain.                                   | It is my business.                          |
| 4. Du pain d'épice.  | Ginger bread.                               |
| 5. Il mange du pain noir.                                  | He is in hard circumstances.                |
| 6. Il mange du pain blanc.                                 | He has the necessaries of life.             |
| 7. Il mange le pain des autres.                            | He lives on the hospitality of his friends. |
| 8. Il mendie son pain.                                     | He is a beggar.                             |
| 9. Il n'a pas un morceau de pain à se mettre sous la dent. | He is absolutely destitute                  |
| 10. Il rend le pain bénit <sup>(1)</sup> .                 | He offers the holy bread in church.         |

(1) In Catholic churches, they offer small pieces of bread at high mass to all the faithful, in remembrance of the agapes of the first Christians in the catacombs of Rome; it is not the holy communion.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 11* Il promet plus de beurre que de pain.        | He promises more than he can give.         |
| 12. Il lui retire le pain de la bouche           | He deprives him of the necessities.        |
| 13. Il a son pain assuré.                        | He is pensioned.                           |
| 14. Il gagne son pain.                           | He makes his living.                       |
| 15. Il mange son pain sec.                       | He has nothing to eat but bread.           |
| 16* Il a du pain sur la planche <sup>(1)</sup> . | His living is provided for.                |
| 17. Je ne mange pas de ce pain-là.               | I do not accept any dishonest transaction. |
| 18. Le pain de munition.                         | Special bread for soldiers.                |
| 19. Le pain de vie.                              | } Eucharist.                               |
| 20. Le pain des anges.                           |  |
| 21. Le pain est dur à gagner.                    | It is hard to earn bread and butter.       |
| 22. Son pain est cuit.                           | He has an income to live on.               |
| 23. Un pain de savon.                            | A cake of soap.                            |
| 24. Un pain de sucre.                            | A sugar loaf.                              |

EXERCICE 97 (*Pain*)

1. If you leave your home, you will be in hard circumstances.
2. You know very well you have now all the necessities of life.
3. You should be ashamed to live on the hospitality of your friends.
4. This fellow is absolutely destitute, so he has to beg.
5. It is good for you to be pensioned, because you cannot make your living.
6. I have no business; so I have nothing to eat but bread.
7. I shall go back home when my living is provided for.
8. In old Europe, it is hard to earn bread and butter.

---

(1) Like soldiers receiving a loaf of bread for four days, which they keep on the shelf over their bed.



**Paix**

- |                                     |                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. En temps de paix.                | While at peace.           |
| 2. Faisons la paix.                 | Let us forget our wrongs. |
| 3. <i>Fichez-moi la paix.</i>       | Leave me alone.           |
| 4. Il repose en paix.               | He is buried.             |
| 5. Il ne vous laissera pas la paix. | He will harass you.       |
| 6. Ils vivent en paix.              | They agree perfectly.     |
| 7. J'aime la paix.                  | I like calm relations.    |
| 8. J'ai mis la paix chez eux.       | I have reconciled them.   |
| 9. La paix du ménage.               | Conjugal understanding.   |
| 10. La paix soit avec vous !        | May you live in peace !   |
| 11. Les gardiens de la paix.        | Policemen.                |
| 12. Paix !                          | Be still !                |

**Version récapitulative**

## SUR

*mer, mettre, monter, mot, mourir, moyen, nez, nuit, occuper, œil, œuf, oreille, ouvrir, pain, paix.*

*Le Français.* — Le Français aime à avoir du **pain** sur la planche; il **ouvre** trop facilement sa maison, prête l'**oreille** aux plaintes et ferme les **yeux** sur bien des choses. Il a toujours le **nez** dans les livres. S'il voyage peu, c'est qu'il n'en a pas les **moyens**. Il **meurt** souvent sur la brèche. Il n'aime pas les collets-**montés** parce qu'il a toujours le **mot** pour rire. Il **monte** souvent sur ses grands chevaux; malgré cela, il se **met** en quatre pour ses amis. On le **met** souvent dedans parce qu'il ne voit pas plus loin que son **nez**. Une difficulté pour lui n'est pas la **mer** à boire. Il se **monte** souvent la tête, alors il ne mâche pas ses **mots**. Il est fier si quelqu'un des siens est **mort** au champ d'honneur.

Au physique, il est de taille **moyenne**; il a le **nez** retroussé, l'**oreille** aux aguets, la **bouche** en cœur et le **cœur** sur la **main**. Il porte le chapeau sur l'**oreille**.

Au moral, il ne faut pas le **mettre** en colère, il se met martel en tête pour un rien. Il aime à **monter** des bateaux et à **mettre** les petits pots dans les grands pour ses amis. Il n'a pas le **nez creux** ni l'œil américain. Il a souvent un bandeau sur les **yeux**. S'il ouvre sa bourse à ses amis, il n'aime pas à **manger** le pain des autres.

Sa devise est : « Il ne faut pas **manger** son pain blanc le premier », ou « La nuit, tous les chats sont gris », ou « Il ne faut pas promettre plus de beurre que de pain ».

---

### Papier

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. C'est mis sur le papier.                        | It is written.                              |
| 2. C'est réglé comme papier de musique.            | It comes regularly.                         |
| 3. Du papier d'emballage.                          | Packing paper.                              |
| 4. Du papier de verre.                             | Emery paper.                                |
| 5. Du papier à dessin.                             | Drawing paper                               |
| 6. Du papier à lettres.                            | Writing paper.                              |
| 7. Du papier à musique.                            | Ruled music paper.                          |
| 8. Du papier buvard.                               | Blotting paper.                             |
| 9. Il m'a envoyé du papier timbré <sup>(1)</sup> . | He has filed an action in court against me. |
| 10. Je suis dans ses petits papiers.               | He thinks a great deal of me.               |
| 11. Les papiers de mariage.                        | All the required certificates for marriage. |
| 12. Les papiers peints.                            | Wall paper.                                 |
| 13. Où sont vos papiers ?                          | Show your identifications.                  |
| 14. Sac à papier !                                 | Gracious ! dear me !                        |
| 15. Ses papiers sont en règle.                     | He fulfilled the requirements of the law.   |
| 16. Un gratte-papier.                              | A scribbling drudge.                        |

---

(1) Actions in court must be filed on official stamped paper at twelve cents a sheet called *role*.

EXERCICE 98 (*Paix, papier*).

1. I will harass him, as long as he has not paid me.
2. Nations must pay their debts while at peace.
3. The Lord said to His disciples : "May you live in peace!"
4. Be still! here are the policemen.
5. I will file an action in court against him.
6. We do not think a great deal of him.
7. When a man is arrested, he must show his identifications.
8. All the conditions of the contract are written.
9. Have you fulfilled all the requirements of the law?
10. It is rude to say : leave me alone!

---

**Parole**

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Ce sont des paroles en l'air.                 | What he says is of no consequence. |
| 2. Elle a repris sa parole.                      | She broke the engagement.          |
| 3. Il ne manque que la parole au chien.          | If dogs could only speak!          |
| 4. Je vous donne ma parole.                      | You can rely upon me.              |
| 5. Je n'ai qu'une parole.                        | I am a man of my word.             |
| 6. La parole est au canon.                       | Only war can decide the case.      |
| 7. Les officiers étaient prisonniers sur parole. | The officers were paroled.         |
| 8. Ne me coupez pas la parole.                   | Do not interrupt me.               |
| 9. Tout ce qu'il dit est parole d'Évangile.      | All he says is blindly believed.   |
| 10. Vous avez la parole.                         | You have the floor.                |
| 11. Vous n'êtes pas de parole.                   | You do not keep your word.         |

EXERCICE 99 (*Parole*)

1. Why did you not keep your word?
2. The chairman told me it was my turn to speak.

3. All that you say is of no consequence.
4. She wants to break the engagement.
5. Can I rely upon you?
6. An upright man never breaks his word.
7. You have not the floor, do not interrupt me.
8. They are people of their word.

### Part

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1* A chacun sa part.                            | To each one his due.             |
| 2. A part cela, tout est bien.                  | Except that, all is well.        |
| 3. Faites-moi part de vos peines.               | Tell me your troubles.           |
| 4. Il faut aller autre part.                    | You must go somewhere else.      |
| 5. Il avait la poitrine trouée de part en part. | He was shot through and through. |
| 6. Ils ont tort de part et d'autre.             | They are both wrong.             |
| 7. Je prends part à votre malheur.              | I sympathize with you.           |
| 8. J'en ai pris ma bonne part.                  | I took more than my share.       |
| 9. Je l'ai mis quelque part.                    | I put it somewhere.              |
| 10. Je me dis à part moi.                       | I said to myself.                |
| 11. Le tonneau fuit de toutes parts.            | The cask leaks all around.       |

### Parti

- |                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Cette fille est un bon parti. | This girl is a rich match.     |
| 2. De quel parti êtes-vous?      | How do you vote?               |
| 3. Il agit de parti-pris.        | He is bound to act as he does. |
| 4. Je prends votre parti.        | I side with you.               |

5. Je prends le parti de voyager. I have decided to travel.
6. J'en prends mon parti. { I accept the inevitable.  
I do not complain.
7. La foule allait lui faire un mauvais parti. The crowd was going to lynch him.
8. Pouvez-vous tirer parti de cela ? Can you turn that to account ?

### Partie

1. C'est partie remise. That will come later.
2. Il fait partie du comité. He is on the committee.
3. Il vous prendra à partie. He will take you to task.
4. La maison a été en partie brûlée. The house was partly burnt
5. Voulez-vous faire une partie ? Will you take a hand ?
6. Voulez-vous être de la partie ? Will you join us ?

### EXERCICE 100 (*Part, parti, partie*).

1. We vote with the republicans.
2. If you sympathize with me, I shall tell you my troubles.
3. You are both in the wrong.
4. I cannot turn that to account.
5. If you do not side with me, I shall not complain.
6. As I am on the committee, I take you to task.
7. You must go somewhere else.
8. As it rains to day, that will come later.

### Pas (*noun*)

1. Cocher, allez au pas. Coachman, let the horse walk.
2. Faites un pas en arrière. Step back a little.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 3. Il a le pas sur vous.                   | He has precedence over you.              |
| 4. Il a fait des pas et des démarches.     | He took all the necessary steps.         |
| 5. Il a fait des pas inutiles.             | His exertions were of no avail.          |
| 6. Il porte ses pas vers l'église.         | He is walking towards the church.        |
| 7. Il est revenu sur ses pas.              | He has retraced his steps.               |
| 8. Il faut aller pas à pas.                | You must be prudent.                     |
| 9. Il marche à petits pas.                 | He walks slowly.                         |
| 10. Il allongeait le pas.                  | He walked faster than usual.             |
| 11. <i>Il a sauté le pas.</i>              | He is dead.                              |
| 12* Il n'y a que le premier pas qui coûte. | The first attempt is the most difficult. |
| 13. Je l'ai mis au pas.                    | I subdued him.                           |
| 14. J'ai fait un faux-pas.                 | My foot slipped.                         |
| 15. J'ai fait un pas de clerc.             | I made a gross mistake.                  |
| 16. J'y vais de ce pas.                    | I am going there right away.             |
| 17. Je l'ai tiré d'un mauvais pas.         | I got him out of a scrape.               |
| 18. Je suis entré à pas de loup.           | I entered with stealthy steps.           |
| 19. Le Pas-de-Calais.                      | The strait of Dover.                     |
| 20. Marchez sur mes pas.                   | Follow in my footsteps.                  |
| 21. Mettez-vous au pas.                    | Keep step with us.                       |

EXERCICE 101 (*Pas*).

1. I cannot keep step with you, let us walk slowly.
2. He is a hard case, I shall subdue him.
3. He has made a gross blunder by not subduing him.
4. We are going home right away.
5. I took many steps in your behalf, but to no avail.
6. Let us retrace our steps and walk faster.
7. You have precedence over us.
8. I am following in my father's footsteps.

**Passer** (*1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Ça se passait il y a dix ans. ( <i>Gall.</i> ) | It happened ten years ago.        |
| 2. Ça lui passera.                                | He will lose that habit.          |
| 3. Cela dépasse les bornes.                       | It goes beyond the limits.        |
| 4. Cela se passera.                               | That will soon finish.            |
| 5. Cela ne peut pas passer.                       | It must be done over again.       |
| 6. Cela passe mon imagination.                    | That is beyond my comprehension.  |
| 7. C'est passé dans les usages.                   | It is the custom now.             |
| 8. C'est comme si le notaire y avait passé.       | It is as good as a bond.          |
| 9. Cette mode passera vite.                       | This fashion will soon disappear. |
| 10. Elle a passé par de rudes épreuves.           | She has suffered a great deal.    |
| 11. Il passera de l'eau sous le pont auparavant.  | It will take a long time.         |
| 12. Il est passé de vie à trépas.                 | He is dead.                       |
| 13. Il est passé capitaine.                       | He was promoted to captain.       |
| 14. Il est en passe de réussir.                   | He is on the road to success.     |
| 15. Il a passé outre à la défense.                | He did what was forbidden.        |
| 16. Il m'a passé une pièce fausse.                | He gave me a bad coin.            |
| 17. Il passe pour être avare.                     | He is said to be a miser.         |
| 18. Il passe du blanc au noir.                    | He changes his opinion.           |
| 19. Il passe sa vie à se plaindre.                | He is always complaining.         |
| 20. Il passera par mes mains.                     | He will have to deal with me.     |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 21. Il se passe toutes ses fantaisies.   | He gratifies all his whims               |
| 22. Il se passe quelque chose de louche. | Something objectionable is taking place. |
| 23. Il s'en passera.                     | He will do without it.                   |
| 24. Il faut en passer par là.            | { You must accept that.                  |
|  | { There is no alternative.               |
| 25. Ils ont passé la rivière à gué.      | They crossed the river at a ford.        |
| 26. Je passerai sur cela.                | { I shall forgive that.                  |
| 27. Je passerai l'éponge.                |  |
| 28* Expérience passe science.            | Experience is the best master.           |

EXERCICE 102 (*Passer*, 1<sup>re</sup> leçon)

1. If you behave better we shall forgive that.
2. I tell you, I have suffered a great deal.
3. It is the custom now to take a wedding trip.
4. Your father said, as you did what he forbade you, you will have to deal with him.
5. This exercise must be written over again.
6. What you said and did is beyond my comprehension.
7. You will be promoted to general next year.
8. We are said to be millionaires; it is exaggerated, we are only on the road to success.

---

**Passer** (2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Je ne peux pas me passer d'argent. | I cannot do without money.              |
| 2. Je l'ai dit en passant.            | I casually mentioned it.                |
| 3. Je m'en passerais bien.            | I wish I could avoid that.              |
| 4. Je m'en suis passé l'en-vie.       | I gratified my wish for it.             |
| 5. Le cortège passera par ici.        | The procession will follow this street. |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 6. La beauté passe.   | Beauty fades away.  |
| 7. La loi est passée.   | The law is enacted.   |
| 8. Laissez-moi passer un habit.                                   | Allow me to put on a coat.  |
| 9. Les prisonniers furent passés au fil de l'épée.                | The prisoners were killed by the sword.                               |
| 10. Mes beaux jours sont passés.                                  | My happy days have gone.  |
| 11. Mon mal de tête est passé.                                    | My headache is over.  |
| 12. Nous avons passé un contrat.                                  | We have signed a contract.  |
| 13. Ney fut passé par les armes <sup>(1)</sup> .                  | General Ney was shot.   |
| 14. On ne passe pas.  | No trespassing.   |
| 15. On lui a passé le goût du pain.                               | They killed him.  |
| 16* Passez-moi la casse je vous passerai le séné <sup>(2)</sup> . | Help me and I will help you.  |
| 17. Passez trois pages.   | Skip three pages.   |
| 18. Passez à la page suivante.                                    | Turn the next page.   |
| 19. Passe encor de bâtir, mais planter à cet âge <sup>(3)</sup> ! | To build a house may be understood, but to plant a tree at your age ! |
| 20. Qu'est-ce qui se passe ?                                      | } What is going on ?  |
| 21. Que se passe-t-il donc ?                                      |   |
| 22. Quand passerez-vous me voir ?                                 |   |
|   | When will you call to see me ?  |

(1) Marshall Ney, *le brave des braves*, was shot in 1815 for having sided with Napoleon at the *Cent-Jours*.

(2) La casse, *cassia*, and le séné, *senna*, are two medicinal plants.

(3) La Fontaine's fable: *Le Vieillard et les trois jouvencaux*.

- |                                    |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 23. Tout s'est bien passé.         | Every thing went on smoothly.        |
| 24. Voilà comme ça se passe.       | That is the condition of the affair. |
| 25. Voulez-vous me passer le sel ? | May I trouble you for the salt ?     |
| 26. Un tour de passe-passe.        | A sleight-of-hand trick.             |
| 27* Contentement passe-riche.      | Enough is as good as a feast.        |

EXERCICE 103 (*Passer, 2<sup>e</sup> leçon*)

1. I have never been in a freemason lodge; tell me the condition of the affair.
2. If you do not give me money, I shall do without it.
3. I must gratify my wish to go to Europe.
4. Do you think the procession will follow this street?
5. It will be surer if we sign a contract.
6. I must go out to-night; I wish I could avoid that.
7. I will call to see you to know what will go on.
8. How many pages shall I skip?

---

**Patte**

- |                                      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>A bas les pattes !</i>         | Hands down !                        |
| 2. C'est un coup de patte.           | It is an open insult.               |
| 3. Il a les pattes d'oie.            | He has crow's feet.                 |
| 4. Il fait des pattes de mouche.     | He writes a regular scrawl.         |
| 5. Il faut montrer patte blanche.    | Only initiated persons admitted.    |
| 6. Il fait patte de velours.         | He has coaxing ways.                |
| 7. Il a un fil à la patte.           | He is not free ( <i>socially</i> ). |
| 8. On lui a donné sur les pattes.    | He received a rap on his knuckles.  |
| 9. <i>On lui a graissé la patte.</i> | He was fed generously.              |



EXERCICE 104 (*Patte*)

1. Tell me if I have crow's feet?
2. This hint is an open insult to me.
3. French janitors (*concierges*) are fed generously.
4. To enter a masonic lodge, one must be initiated.
5. He was too greedy; he received a rap on his knuckles.
6. You write a regular serawl; I cannot read it.

**Payer**

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Chacun paie son écot.                         | It is a Dutch treat.                  |
| 2. C'est impayable.                              | It is a capital joke.                 |
| 3. Cette entreprise paiera bien.                 | This business is a good investment.   |
| 4. Il paie largement ses ouvriers.               | He gives liberal wages.               |
| 5. Il a payé de sa personne.                     | He exposed his life on that occasion. |
| 6. Il me le paiera.                              | He will answer me for it.             |
| 7. Il s'en paie.                                 | He has a good time.                   |
| 8. Il paie de mine.                              | He has a prepossessing appearance.    |
| 9. Il est payé pour ça.                          | It is his duty.                       |
| 10. Il m'a payé à boire.                         | He treated me with a drink.           |
| 11. Il paie en monnaie de singe <sup>(1)</sup> . | He never pays his debts.              |
| 12. Ils ont payé cher leur victoire.             | The victory cost many lives.          |
| 13. Je vous paierai cela autrement.              | I shall return the compliment.        |
| 14. Nous payons le tribut à la nature.           | We must all die                       |

(1) He makes faces, like a monkey, instead of paying.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 15. On paie en sortant.                     | No money requested on entering.            |
| 16. On s'est payé sa tête.                  | They made fun of him.                      |
| 17. On me paierait que je ne le ferais pas. | I would not do it even for money.          |
| 18* Qui paie ses dettes s'enrichit.         | Keep out of debt if you want to get rich.  |
| 19* Tout se paie ici-bas.                   | We must bear the consequences of our acts. |
| 20. Vous m'avez payé d'ingratitude.         | You have been ungrateful to me.            |
| 21. Vous ne payez rien ?                    | Don't you offer a drink ?                  |

EXERCICE 105 (*Payer*)

1. We always give liberal wages to our clerks.
2. Do not wonder if people are ungrateful to you.
3. I shall expose my life, if necessary.
4. Come and see the novelty ; no money requested on entering.
5. Why should I spare you, is it not your duty ?
6. It is not enough for success to have a prepossessing appearance.
7. Remember, my child, that we have to bear the consequences.
8. I do not like you to make fun of me.

---

**Peine**

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Ce n'est pas la peine.         | It is not worth while.                  |
| 2. Donnez-vous la peine d'entrer. | Please come in.                         |
| 3. Faites-moi part de vos peines. | Tell me your troubles.                  |
| 4. Il en est pour sa peine.       | He has had all the trouble for nothing. |
| 5. Il mourra à la peine.          | He will have to work all his life.      |

- |                                   |                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 6. Il est dans la peine.          | He is in trouble.         |
| 7. Il porte la peine de sa faute. | He suffers for his fault. |
| 8. Il a une peine de cœur.        | He is love sick.          |
| 9. Je suis en peine de cela.      | I am uneasy about that.   |
| 10. Un homme de peine.            | A day laborer.            |
| 11. Vous me faites de la peine.   | You grieve me.            |

---

### Percer

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Cette baudruche est percée.            | This vain man committed himself.     |
| 2. Il faut percer le mur.                 | An opening must be made in the wall. |
| 3. Il faut percer des trous pour les vis. | You must make holes for the screws.  |
| 4. La pluie a percé mes habits.           | The rain has wet me through.         |
| 5. Le furoncle est percé.                 | The carbuncle has opened itself.     |
| 6. Mes gants sont percés.                 | There are holes in my gloves.        |
| 7. Nous percerons ce mystère.             | We shall solve this mystery.         |

### EXERCICE 106 (*Peine, percer*)

1. Please come in. Thank you, it is not worth while.
2. I failed, so I had all my trouble for nothing.
3. You have grieved me with your remark.
4. You know I am in trouble and that I shall have to work all my life.
5. Can you solve this mystery?
6. When there are holes in gloves and stockings, they must be mended.
7. I had a fever as long as the abscess was not opened.

**Perdre**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. C'est un homme perdu.                  | He is a doomed man.                                  |
| 2. Il ne perdra rien pour attendre.       | He will get his punishment sooner or later.          |
| 3. Il a perdu vos bonnes grâces.          | He no longer stands in your esteem.                  |
| 4. Il a perdu haleine.                    | He is out of breath.                                 |
| 5. Il m'a perdu auprès de vous.           | He has blackened my character in your eyes.          |
| 6. Il perd sur sa marchandise.            | He sells at a loss.                                  |
| 7. Il n'a rien à perdre.                  | He runs no risk whatever.                            |
| 8. Il ne faut rien laisser perdre.        | Do not waste anything.                               |
| 9. Il a perdu la carte.                   | He does not speak sensibly.                          |
| 10. Il a perdu la raison.                 | He is insane.  |
| 11. Il s'est perdu dans la foule.         | He disappeared among the crowd.                      |
| 12. Il perd du terrain.                   | His influence is decreasing.                         |
| 13. J'y perdrai mon nom.                  | } I am determined to succeed in it.                  |
| 14. J'y perdrai mon latin.                |  |
| 15. J'ai tout perdu en lui.               | He was my right hand man.                            |
| 16. Je m'y perds.                         | It beats me.   |
| 17. Le guide nous a perdus.               | The guide took us the wrong way.                     |
| 18. Les défauts se perdent difficilement. | Faults are overcome with difficulty.                 |
| 19. Le bon ton se perd.                   | The tendency is towards the decline of good manners. |
| 20. Le jeu le perdra.                     | Gambling will ruin him.                              |
| 21. On a perdu sa trace.                  | They cannot trace him.                               |

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 22. On perd pied dans l'é-<br>tang. | The pond is over six feet<br>deep.      |
| 23. Rien ne se perd.                | Nothing is wasted.                      |
| 24. Sa maison a beaucoup<br>perdu.  | His business has declined<br>very much. |
| 25. Vous perdrez au change.         | You will lose by the bar-<br>gain.      |
| 26. Vous perdez votre temps.        | You waste your time.                    |
| 27. Vous perdez la tête.            | You are crazy.                          |

EXERCICE 107 (*Perdre*)

1. I am desperate because I no longer stand in your esteem.
2. When I reached the door, I was out of breath.
3. If you take a ranch instead of your firm, you will lose by the bargain.
4. Do not blacken his character in his fiance's eyes.
5. It seems to me that you are selling at a loss.
6. He will not understand this case; it will beat him.
7. As I am a doomed man, I run no risk whatever.
8. Gambling has ruined him; he is insane now.
9. The police cannot trace these ruffians.
10. If you waste your time, your business will decline.

---

**Pied**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Acheter la récolte sur<br>pied.                      | To buy the crop before it is<br>cut.       |
| 2. C'est un vers de dix<br>pieds.                       | It is a verse of ten syllables.            |
| 3. Elle a joué ce rôle au<br>pied levé <sup>(1)</sup> . | She played her part without<br>rehearsing. |
| 4. Elle m'a pris au pied<br>levé.                       | She caught me as I was<br>going out.       |

---

(1) *Stans pedē in uno.* Horace. Satira IV.



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 5. Il a commandé son portrait en pied.                | He ordered a full length portrait of himself.  |
| 6. Il a fait des pieds et des mains.                  | He did all that was in his power.              |
| 7. Il a un pied dans la maison.                       | He is very intimate with the family.           |
| 8* Il a trouvé chaussure à son pied.                  | He found just what he wanted.                  |
| 9. Il a mis pied à terre.                             | He has alighted.                               |
| 10. Il a un pied-à-terre à Paris.                     | He has a little box of a place in Paris.       |
| 11. Il a mis les pieds dans le plat.                  | He has put his foot in it.                     |
| 12. Il a bon pied, bon œil.                           | He is hale and hearty.                         |
| 13. Il a un pied-bot.                                 | He is club-footed.                             |
| 14. Il a le pied marin.                               | He is never sea-sick.                          |
| 15. Il a levé le pied.                                | He is bankrupt.                                |
| 16. Il est encore sur ses pieds. ( <i>business</i> ). | He still manages to keep his head above water. |
| 17. Il est sur pied à cinq heures du matin.           | He gets up at five in the morning.             |
| 18. Il est sur pied. ( <i>recovered</i> ).            | He is again on his feet.                       |
| 19. Il est armé de pied en cap.                       | He is armed from head to foot.                 |
| 20. Il est sorti les pieds devant <sup>(1)</sup> .    | He is dead.                                    |
| 21. Il est mis à pied.                                | He is temporarily dismissed.                   |
| 22. Il est reparti du bon pied.                       | He resumed business with good backing.         |
| 23. Il marche sur la pointe des pieds.                | He is walking on tip-toe.                      |

---

(1) General André, Minister of War, used once this expression to inter he would never resign his high post.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 24. Il perd pied ( <i>dans l'eau</i> ).                | He loses his footing.                           |
| 25. Il y a pied.                                       | The water is shallow.                           |
| 26. Il fait le pied de grue.                           | He is waiting in the street.                    |
| 27. Il sèche sur pied.                                 | He worries himself to death.                    |
| 28. Il ne se laisse pas marcher sur le pied.           | He does not allow any one to tread on his toes. |
| 29. Il ne sait sur quel pied danser.                   | He is very much pleased with himself.           |
| 30. Il met cela sous ses pieds.                        | He is much above that insult.                   |
| 31. Il ne peut mettre un pied devant l'autre.          | He is too weak to walk.                         |
| 32. Il ne se donne pas de coups de pied.               | He never speaks ill of himself.                 |
| 33. <i>Il ne se mouche pas du pied.</i>                | He lives in affluence.                          |
| 34. Il ne remettra jamais les pieds dans cette maison. | He will never go to that house again.           |
| 35. Il se jette à vos pieds.                           | He entreats you very humbly.                    |
| 36. Il est à vos pieds.                                | He fawns at your feet                           |
| 37. <i>Il a les pieds nickelés.</i>                    | He refuses to walk.                             |
| 38. <i>Il s'est tiré des pieds.</i>                    | He made off.                                    |
| 39. Ils sont sur le pied d'égalité.                    | They are equal in rank.                         |
| 40. Ils ont lâché pied.                                | They gave up the struggle.                      |
| 41. Je vous attends de pied ferme.                     | I am ready for your attack.                     |
| 42. Le coup de pied de l'âne <sup>(1)</sup> .          | An insult from a coward.                        |
| 43. Le pied lui a manqué.                              | He missed his footing.                          |

---

<sup>(1)</sup> Allusion to La Fontaine's fable : *Le Lion devenu veuf*.

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 44. Les pieds de la table.                        | The legs of the table.           |
| 45. Les troupes sont sur le pied de guerre.       | The troops are equipped for war. |
| 46. Nos <sup>s</sup> chambres sont de plain-pied. | Our rooms are on the same floor. |
| 47. On l'a mis au pied du mur.                    | They drove him into a corner.    |
| 48. On lui a mis le pied sur la gorge.            | He was forced to pay up at once. |
| 49* On lui a coupé l'herbe sous les pieds.        | He was supplanted.               |
| 50. On loge à pied et à cheval.                   | Accommodation for man and beast. |
| 51. Toute la maison est sur pied.                 | The whole household is aroused.  |
| 52. Une révérence pied-de-veau <sup>(1)</sup> .   | An ungraceful courtesy.          |
| 53. Un coup de pied.                              | A kick.                          |

EXERCICE 108 (*Pied*)

1. I have always been intimate with the family.
2. Do not allow any one to tread on your toes.
3. Your creditors will force you to pay at once.
4. I should like to know who has supplanted me.
5. I cannot swim, tell me if the water is shallow.
6. You must be much above this insult.
7. Be kind; see, he entreats you very humbly.
8. I shall never come back here.
9. We were forced to give up the struggle.
10. I admire you! You never speak ill of yourself.
11. It is very easy to drive him into a corner.
12. We shall be ready for your attack whenever you come.
13. Talleyrand de Périgord was club footed.

---

(1) Henri Lavedan in *Sire*.

14. You made me wait in the street for one hour.
15. Go to work; you are hale and hearty.
16. We shall force them to give up the struggle.

---

### Pierre

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. C'est une pierre dans son jardin.                  | It is a personal remark.         |
| 2. Il gèle à pierre fendre <sup>(1)</sup> .           | It freezes very hard.            |
| 3. Il y a beaucoup de pierres sur son chemin.         | He meets with many difficulties. |
| 4. Il est malheureux comme les pierres.               | He is reduced to begging.        |
| 5. Il casse des pierres sur la route <sup>(2)</sup> . | He can hardly earn his bread.    |
| 6. On lui jette la pierre <sup>(3)</sup> .            | They lay the blame on him.       |
| 7* Pierre qui roule n'amasse pas mousse.              | A rolling stone gathers no moss. |
| 8. Une pierre d'achoppement.                          | A stumbling block.               |

### EXERCICE 109 (*Pierre*)

1. They have laid the blame on you.
2. This word of his is a personality.
3. Be saving or you will be reduced to begging.
4. It will freeze very hard to-night.
5. This will be your stumbling block.

---

(1) Hard enough to split stones.

(2) To break stones along the roads is the poorest kind of labor.

(3) As Jews who used to stone guilty ones.

**Piquer**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Ce vin pique le gosier.                     | This wine is sour.                                 |
| 2. <i>Ce n'est pas piqué des vers.</i>         | It is not moth-eaten ( <i>fig. it is severe</i> ). |
| 3. Elle s'est piqué une rose dans les cheveux. | She has fixed a rose in her hair.                  |
| 4. Elle a piqué un fard.                       | She blushed.                                       |
| 5. Il a piqué des deux.                        | He spurred his horse hastily.                      |
| 6. Il se pique pour un rien.                   | He is very touchy.                                 |
| 7. Il se pique d'esprit.                       | He poses as a witty man.                           |
| 8. Il est un pique-assiette.                   | He is a parasite.                                  |
| 9. <i>Il se pique le nez.</i>                  | He is a confirmed drinker.                         |
| 10. Je suis piqué au jeu.                      | The competition excites me.                        |
| 11. <i>Quelle mouche vous pique?</i>           | What makes you cross?                              |
| 12. Sa curiosité est piquée.                   | His curiosity is aroused.                          |
| 13. Vous l'avez piqué au vif.                  | You have hurt his feelings.                        |
- 

**Plaisir**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Au plaisir de vous revoir.                    | We shall meet again.                           |
| 2. Cela me fait plaisir.                         | It gives me pleasure.                          |
| 3* Chacun cherche son plaisir où il le trouve.   | We look for amusement wherever we can find it. |
| 4. Je n'ai pas d'argent pour mes menus plaisirs. | I have no pocket money.                        |
| 5. Si c'est votre bon plaisir.                   | If it pleases you.                             |
| 6. Une ville de plaisirs.                        | A fashionable resort.                          |



EXERCICE 110 (*Piquer, plaisir*)

1. We shall wait if it pleases you.
2. He never has any pocket money.
3. Will it give you pleasure to dine with us?
4. Good bye until we shall meet again.
5. Paris is a fashionable resort.
6. It is easy to hurt her feelings.
7. When he poses as a witty man, the competition excites me.
8. My curiosity is aroused; I should like to know what has made you cross.

**Pleurer**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. A quoi bon pleurer?                             | What is the use of feeling badly about that? |
| 2. Il pleure comme un veau.                        | He cries without any reason.                 |
| 3. Il pleurait à chaudes larmes.                   | He was crying bitterly.                      |
| 4. Il ne lui reste que les yeux pour pleurer.      | He lost all his fortune.                     |
| 5. Il a pleuré dans le gilet de son ami.           | He confided his troubles in his friend.      |
| 6. Il pleure ses péchés.                           | He deplotes his faults.                      |
| 7. Il a beau pleurer ( <i>Gall.</i> )              | His tears are all in vain.                   |
| 8. Il a les yeux baignés de pleurs.                | He is melting into tears.                    |
| 9. La vigne pleure.                                | The sap is escaping from the vine.           |
| 10. On dirait qu'il a pleuré pour avoir son habit. | His coat is too tight.                       |
| 11. On ne l'a pleuré que d'un œil.                 | He was not very much regretted.              |
| 12. Voilà qu'il pleure aussi de son côté.          | See him weeping also.                        |

EXERCICE III (*Pleurer*)

1. Go and confide your troubles to your best friend.
  2. Now, what will he do, as he lost all his fortune?
  3. If you are not faithful, you will not be very much regretted after your death,
  4. This poor orphan was crying bitterly.
  5. We melted into tears on reading this story.
  6. Your coat is too tight.
- 

**Point**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. A mon point de vue.                   | According to my opinion.                        |
| 2. Ce n'est point à faire.               | This is not allowed.                            |
| 3. Ce bifteck est cuit à point.          | This steak is cooked just right.                |
| 4. C'est du point d'Alençon.             | It is a real lace from Alençon.                 |
| 5. Il est sensible au point d'honneur.   | He is touchy about honor.                       |
| 6. Il se trouve toujours au même point.  | He is not progressing.                          |
| 7. Il a tort sur tous les points.        | He is wrong on the whole subject.               |
| 8. Il met les points sur les I.          | { He is very punctilious.<br>{ He dots his I's. |
| 9. Je suis sur le point de partir.       | I am about to leave the town.                   |
| 10. Je souffre d'un point de côté.       | I suffer from a pain in the side.               |
| 11. Je me lève au point du jour.         | I get up at daybreak.                           |
| 12. Je suis de votre avis en tout point. | I agree completely with you.                    |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 13. J'ai exécuté vos ordres de point en point. | I obeyed you to the letter.            |
| 14. Je l'ai amené à mon point.                 | I brought him over to my own views.    |
| 15. Mettez la longue-vue à votre point.        | Focus the field-glass to your sight.   |
| 16. Point et virgule.                          | Semicolon.                             |
| 17. Un point.                                  | Full stop, period.                     |
| 18. Un point, c'est tout.                      | Nothing more to say.                   |
| 19. Un sermon en trois points.                 | A long and tedious scolding.           |
| 20. Un point d'interrogation.                  | An interrogation mark.                 |
| 21. Un point d'orgue.                          | A pause in music.                      |
| 22. Voilà le point faible.                     | That is the weak spot.                 |
| 23. Vous avez raison de tout point.            | You are entirely right.                |
| 24. Vous m'agacez au dernier point.            | You irritate me to the utmost.         |
| 25. Vous arrivez à point nommé.                | You come just in the nick of time.     |
| 26. Vous m'intéressez au plus haut point.      | You excite my interest to the extreme. |
| 27. Vous aurez un bon point.                   | You will get a good mark.              |

EXERCICE 112 (*Point*)

1. Give me a steak which is cooked just right.
2. My lawyer proved to the court I was entirely right.
3. Be careful, I am touchy about honor.
4. This pain in my side makes me suffer horribly.
5. Go on, you excite our interest to the extreme.
6. Why are you not progressing, is it your fault?
7. I will see you when I am about to leave the town.
8. Do not say another word; you irritate him to the utmost.

## Version récapitulative

## SUR

*parole, partir, pas, passer, patte, payer, peine, percer, perdre, pied, pierre, piquer, plaisir, pleurer, point.*

*L'Allemand.* — L'Allemand est sensible au **point** d'honneur; il aime à **pleurer** dans le gilet de son ami; il est facile à **piquer** au vif. Il ne se donne pas de coups de **pied**. Il ne **pass**e pas facilement du blanc au noir. Le régime militaire l'a mis au **pas**. Tout ce que son Empereur dit est **parole** d'Évangile.

Au physique, il a bon **pied** bon œil, mais il ne **paie** pas de mine. Il a les **patte**s d'oie de bonne heure. Comme il est corpulent, il **perd** facilement haleine, ce qui lui donne l'apparence d'un homme de **peine**. En général, il **porte** plus que son âge.

Au moral, il **pass**e pour être avare; quand il est en fête, chacun **paie** son écot. Il se **pique** pour un rien et ne se laisse pas marcher sur le **pied**. Il aime le **plaisir** et ne peut pas se **pass**er de tabac. Il se **pique** le nez avec la bière.

En affaires, il n'a qu'une **parole**; il fait rarement un **pas** de clerc; il prend souvent la **part** du lion. Il **perd** rarement sur sa marchandise et il est difficile de lui **couper** l'herbe sous les pieds. Il ne **paie** pas largement ses ouvriers et il meurt souvent à la **peine**.

Sa devise est : « Chacun prend son **plaisir** où il le trouve » ou « **Pierre** qui roule n'amasse pas mousse ».

**Porter, portée**

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Ça se porte maintenant.          | It is the present fashion.                  |
| 2. Ce vin me porte à la tête.       | This wine goes to my head.                  |
| 3. Ce fusil porte à mille<br>pieds. | This gun has a range of a<br>thousand feet. |
| 4. Cela vous portera<br>chance.     | This will bring you good<br>luck.           |
| 5. Cela porte malheur.              | That brings ill luck.                       |
| 6. Cela porte coup.                 | That hits home.                             |

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 7. Cela lui porte sur les nerfs.        | That makes her nervous.           |
| 8. Cela lui porte sur le cœur.          | That gives her nausea.            |
| 9. C'est à ma portée.                   | It is within my reach.            |
| 10. Cet argent porte intérêt.           | This money brings interest.       |
| 11. Cette table porte d'aplomb.         | This table stands firm.           |
| 12. Cette critique porte à faux.        | This criticism is not just.       |
| 13. Il ne porte pas son âge.            | He does not look as old as he is. |
| 14. Il porte plus que son âge.          | He looks older than he is.        |
| 15. Il me porte intérêt.                | He takes interest in me.          |
| 16. Il me porte préjudice.              | He wrongs me.                     |
| 17. Il porte le deuil.                  | He is in mourning.                |
| 18. Il porte beau.                      | He presents a fine appearance.    |
| 19. Il porte un beau nom.               | He is of a noble family.          |
| 20. Il porte la tête haute.             | He has nothing to be ashamed of.  |
| 21. Il porte son argent sur lui.        | He has his money about him.       |
| 22. Il porte ses pas vers le parc.      | He is walking towards the park.   |
| 23. Il porte ses regards vers l'avenir. | He considers the future.          |
| 24. Il porte la marque des coups.       | He keeps the traces of the blows. |
| 25. Il ne portera pas cela en paradis.  | I shall give it to him.           |
| 26. Il vous portera au mal.             | He will induce you to do wrong.   |
| 27. Il portera la peine de ses fautes.  | He will suffer for his faults.    |



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 28. Il se porte bien.                               | He is in good health                                |
| 29. Il se porte comme le Pont-Neuf <sup>(1)</sup> . | He is in perfect health.                            |
| 30. Il se porte candidat.                           | He is a political candidate.                        |
| 31. Il s'est porté aux dernières extrémités.        | He went to the extremes.                            |
| 32. Il se porte partie civile.                      | He claims damages in a criminal suit.               |
| 33. Il s'est fait porter malade.                    | He asked to be numbered among the sick.             |
| 34. Il a porté la main sur moi.                     | He has struck me.                                   |
| 35. Il se comporte bien.                            | He behaves well.                                    |
| 36. Il ne comprend pas la portée de ses actes.      | He does not realize the consequence of his actions. |
| 37. Il demeure à une portée de fusil.               | He lives at the distance of a gun range.            |
| 38. Il l'emporte sur vous.                          | He gets the better of you.                          |
| 39. Je vous porte envie.                            | I envy you.   |
| 40. Je me porte fort pour lui.                      | I answer for him.                                   |
| 41. Je vous porterai sur la liste.                  | I shall inscribe your name on the list.             |
| 42. J'ai porté plainte contre lui.                  | I made a formal complaint against him.              |
| 43. Je porte une santé à la maîtresse de maison.    | I drink a toast to the hostess.                     |
| 44. Je l'ai vu porter en terre.                     | I saw his funeral.                                  |
| 45. La foule se porte vers la gare.                 | The crowd congregates near the station.             |
| 46. Le bleu se porte cet hiver.                     | Blue is the fashionable color of this winter.       |

---

(1) This bridge, built by Henri IV, was the first one made of stone, and the strongest in Paris.

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 47. On le porte aux nues.                 | Every body praises him.               |
| 48. Sa lettre ne comporte pas de réponse. | His letter does not admit an answer.  |
| 49. <i>Sa femme porte culotte.</i>        | He is not the ruler of the household. |
| 50. Un porte-bonheur.                     | A thin silver bracelet.               |
| 51. Un porte-allumettes.                  | A match stand.                        |
| 52. Vous lui portez ombrage               | He is jealous of you                  |

EXERCICE 113 (*Porter*)

1. I like velvet . it is the present fashion.
2. Every body says you do not look as old as you are.
3. Please, never say anything that can wrong me.
4. This hammering makes me nervous.
5. The odor of a poor cigar gives me nausea.
6. With his ninety years of age, he is in perfect health.
7. We must always look into the future.
8. He envies you because you are of a noble family.
9. We have to suffer for our faults.
10. The president wants to inscribe our names on the list.
11. What is the range of your gun?
12. I never take wine; it goes to my head.
13. Let us drink to our hostess.
14. You will not get the better of me.

---

**Pot**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1* C'est le pot de terre contre le pot de fer. | A poor man cannot plead against a rich one.        |
| 2. Donnez-moi la cuiller à pot.                | Give me the ladle.                                 |
| 3. Il tourne autour du pot.                    | He beats about the bush.                           |
| 4* Il a mis les petits pots dans les grands.   | He got out all his pots and pans for the occasion. |

- |  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 5. Je vous invite à la fortune du pot. | I invite you to take pot luck |
| 6. J'aime le pot-au-feu.               | I like boiled beef.           |
| 7. On a découvert le pot aux roses.    | They found out the secret.    |

EXERCICE 114 (*Pot*)

1. Speak your mind without beating about the bush.
2. I was invited to take pot luck by my friend.
3. We are all very fond of boiled beef.
4. Do not leave the ladle in the bouillon.
5. When you come, we shall get out all our pots and pans.

---

**Pousser**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Cet enfant pousse comme un champignon <sup>(1)</sup> .    | One can see that child grow                   |
| 2. Etant à Paris, nous pousserons une pointe sur Versailles. | While in Paris we shall go to Versailles.     |
| 3. Il se pousse du col.                                      | He is conceited.                              |
| 4. Il faut pousser à la roue.                                | We must urge him.                             |
| 5. Il poussera ses études jusqu'au bout.                     | He will pursue his studies to the end.        |
| 6. Il lui pousse des boutons au visage.                      | Pimples are coming out on his face.           |
| 7. Il faut pousser cet écolier.                              | This scholar must be given special attention. |
| 8. Ils ont poussé les hauts cris.                            | They protested loudly.                        |
| 9. Je pousserai des cris.                                    | I shall scream.                               |

---

(1) He grows like a mushroom.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 10. La mauvaise graine pousse partout.      | { Weeds grow freely.<br>You meet bad people every where. |
| 11. Les dents lui poussent.                 | He is cutting his teeth.                                 |
| 12. Ne me poussez pas à bout.               | Do not aggravate me.                                     |
| 13. On me pousse à me faire médecin.        | They urge me to become a doctor.                         |
| 14. On l'a poussé dehors.                   | They have thrust him out.                                |
| 15. Qu'est-ce qui vous pousse à faire cela. | What is your object in doing that?                       |
| 16. Son raisonnement n'a pas de portée.     | His argument has no scope.                               |
| 17. Va comme je te pousse.                  | Let it be what it may.                                   |
| 18. Vous poussez trop loin la raillerie.    | Your sarcasm is too pointed.                             |

EXERCICE 115 (*Pousser*)

1. The child has screamed because you aggravated him.
2. Let us urge him to pay for a good dinner.
3. I am scared by these pimples coming out on my face.
4. It is worth while to coach this scholar.
5. Do you wish to know my object in doing that?
6. It is because your sarcasm is too pointed.
7. If you thrust him out, he will protest loudly.
8. Do not be so conceited.

---

**Pouvoir**

- |                                       |                            |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Advienne que pourra!               | Let come what may!         |
| 2. Cela ne se peut pas.               | It is impossible.          |
| 3. Cela se peut bien.                 | That may be.               |
| 4. Cela est au-dessus de mon pouvoir. | That is beyond my ability. |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 5. C'est on ne peut mieux.              | It could not be better                 |
| 6. C'est un abus de pouvoir.            | It is an abuse of authority.           |
| 7. Envoyez-moi un pouvoir.              | Send me your proxy.                    |
| 8. Il se peut que j'aille à Chicago.    | I may go to Chicago.                   |
| 9. Il n'en peut mais. ( <i>Gall.</i> )  | He is not the cause of that.           |
| 10. Il a été on ne peut plus aimable.   | He could not have been more agreeable. |
| 11. Je n'en peux plus.                  | I am exhausted.                        |
| 12. Je n'y peux rien.                   | I cannot help it.                      |
| 13. Je ferai tout en mon pouvoir.       | I will do all I can.                   |
| 14. J'voudrais bien pouvoir.            | I wish I could.                        |
| 15. Je ne puis rien à cela.             | I have no power in that case.          |
| 16. Les hommes au pouvoir.              | The President's Cabinet.               |
| 17. On fait ce qu'on peut.              | We do our best.                        |
| 18. Puissiez-vous vous tromper!         | May you be mistaken!                   |
| 19. Puissiez-vous dire vrai!            | May what you say be true!              |
| 20. Qu'y puis-je?                       | How can I help it?                     |
| 21. Se peut-il que vous ayez fait cela? | How could you do that?                 |
| 22. Vous avez du pouvoir sur lui.       | You have influence over him.           |

EXERCICE 116 (*Pouvoir*)

1. I worked so hard that I am exhausted.
2. Well, that may be, but how can I help it?
3. Do not scold him, he is not the cause of that.
4. Use the influence you have over him, so that he sends me his proxy.
5. I have seen him and he could not be more amiable.
6. You are at his discretion; I cannot help it.
7. It is beyond my ability to influence the government.
8. We may go to Europe next spring.



**Prendre** (*1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. A tout prendre.                                 | Upon the whole.   |
| 1. Autant prendre la lune<br>avec les dents.       | You might as well try to<br>reach the moon.                           |
| 2. Avez-vous pris des ren-<br>seignements ?        | Have you made inquiries ?   |
| 3. Bien m'en a pris ( <i>Gall.</i> ).              | I was well inspired.  |
| 4. Ça prend toujours.                              | It is always successful. ( <i>It<br/>bites</i> ).                     |
| 5. Ça ne prend pas                                 | It is a failure.  |
| 6. Ce cheval a pris le mors<br>aux dents.          | This horse ran away ( <i>it took<br/>the bit between its teeth</i> ). |
| 7. Cette nouveauté a bien<br>pris.                 | This novelty has taken with<br>the public.                            |
| 8. Ce livre n'a pas pris.                          | This book was not a success.  |
| 9. C'est à prendre ou à<br>laisser.                | Either take it or leave it.   |
| 10. C'est autant de pris sur<br>l'ennemi.          | It is so much gained.   |
| 11. C'est un repris de jus-<br>tice.               | He is a former convict.   |
| 12. Cet arbre a bien pris.                         | This tree is well rooted.   |
| 13* Chacun prend son plai-<br>sir où il le trouve. | Every one enjoys himself in<br>his own way.                           |
| 14. Elle a pris la mouche.<br>( <i>fly.</i> )      | { She is put out.<br>She has been vexed about a<br>trifle.            |
| 15. Elle a pris le voile.                          | She became a nun.   |
| 16. Elle s'est prise à pleurer.                    | She began to cry.   |
| 17. Il sait me prendre.                            | He knows how to get round<br>me.                                      |
| 18. Il prend des airs.                             | He assumes an air of im-<br>portance.                                 |
| 19. Il prend de l'âge.                             | He ages rapidly.  |

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 20. Il prend de l'embon-point.                       | He is growing fleshy.              |
| 21. Il le prend de haut.                             | He is vexed without due cause.     |
| 22. Il prend son mal en patience.                    | He bears his misfortune patiently. |
| 23. Il prend tout cela pour argent comptant.         | He takes it all in.                |
| 24. Il prend bien la plaisanterie.                   | He can take a joke.                |
| 25. Il prend le travail à cœur.                      | He sets to work heartily.          |
| 26. Il en prend à son aise.                          | He takes it very easily.           |
| 27. Il a pris un ton sévère.                         | He assumed a severe tone.          |
| 28. Il a pris mes intérêts en mains.                 | He acts as my guardian.            |
| 29. Il a pris les devants.                           | He went on ahead of the party.     |
| 30. Il a pris fait et cause pour moi.                | He sided with me.                  |
| 31. Il a pris le dessus.                             | He overcame the difficulty.        |
| 32. Il a pris la clef des champs.                    | He ran away.                       |
| 33. Il a pris un billet de parterre. ( <i>Pit.</i> ) | He fell down.                      |
| 34. Il a pris de mauvaises habitudes.                | He contracted bad habits.          |
| 35. Il a pris un faux-fuyant.                        | He gave a poor excuse.             |
| 36. Il a pris la fuite à temps.                      | He escaped in time.                |
| 37. Il a pris la balle au bond.                      | He seized the opportunity.         |
| 38. Il a pris à tâche de secourir les pauvres.       | He undertook to help the poor.     |
| 39. Il a pris la livrée.                             | He went into service.              |
| 40. <i>Il a pris le train onze</i> (1).              | He went on shanks mare.            |

---

(1) The two legs of the walker make eleven.

EXERCICE 117 (*Prendre*, 1<sup>re</sup> leçon)

1. The mother began to cry when her daughter became a nun.
2. He was vexed because I told him he was aging rapidly.
3. I have made inquiries; I found he is a former convict.
4. I shall arrive before you, as I will go ahead of the party.
5. He would have been arrested, had he not escaped in time.
6. I did not believe him : I was well inspired.
7. We had a good dinner, it is so much gained.
8. Why are you so easily vexed about a trifle?
9. I know how to get round my mother; it is always successful.
10. He assumed a severe tone because I was taking it too easily.

**Prendre** (2<sup>e</sup> leçon), **prise**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Il l'a pris sur un drôle de ton.            | He took offense at what was said to him. |
| 2. Il m'a pris en amitié.                      | He showed a fancy for me.                |
| 3. Il vous a pris en haine.                    | } He took a strong dislike to you.       |
| 4. Il vous a pris en grippe.                   |  |
| 5. Il m'a pris à l'écart.                      | He talked to me aside.                   |
| 6. Il y a pris goût.                           | He took a liking to it.                  |
| 7. Il prit un ton dégagé.                      | He assumed a free and easy tone.         |
| 8. Il lui prit un frisson.                     | He was taken with a sudden chill.        |
| 9. Il lui prit une envie de pleurer.           | She had a fit of crying.                 |
| 10. Il est pris de vin.                        | He is tipsy.                             |
| 11. Il est aux prises avec l'adversité.        | He is struggling with adversity.         |
| 12. Il n'est pas à prendre avec des pincettes. | He is too dirty to touch.                |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 13. Il n'a rien pris depuis ce matin.  | He has had nothing to eat since morning       |
| 14. Il ne sait à qui s'en prendre.     | He does not know whom to blame.               |
| 15. Il agit de parti-pris.             | He acts deliberately.                         |
| 16. Il faut prendre patience.          | You must have patience.                       |
| 17. Il faut reprendre les enfants.     | Children must be reproved.                    |
| 18. Je prends plaisir à vous voir.     | I am pleased to see you.                      |
| 19. Je prends mon courage à deux mains | I summon all my courage.                      |
| 20. Je prends le frais.                | I take an airing.                             |
| 21. Je prends acte de vos paroles.     | { I record your promise.<br>I note your word. |
| 22. Je m'en prends à vous.             | I hold you responsible.                       |
| 23. Je prends tout sur moi.            | I take all the responsibility                 |
| 24. Je prends le parti de voyager.     | I have decided to travel.                     |
| 25. Je prends mon rôle à cœur.         | { I am in earnest.<br>I do the best I can.    |
| 26. Je prends votre parti.             | I side with you.                              |
| 27. Je prends tout en riant.           | I am a philosopher.                           |
| 28. Je vous prends à témoin.           | I call you to witness.                        |
| 29. Je vous y prends.                  | I have caught you in the act.                 |
| 30. Je vous prends au mot.             | I take you at your word.                      |
| 31. J'en prends mon parti.             | I do not retort.                              |
| 32. Je suis pris au dépourvu.          | I have been taken unawares.                   |
| 33. Je sors d'en prendre.              | I just have had some of it.                   |
| 34. J'ai pris à travers champs.        | I went across the fields.                     |
| 35. J'ai pris des forces.              | I have gained in strength.                    |
| 36. J'ai pris le plus court.           | I took a short cut.                           |

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 37. J'ai pris le change sur vos intentions.    | I was mistaken as to your intentions. |
| 38. J'ai pris un sapin (1).                    | I took a cab.                         |
| 39. J'ai pris tous les avis.                   | I collected the votes of everyone.    |
| 40. J'en prends et j'en laisse.                | I do not believe all that.            |
| 41* Ce qui est bon à prendre est bon à garder. | Findings, keepings.                   |

EXERCICE 118 (*Prendre*, 2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

1. If you hold me responsible, I shall take a dislike to you.
2. After having travelled, he took a liking to it.
3. Go ahead! I take all the responsibility.
4. After having taken an airing, I took a sudden chill.
5. I side with you, as I cannot blame you.
6. I will not be taken unawares, I shall summon all my courage.
7. I went across the fields to take a short cut.
8. May I call you to witness that I was in earnest?
9. I cannot take coffee; I just have had some.
10. I have had nothing to eat since yesterday.

**Prendre** (3<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Je l'ai pris à partie.                                 | I took him to task.                  |
| 2. J'ai repris le collier ( <i>har-</i><br><i>ness</i> ). | I have resumed my duties.            |
| 3. Je l'ai pris en pitié.                                 | I pitied and helped him.             |
| 4. J'ai pris cet enfant chez moi.                         | I have adopted this child.           |
| 5. Je vous prendrai à quatre heures.                      | I will call for you at four o'clock. |
| 6. J'ai besoin de prendre du repos.                       | I need to rest.                      |

---

(1) A pine board box.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 7. L'affaire prend bonne tournure.         | The prospect of the case is good.      |
| 8. La fièvre l'a pris.                     | He was taken with a fever.             |
| 9. La pluie nous a pris en route.          | It rained while we were on the way.    |
| 10. La rivière est prise.                  | The river is frozen over.              |
| 11. Le maire prit un arrêté.               | The mayor issued an ordinance.         |
| 12. Le vaisseau a pris le large.           | The boat is out on the open sea.       |
| 13. Le vaisseau a pris la haute mer.       |  |
| 14. Le bois sec prend feu facilement.      | Dry wood burns easily.                 |
| 15. Nous avons pris terre à Colombo.       | We landed at Columbo.                  |
| 16. Nous avons pris contact avec l'ennemi. | We came in collision with the enemies. |
| 17. On l'a pris la main dans le sac.       | He was caught in the act.              |
| 18. On l'a pris sur le fait.               |  |
| 19. On l'a pris en flagrant délit (1).     |  |
| 20. On ne sait par où le prendre.          | He is very hard to manage.             |
| 21. Où avez-vous pris cela?                | Where did you get this information?    |
| 22. Prenez la queue.                       | Get in the line ( <i>to wait</i> ).    |
| 23. Prenez garde!                          | Look out!                              |
| 24. Prenez vos mesures.                    | Make your own preparations             |
| 25. Prenez votre temps.                    | There is no hurry.                     |

---

(1) *Flagrante delicto.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 26. Prenez connaissance de<br>cette lettre. | Read this letter through.               |
| 27. Prenez garde à la peinture!             | Paint!                                  |
| 28. <i>Prenez mon ours!</i>                 | Buy my goods.                           |
| 29. Prenons jour pour l'entrevue.           | Let us arrange a day for the interview. |
| 30. Qu'est-ce qui vous prend?               | What is the cause of your bad humor?    |
| 31. Quel parti prendre?                     | What is to be done?                     |
| 32. Vous ne m'y prendrez pas.               | I shall be on my guard.                 |
| 33. Vos bottines prennent l'eau.            | Your shoes let in water.                |
| 34. Vous me prenez pour un autre.           | You mistake me for a simpleton.         |
| 35. Vous prenez mal mes paroles.            | You misunderstand me.                   |
| 36. Vous vous y prenez mal.                 | You set about it badly.                 |

EXERCICE 119 (*Prendre*, 3<sup>e</sup> leçon)

1. I pity this child; let us adopt him.
2. You are hard to manage; look out!
3. You may read this letter through.
4. There is no hurry to return it to me.
5. Do not mistake me for a simpleton, I take you to task.
6. As I need to rest, do not call for me before five o'clock.
7. I do not know what is to be done until the mayor has issued his new ordinance.
8. Do not misunderstand me if I tell you that you set about it badly.
9. I shall resume work in September.
10. As I was caught in the act, I shall be on my guard.

**Quoi**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. A quoi bon pleurer?                  | What is the use of crying?                |
| 2. De quoi s'agit-il?                   | What is the question?                     |
| 3. Eh bien! quoi?                       | What is the matter?                       |
| 4. Il n'y a pas de quoi pleurer.        | There is no reason to weep.               |
| 5. Il n'a pas de quoi vivre.            | He has not enough to live on.             |
| 6. Il y a de quoi faire une robe.       | There is enough material to make a dress. |
| 7. Il n'y a pas de quoi.                | Do not mention it.                        |
| 8. Il a de quoi faire.                  | He has enough in hand.                    |
| 9. Moyennant quoi...                    | In return for which...                    |
| 10. Quoi de nouveau?                    | Is there anything new?                    |
| 11. Un je ne sais quoi <sup>(1)</sup> . | A nameless thing.                         |

**EXERCICE 120 (Quoi)**

1. I have not enough to live on.
2. We have enough in hand for the present.
3. You have enough material to make a coat.
4. What is the use of feeling badly about that?
5. I did very little for you; do not mention it.

**Rapporter**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Ça rapporte, bon an, mal an, mille francs. | It brings a yearly average of a thousand francs. |
| 2. Ce fait se rapporte à la guerre.           | This fact is connected with the war.             |
| 3. Cela n'a aucun rapport au sujet.           | That has nothing to do with the subject.         |
| 4. Il rapporte en classe.                     | He tells stories in the class.                   |
| 5. Je m'en rapporte à vous.                   | I accept your decision.                          |

---

(1) Bossuet, in one of his *Oraisons Funèbres*, said that the body, after death, becomes *un "je ne sais quoi" qui n'a plus de nom dans aucune langue.*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 6. L'argent rapporte trois pour cent.          | Money brings three per cent.                        |
| 7. La loi Falloux sera rapportée.              | The Falloux bill will be cancelled <sup>(1)</sup> . |
| 8. Le pronom se rapporte au nom.               | The pronoun is related to a noun.                   |
| 9. Les témoins ne se rapportent pas.           | The witnesses are in contradiction.                 |
| 10. On apportera des obstacles à votre projet. | They will raise difficulties against your plan.     |
| 11. Qu'apporte-t-elle en mariage?              | Has she a dot ( <i>dowry</i> )?                     |
| 12. Qu'est-ce que cela vous rapportera?        | What profit can you derive from that?               |
| 13. Une maison de rapport.                     | An apartment house.                                 |

EXERCICE 121 (*Rapporter*)

1. Can you tell me what money brings in France?
2. With what is your remark connected?
3. Settle the case for me; I accept your decision in advance.
4. Children who tell stories in the class are disliked by others.
5. What you say has nothing to do with the subject.
6. Do you know if she had a dot?
7. Yes, her father gave her an apartment house.

---

**Relever**

- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Cela a relevé mon courage.           | That has encouraged me anew.      |
| 2. Cette sauce n'est pas assez relevée. | This sauce is not spiced enough.  |
| 3. Elle est relevée de son vœu.         | Her vow is cancelled by the Pope. |

---

(1) A liberal law voted in 1850, granting freedom of teaching to all graduates; it will soon be cancelled, in order to suppress the Catholic schools.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 4. Il a relevé le gant.                    | He took the challenge.                     |
| 5. Il relève de maladie.                   | He is convalescent.                        |
| 6. Il ne s'en relèvera jamais.             | He will never get over it.                 |
| 7. Il a relevé l'honneur de la famille.    | He has restored his family to honor.       |
| 8. J'ai relevé sa faute.                   | I have criticized his mistake.             |
| 9. J'ai relevé cette parole.               | I have refuted this assertion.             |
| 10. Je l'ai relevé du péché de paresse.    | I remonstrated with him with great energy. |
| 11. La toilette relève la beauté.          | Elegance helps beauty.                     |
| 12* Le travail relève l'homme.             | Work ennobles men.                         |
| 13. L'explorateur a relevé ce pays.        | The explorer has surveyed this country.    |
| 14. On a relevé le mur.                    | The wall was rebuilt.                      |
| 15. Relevez cette chaise.                  | Pick up this chair.                        |
| 16. Relevez la tête.                       | You need not be ashamed.                   |
| 17. Relevez le bord de votre chapeau.      | Turn up the brim of your hat.              |
| 18. Relevez votre robe, il y a de la boue. | Tuck up your dress, it is muddy.           |

EXERCICE 122 (*Relever*)

1. If I am provoked, I will take the challenge, although I am a convalescent.
2. When they told me I need not be ashamed, it encouraged me anew.
3. He lost all he had in the mines; he will never get over it.
4. Ladies are all convinced that elegance helps beauty.
5. If he dares to come, I shall remonstrate with him with great energy.



**Rendre**

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Cela se rend ainsi en Français.            | It is translated thus into French.    |
| 2. Cela rend bien ma pensée.                  | That exactly conveys my idea.         |
| 3. C'est à rendre fou!                        | It is enough to drive one mad.        |
| 4. C'est une justice à lui rendre.            | It is a credit due to him.            |
| 5. C'est un prêté pour un rendu.              | It is tit for tat.                    |
| 6. Ce climat lui a rendu la santé.            | This climate has restored his health. |
| 7. Ce violon rend des sons doux.              | This is a soft toned violin.          |
| 8. Cette viande rend beaucoup de jus          | This meat is very juicy.              |
| 9. Elle lui rend la vie dure.                 | She makes his life a burden to him.   |
| 10. Il a rendu le dernier soupir.             | He has breathed his last.             |
| 11. Il a rendu l'âme hier.                    | He died yesterday.                    |
| 12. Il a rendu son tablier.<br>(apron.)       | He has resigned his position.         |
| 13. Il faut toujours rendre un salut.         | A bow must be returned.               |
| 14. Il s'est rendu à votre appel.             | He answered your call.                |
| 15. Il s'est rendu coupable de détournements. | He is an embezzler.                   |
| 16. Il me rendra raison.                      | I will challenge him.                 |
| 17. Il ne se rend jamais.                     | He is never convinced.                |
| 18. Il vous rendrait des points.              | He is more than a match for you       |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 19. Je vous rendrai réponse.               | I shall give you an answer.                   |
| 20. Je vous rends mes comptes.             | I settle the accounts with you.               |
| 21. Je me rendrai compte par moi-même.     | I shall investigate the matter personally.    |
| 22. Je suis rendu.                         | I am done up, exhausted.                      |
| 23. Je rends justice à votre mérite.       | I acknowledge your merit.                     |
| 24. Je me rendrai à Londres.               | I shall go to London.                         |
| 25. Je vous rends mes devoirs.             | I pay you my respects.                        |
| 26. La fumée me rend malade.               | Smoke always upsets me.                       |
| 27. Le blé rend bien cette année.          | This a good wheat year.                       |
| 28. La ville s'est rendue.                 | The city surrendered.                         |
| 29. L'écho rend des sons.                  | Echo repeats sounds.                          |
| 30. L'enfant a rendu.                      | The child was sick.                           |
| 31. Le rendement des impôts.               | The paying of taxes.                          |
| 32. Le jury a rendu son verdict.           | The jury returned its verdict.                |
| 33. Le tribunal rend la justice.           | The court gives justice.                      |
| 34. On vous rendra justice.                | They will do you justice.                     |
| 35. On lui a fait rendre gorge.            | They made him disgorge what he has stolen.    |
| 36. On lui a rendu sa monnaie.             | They gave him his change.                     |
| 37* On lui a rendu la monnaie de sa pièce. | He was paid in his own coin.                  |
| 38. On se rend à vos raisons.              | People submit to the force of your reasoning. |
| 39. On lui a rendu la liberté.             | He was set at liberty.                        |

- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 40. On rend témoignage à sa vertu.  | They acknowledge his good qualities. |
| 41. On vous rendra la pareille.     | They will return you the compliment. |
| 42. On lui a rendu les honneurs.    | He received military honors.         |
| 43. On vous rend votre parole.      | The engagement is broken.            |
| 44. Rendez compte de votre mission. | Give a report of your mission.       |
| 45. Votre amitié nous rend heureux. | Your friendship makes us happy.      |

EXERCICE 123 (*Rendre*)

1. When Paul Jones' remains left Cherbourg for America, they received military honors.
  2. If you ill-treat others, they will pay you in your own coin.
  3. The Colorado climate has restored my health.
  4. When he is set at liberty, he will pay you his respects.
  5. French servants resign their situations too easily.
  6. There is no word that conveys exactly what I mean.
  7. Every body acknowledges her qualities.
  8. When can I settle my accounts with you?
  9. You should always investigate the matter before coming to a decision.
  10. How is that translated into German?
  11. After each day's work, I am exhausted.
  12. Do not make my life a burden to me.
  13. We will do you justice, if the court does not give you justice.
  14. If you need me, I shall answer your call.
  15. My sister broke her engagement with her fiancé.
-

**Rester, reste**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Après vous, s'il en reste.                      | Help yourself first.  |
| 2. Ça se sait de reste.                            | People know too much of this sad case.  |
| 3. C'est tout ce qui me reste.                     | That is all I have left.  |
| 4. Combien vous reste-t-il ?                       | How much money have you left ?  |
| 5. Il est resté le bec dans l'eau <sup>(1)</sup> . | He was very much disappointed.  |
| 6. Il ne peut pas rester en place.                 | { He is too nervous.<br>He cannot keep a situation.                                   |
| 7. Il m'en reste un bon souvenir.                  | I remember it with pleasure.  |
| 8. Il n'a pas demandé son reste.                   | He left the place suddenly in fear.   |
| 9. Il reste boutonné.                              | { He is not communicative.<br>He never commits himself.<br>He is a very reserved man. |
| 10. Ils sont restés deux heures à vous attendre.   | They have waited two hours for you.   |
| 11. Je reste à mon poste.                          | I will not resign.  |
| 12. J'en suis resté de là.                         | I was perfectly amazed.   |
| 13. Je sais ce qu'il me reste à faire.             | { I have to prosecute you.<br>I see plainly my duty.                                  |
| 14. Je jouis de mon reste.                         | My pleasure is at an end.   |
| 15. J'en ai de reste.                              | { I can spare some of it.<br>I have more than enough.                                 |

**Rire**

- |                              |                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. C'est un pince-sans-rire. | He is very caustic.      |
| 2. Il rit à gorge déployée.  | He is laughing heartily. |

---

(1) Chantecler. Le pigeon à la poule, p. 18.

- |                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 3. Il aime à rire.                   | He is always gay.                 |
| 4. <i>Il rit jaune.</i>              | He has a forced laugh.            |
| 5. Il a le mot pour rire.            | He has a joking disposition.      |
| 6. Il n'y a pas de quoi rire.        | There is nothing funny in that.   |
| 7. Il rit sous cape.                 | He laughs in his sleeve.          |
| 8. Il est la risée de tout le monde. | He is the laughing stock.         |
| 9. Je ne fais qu'en rire.            | I do not pay attention to it.     |
| 10. Nous allons rire.                | We shall have fun at his expense. |
| 11* Rira bien qui rira le dernier.   | He laughs best who laughs last.   |

EXERCICE 124 (*Rester, rire*)

1. I was very much disappointed.
2. How much money have you left now?
3. You may have some pins; I can spare a few.
4. Help yourself first.
5. As you will not pay, I shall have to prosecute you.
6. He was so much frightened that he left suddenly.
7. He may provok me, I shall not notice it.
8. You are very caustic; there is nothing funny.
9. She is always of a good disposition.
10. We have laughed heartily at his joke.

---

**Roi**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1* Au royaume des aveugles, les borgnes sont rois. | Among ignorant people, he who knows a little is a king. |
| 1. Il est heureux comme un roi.                    | He is as happy as a lark.<br>He is perfectly happy.     |
| 2. Il est le roi de la fête.                       | He is the guest of honor.                               |
| 3. Le roi n'est pas son cousin.                    | He is too big for his boots.                            |
| 4. Le Roi très Chrétien.                           | The King of France.                                     |
| 5. Le Roi Catholique.                              | The King of Spain.                                      |



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 6. Le Roi de la création.                                  | The man.                                   |
| 7. Le Roi des animaux.                                     | The lion.                                  |
| 8. Voulez-vous tirer les<br>Rois avec nous? <sup>(1)</sup> | Will you dine with us on<br>Adoration day? |
| 9. Un festin de roi.                                       | A gorgeous dinner.                         |
| 10. Vive le roi!   | Long live the king!                        |

---

### Rompre

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Il est rompu aux affaires.               | He is a thoroughly trained<br>business man.        |
| 2. Ils ont rompu en visière.                | They struck each other in<br>the face.             |
| 3. J'ai rompu une lance<br>avec mon maître. | I had an argument with my<br>master.               |
| 4. J'ai la tête rompue.                     | I have worked too much.                            |
| 5. Je suis rompu.                           | I am exhausted.                                    |
| 6. La glace est rompue<br>entre nous.       | We have made the acquaint-<br>tance of each other. |
| 7. Le chasseur a rompu les<br>chiens.       | The hunter called off the<br>dogs.                 |
| 8. Nous avons rompu la<br>paille.           | We are no longer friends.                          |
| 9. On a applaudi à tout<br>rompre.          | They applauded loudly.                             |

### EXERCICE 125 (*Rompre*)

1. He is not yet a thoroughly trained business man.
2. After the speech, they applauded loudly.
3. This noise makes my head ache.

---

(1) A big cake called *galette* and containing a broad bean or a tiny porcelain doll, is cut into as many pieces as there are guests. The person who gets the bean or doll is king or queen of the occasion and must select a consort from the company.

4. Let us have an argument on politics.
5. They have become acquainted with each other.

---

### Sang

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Cela vous donnera du sang.                            | That will make you strong             |
| 2. Il a eu un coup de sang.                              | He had a stroke of apoplexy.          |
| 3. Il a le sang bleu.                                    | He is of noble extraction.            |
| 4. Il s'est fait une pinte de bon sang.                  | He had a good time.                   |
| 5. Il se fait du mauvais sang.                           | He is worrying.                       |
| 6. <i>Il se mine le sang.</i>                            | He is worrying himself to death.      |
| 7. Il sue sang et eau.                                   | He is in a dripping perspiration.     |
| 8. Il est tout en sang.                                  | He is bleeding terribly.              |
| 9. Il a beaucoup de sang-froid.                          | He has great self-control.            |
| 10. Il n'a pas de sang dans les veines.                  | He has no energy.                     |
| 11. Je donnerais jusqu'à la dernière goutte de mon sang. | I would give my life.                 |
| 12. La voix du sang.                                     | The family instinct.                  |
| 13. Le droit du sang.                                    | The birthright.                       |
| 14. Un cheval pur sang.                                  | A thoroughbred horse.                 |
| 15. Un cheval de sang.                                   | A spirited horse.                     |
| 16. Un combat sanglant.                                  | A deadly battle.                      |
| 17. Un bifteck saignant.                                 | A rare beefsteak ( <i>underdone</i> ) |

### EXERCICE 126 (*Sang*)

1. We shall have a good time.
2. Do not worry because he has no energy.

3. After the accident, he was bleeding terribly.
  4. I would give my blood for you.
  5. You have no self-control.
  6. I am afraid of having an apoplectic fit.
- 

### Savoir

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. A savoir :...   | Namely :...   |
| 2. Ça se sait.   | The news is spread.   |
| 3. Il ne sait à quel saint se vouer.                       | He does not know which way to turn.                           |
| 4. Il sait cela comme son Pater. ( <i>Lord's prayer.</i> ) | He knows that as well as his A. B. C.                         |
| 5. Il en sait long.  | He knows too much about it.                                   |
| 6. Il sait se retourner.                                   | He is never at a loss.  |
| 7. Il est d'un grand savoir.                               | He is very wise.  |
| 8. Il a du savoir-faire.                                   | He has tact.  |
| 9. Il sait vivre.  | He knows the rules of good society.                           |
| 10* Il plaide le faux pour savoir le vrai.                 | He alleges what is false in order to get the truth in answer. |
| 11. Il a du savoir.  | He is well educated.  |
| 12. Je vous sais gré.                                      | I am grateful to you.   |
| 13. Je ne saurais mentir.                                  | I cannot tell a lie.  |
| 14. J'ai fini par savoir cela.                             | I have learned that finally.                                  |
| 15. On sait ce qu'on dit.                                  | I speak with good authority.                                  |
| 16. Pas que je sache.                                      | Not that I know of.   |
| 17. Reste à savoir.  | It remains to be seen.  |
| 18* Si jeunesse savait!                                    | If young people had experience.                               |
| 19. Si je savais cela!                                     | If I were sure of that!                                       |
| 20. <i>Tout un chacun le sait.</i>                         | It is widely known.   |

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 21. Un je ne sais qui.                  | A disreputable fellow. |
| 22. Un je ne sais quoi <sup>(1)</sup> . | Something nameless.    |

EXERCICE 127 (*Savoir*)

1. I think you know too much about this affair.
2. If you are at a loss you will always be left behind.
3. It is known he is a very wise man.
4. He has tact and he knows the rules of good society.
5. You are not grateful to me for what I did for you.
6. He has not returned from Europe, at least, not that we know of.
7. He is a disreputable fellow, to be avoided.
8. Do you speak with good authority?

---

**Sentir**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Ça se sent de loin.                        | This odor is penetrating.                    |
| 2. Ça sent la poudre <sup>(2)</sup> .         | There is a quarrel at hand.                  |
| 3. Elle ressent quelque chose pour lui.       | She has some affection for him.              |
| 4. Il sent ce qu'il vaut.                     | He is conscious of his merit.                |
| 5. Il ne peut pas me sentir.                  | He hates me.                                 |
| 6. Il me le fait sentir.                      | He is revengeful.                            |
| 7. Il ne sent pas qu'il fait mal.             | He does not realize he is wrong.             |
| 8. Il ne se sent pas de joie <sup>(3)</sup> . | He cannot restrain his joy.                  |
| 9. Il ne se sent plus de sa maladie.          | The effects of his illness have disappeared. |

---

(1) See note, page 191.

(2) It smells gun powder.

(3) See La Fontaine's fable : *Le Corbeau et le Renard*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 10. Il fait sentir sa main.                  | He imposes his authority.               |
| 11. Je me sens mal.                          | I am fainting.                          |
| 12. Je ne me sens pas d'humeur à plaisanter. | I am not in the mood for joking.        |
| 13. Je me sens un autre homme.               | I am no longer the same man.            |
| 14. Je sens cette perte.                     | I suffer from this loss.                |
| 15. Je sens les beautés de la musique.       | I appreciate the beauties of music.     |
| 16. Je le sens du doigt.                     | I touch it with my fingers.             |
| 17. Je le sens venir.                        | I suspect he will ask me for something. |
| 18. Je ressens cette injure.                 | I am hurt by this insult.               |
| 19. Je ne m'en ressens plus.                 | I do not suffer any more from it.       |
| 20* On se sent de son éducation.             | Education shows its influence.          |
| 21. Sentez-vous que vous puissiez sortir?    | Do you feel able to go out?             |

EXERCICE 128 (*Sentir*)

1. You should be conscious of your merit.
  2. Why do you hate him?
  3. He insulted me and I show him I am revengeful.
  4. Do you not realize how wrong that is?
  5. Since she reads the Bible, she is no longer the same woman.
  6. Leave him alone, he is not in the mood for joking.
  7. I broke my left arm three months ago, but I do not suffer any more from it.
  8. Do not impose your authority over us.
-



## Version récapitulative

## SUR

*porter, pot, pousser, pouvoir, prendre, quoi, rapporter, relever, rendre, rester, rire, roi, rompre, sang, savoir, sentir.*

*L'Anglais.* — L'Anglais **sent** ce qu'il vaut et **sait** ce qu'il dit; il ne se fait jamais de mauvais **sang**. Il est **rompu** aux affaires et ne **reste** jamais le bec dans l'eau. Il **sait** se retourner mais il n'a pas de **savoir**-faire. Dans une discussion il ne se **rend** jamais. S'il **prend** tout en riant, il **relève** le gant à l'occasion. Il ne **porte** jamais son argent sur lui.

Au physique, il ne **porte** pas son âge et il se **porte bien**. Il se **pousse** du col. Il a des **dents** comme des touches de piano : il aime le bifeck **saignant** et **prend** de l'embonpoint avec l'âge.

Au moral, il a beaucoup de **sang-froid**. Il **reste** boutonné quand il en **sait long**. C'est une justice à lui **rendre** qu'il n'a pas souvent le mot pour **rire**. Il en **prend** à son aise, mais il fait tout en son **pouvoir** pour ses amis. Il ne faut pas le **pousser** à bout quand il ne se **sent** pas d'humeur à plaisanter.

En affaires, il est on ne **peut** plus aimable, il **sait prendre** ses clients. Il fait **rendre** gorge à celui qui l'a volé, ou il lui **rend** la monnaie de sa pièce, car c'est un pince-sans-**rire**. Après chaque dîner, il chante : « Vive le **Roi** ». Tout un chacun **sait** qu'il a du **savoir**.

Sa devise est : « **Rira bien qui rira le dernier** » et « **Honni soit qui mal y pense** ».

## Servir

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. A quoi cela sert-il?                  | What is the use of that?                     |
| 2. Ce marchand nous sert depuis dix ans. | This merchant has supplied us for ten years. |
| 3. Ce balai sert depuis deux ans.        | This broom has been used for two years.      |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 4. Ce chien sert de jouet aux enfants.            | This dog is a toy to children.                                   |
| 5. Cela me sert de marteau.                       | I use that as a hammer.  |
| 6. Cela ne servira pas à grand' chose.            | That will be of very little use.                                 |
| 7. Ces gants ne peuvent plus servir.              | These gloves are worn out.                                       |
| 8. Cet outil sert à percer des trous.             | This tool is used to make holes.                                 |
| 9* Il faut se servir des amis.                    | We must make use of our friends.                                 |
| 10* Il faut servir les amis.                      | We must help our friends.  |
| 11. Il me sert de père.                           | He is a father to me.  |
| 12. Il se sert de ses deux mains.                 | He can use both hands.   |
| 13. Je vous servirai une rente.                   | I will pay you an annuity.                                       |
| 14. Je ne veux pas vous servir de plastron.       | I will not receive the blows in your place.                      |
| 15. Le poisson se sert après le potage.           | Fish comes after the soup.                                       |
| 16. Les fonctionnaires servent l'Etat.            | Officials are auxiliaries of the State.                          |
| 17. Nous nous servons toujours chez lui.          | We always buy our things from him.                               |
| 18. Servez-vous de salade.                        | Help yourself to salad.  |
| 19. Voilà le livre dont on se sert à notre école. | There is the book in use in our school.                          |
| 20. Vous serez plus vite servi.                   | As you want nothing, there will be no delay in attending to you. |

EXERCICE 129 (*Servir*)

1. For how long has he supplied you?
2. I have always bought my things from him.

3. What is the use of this pipe? (*tuyau*.)
4. It is used to fill the swimming pool (*piscine*) with hot water.
5. I must use my overcoat as a blanket.
6. What is the use of complaining?
7. I will always remember that you were a mother to me.
8. You may use this lamp.

### Sel

- |                               |   |                              |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1. Ça manque de sel.          | { | There is not enough salt.    |
|                               |   | There is no humor in that.   |
| 2. C'est salé.                | { | It is quite immoral.         |
|                               |   | The bill is overcharged.     |
| 3. Il a mis son grain de sel. |   | He gave his opinion unasked. |
| 4. Je vais lui saler ça.      |   | I will give it to him.       |
| 5. Le sel de la conversation. |   | The wit of a conversation.   |

### Soleil

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. C'est un déjeuner de soleil. | This shade of colour is too delicate.   |
| 2. Elle a piqué un soleil.      | She has blushed.                        |
| 3. En plein soleil.             | In full sunshine.                       |
| 4. Il adore le soleil levant.   | He worships all new authority.          |
| 5. Il fait honneur au soleil.   | He gets up late.                        |
| 6. Il fait déjà grand soleil.   | The sun is already high in the heavens. |
| 7. Le soleil se lève.           | The sun is rising.                      |
| 8. Le lever du soleil.          | Sunrise.                                |
| 9. Le soleil se couche.         | The sun is setting.                     |
| 10. Le coucher du soleil.       | Sunset.                                 |

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 11* Le soleil luit pour tout le monde. | There are chances for every body. |
| 12. Le Roi-Soleil <sup>(1)</sup> .     | Louis XIV.                        |
| 13. Un coup de soleil.                 | A sun stroke.                     |

EXERCICE 130 (*Sol, soleil*)

1. You always give your opinion unasked in what people say.
2. Your salad has not salt enough.
3. I never heard anything so immoral.
4. This man is always worshipping any new authority.
5. Why should he be jealous of my success; there are chances for everybody.

---

**Sortir**

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. A la sortie du théâtre.            | At the close of the play.                  |
| 2. Au sortir de l'hiver.              | At the end of winter.                      |
| 3. Cela m'est sorti de la mémoire.    | That escaped my memory.                    |
| 4. C'est un jour de sortie.           | It is a holiday.                           |
| 5. Cela sort des mains de l'ouvrier.  | { It is quite new.<br>It is just finished. |
| 6. D'où sort-il? ( <i>green</i> ).    | From what country is he?                   |
| 7. Il sort des gonds <sup>(2)</sup> . | He is out of temper.                       |
| 8. Il sort de la maison un-tel.       | He was a clerk of the firm so-and-so.      |
| 9. Il sort du collège.                | He has completed his education.            |
| 10. Il sort de maladie.               | He has just recovered from an illness.     |

---

(1) A rising sun was part of Louis XIV's coat of arms. The emblem is still to be seen on every balcony in the Place Vendôme, Paris, built under his reign.

(2) *Gonds*, hinges of a door.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 11. Il sort de la mesure.                    | { He does not keep time.<br>He discards conventionalities. |
| 12. Il sort des bornes.                      | He goes beyond the limits.                                 |
| 13. Il sort de son caractère.                | He gets angry.   |
| 14. Il sort du sujet.                        | He changes the subject.                                    |
| 15. Il ne sort pas de là.                    | He sticks to what he says.                                 |
| 16. Il faut sortir cet enfant.               | You must take this child out.                              |
| 17. Il sort d'une bonne famille.             | He is of a good family.                                    |
| 18. Il s'est sorti d'embarras.               | He got out of trouble.                                     |
| 19. Je sors d'en prendre<br>( <i>Gall</i> ). | { I have just had some.<br>I have been caught once.        |
| 20. La rivière est sortie de son lit.        | The river has overflowed its banks.                        |
| 21. Les yeux lui sortent de la tête.         | His eyes start out of his head with passion.               |
| 22. Le blé sort de terre.                    | The wheat springs up.                                      |
| 23. Par ici la sortie.                       | This is the way out.                                       |
| 24. Une sortie de bal.                       | An evening cape.   |
| 25. Vous ne vous en sortirez jamais.         | You will never succeed in that attempt.                    |

EXERCICE 131 (*Sortir*)

1. You did not understand that; from what country are you, then?
2. He was in such a passion, that his eyes started out of his head.
3. I never saw him getting angry.
4. Why do you change the subject?
5. She cannot do anything yet; she has just recovered from an illness.
6. I remember now; but it had escaped my memory.
7. I am so happy to be out of trouble.
8. If you do not help me, I shall never succeed in that attempt.



**Suivre, suite**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. A suivre.                                      | To be continued.                            |
| 2. Ça se suit bien.                               | It reads well.                              |
| 3. Il ne s'ensuit pas que vous ayez tort.         | It does not follow that you are wrong.      |
| 4. Il est mort des suites de sa blessure.         | He died of his wound.                       |
| 5. Il a beaucoup de suite dans les idées.         | } He is always logical.                     |
| 6. Il a l'esprit de suite.                        |   |
| 7. Je ne vous suivrai pas sur ce terrain.         | I decline discussing that subject with you. |
| 8. La suite au prochain numéro.                   | To be continued in our next.                |
| 9* Les jours se suivent et ne se ressemblent pas. | Days differ.                                |
| 10. On l'a poursuivi l'épée dans les reins.       | They chased him closely.                    |
| 11. On a suivi sa piste.                          | They kept track of him.                     |
| 12. Pouvez-vous me suivre?                        | Do you understand my argument?              |
| 13* Qui m'aime me suive.                          | My friends may join me.                     |
| 14. Quel but poursuivez-vous?                     | What is your aim?                           |
| 15. Que s'en est-il suivi?                        | } What was the consequence?                 |
| 16. Quelles ont été les suites?                   |   |
| 17. Suivant! <sup>(1)</sup> .                     | Next! ( <i>in a class.</i> )                |
| 18. Tout de suite.                                | At once.                                    |

---

(1) At the barber's shop, they say : *A qui le tour ?*

EXERCICE 132 (*Suivre*)

1. This story reads well, give me the continuation.
2. What is your aim in studying mathematics?
3. Nobody will discuss that subject with you.
4. They will keep track of him.
5. Although I was blamed, do not conclude I was wrong.
6. He died of his wound.
7. Let my friends join me.
8. I cannot understand your argument very well.

---

**Table**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. A table !                                 | Dinner is ready !                         |
| 2. Aller à la Sainte Table.                  | To take the holy communion.               |
| 3. Il aime la table.                         | He likes good food.                       |
| 4. Il tient table ouverte.                   | All his friends are welcome at his table. |
| 5. Il a une bonne table.                     | His meals are elaborate.                  |
| 6. Il joue cartes sur table.                 | He plays an honest game.                  |
| 7. Il a fait table rase.                     | He changed all his employes.              |
| 8. Je réformerai ma table.                   | I shall reduce my table expenses.         |
| 9. Je vous donnerai la table.                | I shall feed you.                         |
| 10. Je l'ai reçu à ma table.                 | I welcomed him.                           |
| 11. Le haut de la table.                     | The place of the head of the family.      |
| 12. La table des matières.                   | The contents of a book.                   |
| 13. La table d'honneur.                      | The presidential table at a banquet.      |
| 14. Les tables de la loi.                    | Moses's tablets.                          |
| 15* La table a tué plus d'hommes que l'épée. | Intemperance killed more men than wars.   |
| 16. Une table à rallonges.                   | An extension table.                       |

EXERCICE 133 (*Table*)

1. Did you notice how he likes good food?
2. Yes, and that is why his meals are elaborate.
3. He is not rich enough; he will have to reduce his table expenses.
4. All our friends are welcomed at our table.
5. The ambassador has welcomed us.
6. You must always play an honest game.

**Tailler, taille**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Ce diamant est bien taillé.               | This diamond is well cut.                         |
| 2. Elle a une taille fine.                   | She is slender.                                   |
| 3. Il a une taille avantageuse.              | He is over six feet tall.                         |
| 4. Il n'a pas la taille.                     | He is too short for the army.                     |
| 5. Il est taillé comme un Hercule.           | He is strongly built.                             |
| 6. Il frappait d'estoc et de taille.         | He struck with the end and the edge of his sword. |
| 7. Il est de taille à se défendre.           | He is able to fight for himself.                  |
| 8. Je vous taillerai de la besogne.          | I will prepare some work for you.                 |
| 9. L'armée fut taillée en pièces.            | The army was completely routed.                   |
| 10. Les nobles étaient exempts de la taille. | The nobility did not pay the taxes.               |
| 11. La taille des cheveux coûte un franc.    | A hair cut costs one franc.                       |
| 12. On lui taillera des croupières.          | They will raise difficulties in his way.          |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 13. On taille les arbres en<br>Février.        | Trees are trimmed in Feb-<br>ruary.                         |
| 14. Une cote mal taillée.                      | A compromise.   |
| 15. Vous n'êtes pas de taille<br>à faire cela. | { You are unable to do that<br>{ It is beyond your ability. |

### Temps

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Accordez-moi du temps.                   | Give me an extension of<br>time.    |
| 2. C'était le bon temps!                    | We were happy then!                 |
| 3. Chaque chose a son<br>temps.             | Fashion changes often.              |
| 4. Dans la nuit des temps.                  | In the dawn of history.             |
| 5. Dans les temps anciens.                  | In early ages.                      |
| 6. Dans la suite des temps.                 | In the far future.                  |
| 7. Dans le temps.                           | Formerly.                           |
| 8. De mon temps.                            | In my youth.                        |
| 9. Il a fait son temps.                     | He is passe.                        |
| 10. Il prend son temps.                     | He is not in a hurry.               |
| 11. Il tue le temps.                        | He is loafing.                      |
| 12. <i>Il fait un temps de chien.</i>       | It is very bad weather.             |
| 13* Il est toujours temps de<br>bien faire. | It is never too late to mend.       |
| 14. Il n'est plus temps de<br>réclamer.     | It is too late to lay claim.        |
| 15. Il ne vit pas de l'air du<br>temps.     | He cannot live without eat-<br>ing. |
| 16. Il prend le temps comme<br>il vient.    | He never worries.                   |
| 17. Il se donne du bon<br>temps.            | He has a good time.                 |
| 18* La jeunesse n'a qu'un<br>temps.         | Youth does not last long.           |

- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 19. Les temps sont mauvais.         | Business it at a stand still        |
| 20. Les temps sont bien changés.    | Present ideas differ from old ones. |
| 21. Le temps est couvert.           | It is cloudy.                       |
| 22. Le temps menace.                | We are going to have a bad weather. |
| 23. Le temps est au beau.           | We are going to have fine weather.  |
| 24. Les temps passés.               | Former times.                       |
| 25. La valse à deux temps.          | Two step waltz.                     |
| 26. Où est le temps ?               | Do you remember ?                   |
| 27. Prenez-vous-y à temps.          | Do not begin too late.              |
| 28. Quel temps fait-il ?            | How is the weather ?                |
| 29. Roger Bontemps <sup>(1)</sup> . | A gay fellow.                       |
| 30. Son temps est passé.            | He is no longer young.              |

EXERCICE 134 (*Tailler, Temps*)

1. Be on your guard, they will raise difficulties in your way.
2. Will you prepare some work, for a week's time?
3. I do not feel myself able to do that.
4. You will not be a soldier; you are too short for that.
5. I cannot pay you if you do not grant me an extension of time.
6. This gay fellow never worries.
7. I want to have a good time now, as I had none in former times.
8. Not to be in a hurry is different from loafing.

**Tendre**

- |                                  |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Il tend la main aux passants. | He begs from the passers-by. |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|

---

(1) A gay character created by an author of the XVIth century. Beranger, in his *Chansons*, made again of him the type of a careless and gay fellow.



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2. J'ai tendance à engraisser.               | I am prone to get fat.                    |
| 3. L'église était tendue de noir.            | The church was draped with black.         |
| 4. Les relations diplomatiques sont tendues. | The diplomatic intercourse is not smooth. |
| 5. L'âme tend vers Dieu.                     | The soul aspires to God.                  |
| 6. Mes démarches tendent à un résultat.      | My steps aim at a result.                 |
| 7. Mon arc n'est pas tendu.                  | My bow is not stretched.                  |
| 8. On vous tendra un piège.                  | They will set a trap for you.             |
| 9. Tendez-lui la main.                       | Take his hand, or shake hands with him.   |

EXERCICE 135 (*Tendre*)

1. I am afraid they will set a trap for us.
2. We seek our own comfort.
3. What are you aiming at in your proceedings?
4. Men of fifty years are inclined to get stout.
5. Poor friend, is it true that you are compelled to beg?
6. If you fail, we will come to your rescue.

**Tenir** (*1<sup>re</sup> leçon*)

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1* A l'impossible personne n'est tenu.            | One cannot do the impossible.       |
| 2. Ce spectacle tient l'affiche depuis longtemps. | This play is a great success.       |
| 3. Ce vase tient plus que je ne pensais.          | This vase is larger than I thought. |
| 4. Ce bateau ne peut pas tenir la mer.            | This boat cannot float.             |
| 5. Cela ne tient qu'à vous.                       | That depends entirely on you.       |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 6. Cela tient du prodige.                   | That has a touch of the mar-<br>velous.   |
| 7. Cela me tient en souci.                  | That worries me.                          |
| 8. Cela ne tient qu'à un fil.               | It takes very little to decide.           |
| 9. C'est à n'y pas tenir.                   | It is impossible to stay<br>there.        |
| 10. Cet argument ne tient<br>pas debout.    | This argument is of no force.             |
| 11. Ceux dont je tiens la vie.              | My parents.                               |
| 12. Du moment que vous y<br>tenez...        | Seeing that you value it...               |
| 13. Elle tient bien sa classe.              | She is a good disciplinarian.             |
| 14. Il tient le bon bout.                   | He holds his securities.                  |
| 15. Il tient le fil de l'intrigue.          | He knows the plot of the in-<br>trigue.   |
| 16. Il tient le dé de la con-<br>versation. | He has the floor.                         |
| 17. Il tient son fils de près.              | He watches his son closely.               |
| 18. Il tient le lit.                        | He is ill in bed.                         |
| 19. Il tient l'orgue de la Ma-<br>deleine.  | He is the organist of the Ma-<br>deleine. |
| 20. Il tient de l'épicerie.                 | He sells groceries.                       |
| 21. Il tient la caisse du ma-<br>gasin.     | He is the cashier of the firm.            |
| 22. Il tient la queue de la<br>poêle.       | He bears all the responsi-<br>bility.     |
| 23. Il tient la corde <i>or</i> la<br>tête. | He is leading.                            |
| 24. Il tient pour vous.                     | He is one of your followers.              |
| 25. Il tient de son père.                   | He takes after his father.                |
| 26* Il a de qui tenir.                      | He is a chip of the old block.            |
| 27. <i>Il tient à sa peau.</i>              | He fears for himself.                     |
| 28. Il tient à l'avoir.                     | He is anxious to have it.                 |
| 29. Il tient bien son rang.                 | He is always dignified.                   |

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 30. Il en tient pour elle.              | He is in love with her.          |
| 31. Il y tient décidément.              | He is determined to have it.     |
| 32. Il n'y tient pas.                   | He does not care for it.         |
| 33. Il n'y tient plus.                  | He cannot stand it any longer.   |
| 34. Il lui tient lieu de père.          | He is a father to him.           |
| 35. Il a tenu cet enfant sur les fonts. | He is godfather to this child.   |
| 36. Il vous tient entre ses mains.      | You are in his power.            |
| 37. Il n'y a morale qui tienne.         | In spite of moral philosophy.    |
| 38. Il se tient debout.                 | He is standing up.               |
| 39. Il se tient droit comme un I.       | He is as straight as an arrow.   |
| 40. Il se tient les bras croisés.       | He does not work.                |
| 41. <i>Il se tient les côtes.</i>       | He is laughing heartily.         |
| 42. Il tient au portrait de sa mère.    | He values his mother's portrait. |

EXERCICE 136 (*Tenir*, 1<sup>re</sup> leçon)

1. I am in his power, because he has his securities.
2. I think I know the plot of the intrigue.
3. You should watch your son more closely.
4. He is one of your followers.
5. Druggists in America sell almost every thing.
6. I know your parents, you are a chip of the old block.
7. The principal does not care much for discipline.
8. When I heard that, I could not stand it any longer.
9. Every one fears for himself in this world.
10. It is so hot here that it is impossible to stay.
11. It depends only on her to marry him.
12. I pity you because you bear all the responsibility.

13. Who is leading in the competition?
14. This box is smaller than we thought.
15. We must always be dignified.

**Tenir** (*2<sup>e</sup> leçon*)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Il n'a qu'à se bien tenir.              | He must be on his guard.                  |
| 2. Ils se tiennent par la main.            | They walk hand in hand.                   |
| 3. Ils s'en tiennent à dix francs.         | They agree within ten francs              |
| 4. Ils tiennent leurs séances ici.         | They have their meetings here.            |
| 5. Je vous retiens.                        | I will pay you back.                      |
| 6. Je ne vous retiens pas <sup>(1)</sup> . | You may go.                               |
| 7. Je vous retiens pour un mois.           | I engage you for one month                |
| 8. Je tiens le pari.                       | I take the bet.                           |
| 9. Je tiens tout de vous.                  | I am indebted to you for every thing.     |
| 10. Je tiens cela de mon oncle.            | The information comes from my uncle.      |
| 11. Je le tiens pour mon ami.              | I take him to be my friend                |
| 12. Je m'en tiens à cela.                  | I stick to that.                          |
| 13. Je sais à quoi m'en tenir.             | My opinion is formed.                     |
| 14. Je vous en tiens quitte.               | { I exonerate you.<br>I let you off.      |
| 15. Je me suis tenu à quatre.              | I could hardly control myself.            |
| 16. J'en tiendrai bonne note.              | I shall remember it.                      |
| 17. Je tiendrai la main au règlement.      | I shall be very strict about regulations. |

(1) A polite form to dismiss some one. It was a favorite one with Napoleon III after each meeting of his ministers of state.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 18. Je tiendrai compte de<br>votre avis.                           | I shall consider your advice                        |
| 19. J'ai retenu ma cabine.   | I have engaged my passage.                          |
| 20. La colère le tient.  | He is in a fit of anger.                            |
| 21. La ferme, le verger, le<br>parc sont d'un seul te-<br>nant.    | The farm, orchard and park<br>are all in one piece. |
| 22. Les tenants et les abou-<br>tissants.                          | The ins and outs.                                   |
| 23* Mieux vaut tenir que de<br>courir.                             | { A gift is better than a pro-<br>mise.             |
| 24* Un bon <i>tiens</i> vaut mieux<br>que deux <i>tu l'auras</i> . |   |
| 25. Nous y tiendrons tous<br>deux <sup>(1)</sup> .                 | It will hold us both.                               |
| 26. On a tenu des propos<br>sur votre compte.                      | They spoke ill of you.                              |
| 27. On tient douze à cette<br>table.                               | Twelve persons can sit at<br>this table.            |
| 28. Cela tient à ce qu'elle<br>est ronde.                          | The reason for it is that it is<br>round.           |
| 29. Qu'à cela ne tienne.<br>( <i>Gall.</i> )                       | It is not an obstacle.                              |
| 30. Qu'est-ce qui vous tient?                                      | What is the matter with you?                        |
| 31. Si je ne me retenais<br>pas!                                   | Should I give way to my in-<br>dignation!           |
| 32. Tenez! le voilà qui passe.                                     | Look! there he is passing.                          |
| 33. Tenez cela pour dit.   | Remember what I said.                               |
| 34. Tenez-vous tranquille!   | Keep still!   |
| 35. Tenez-vous droit.  | { Sit straight.                                     |
|  | { Stand up straight.                                |

---

(1) In Victor Hugo's *Hernani* (Act I, sc. II) when Don Carlos, in the wardrobe, invites his rival to join him.



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 36. Tenez-vous là.                          | Stand there.                                |
| 37. Tenez-vous sur vos<br>gardes.           | Be on your guard.                           |
| 38. Tenez bon!                              | Hold on! don't give up!                     |
| 39. Tenez-lui la bride haute.               | Keep a tight hand over him                  |
| 40. Tenez-lui la dragée<br>haute.           | Ask him a big price.                        |
| 41. Tiens! tiens! tiens!                    | Well! well! well!                           |
| 42. Une sottie défiance le re-<br>tient.    | He is held back by a foolish<br>diffidence. |
| 43. Votre menace les tiendra<br>en haleine. | Your threat will keep them<br>on the watch. |

EXERCICE 137 (*Tenir*, 2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

1. He has changed; we do not know what is the matter with him.
2. Have you taken that for granted?
3. I shall remember it.
4. You must be very strict about discipline.
5. Having considered the matter, we shall stick to that.
6. Is your opinion formed about them?
7. I have always taken you to be my friend.
8. Children in class should always sit straight.
9. You did not take my part; I will pay you back.
10. Dear me! see in what fit of anger he is.
11. Why have you not considered my advice?
12. Because they told me you spoke ill of my family.
13. He needs to have a tight hand kept over him.
14. The lesson is over, you may go.
15. A foolish diffidence holds me back.

---

**Terre**

1. A six pieds sous terre. In the cemetery.
2. Il est en terre. He is in the grave.

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 3. Il a de la terre au soleil.        | He owns acres of land.                   |
| 4. Il m'a jeté par terre.             | He knocked me down.                      |
| 5. Il est terre à terre.              | He has no noble feelings.                |
| 6. Je l'ai vu porter en terre.        | I saw his funeral.                       |
| 7. Les biens de la terre.             | Riches.                                  |
| 8. La terre glaise.                   | The clay.                                |
| 9. Nous avons remué ciel<br>et terre. | We have left no stone un-<br>turned.     |
| 10. Nous avons perdu terre.           | We lost sight of the coast.              |
| 11. Un lopin de terre.                | { A small acreage.<br>A patch of ground. |
- 

### Tête

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Ce vin monte à la tête.                 | This wine is a trifle heady.                               |
| 2. Cette tête-là ne m'est<br>pas inconnue. | I have seen this man some-<br>where.                       |
| 3. Cette tête-là ne me re-<br>vient pas.   | This man does not inspire<br>confidence in me.             |
| 4. C'est un coup de tête.                  | It is a bold decision.                                     |
| 5. Elle lui a tourné la tête.              | He is infatuated with her.                                 |
| 6. Il a l'amour en tête.                   | He is love-sick.   |
| 7. Il a une pauvre tête.                   | { He is feeble-minded.<br>He forgets everything.           |
| 8. Il a une tête de linotte (1).           | { He has a poor memory.<br>He is absent-minded.            |
| 9. Il a une mauvaise tête.                 | { He is hard to manage.<br>He is a hard case.              |
| 10. Il a une tête carrée.                  | { He is stubborn.  |
| 11. Il a une tête d'Allemand.              |  |
| 12. Il a cela en tête.                     | He is determined to do that.                               |
| 13. Il vous tiendra tête.                  | { He will keep pace with you.<br>He will offer resistance. |
- 

(1) Rostand's *Les Romanesques*. (Act. III, sc. V.)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 14. Il a la tête dure.                       | He is thick headed.                        |
| 15. Il fait sa tête.                         | He is pouting.                             |
| 16. Il n'en fait qu'à sa tête.               | He will not listen to good advice.         |
| 17. Il a perdu la tête.                      | He lost his wits.                          |
| 18. Il relève la tête.                       | He is up to his old tricks again.          |
| 19. Il porte la tête haute.                  | { He has nothing to be ashamed of.         |
|  | { He is very conceited.                    |
| 20* Il a la tête près du bonnet.             | He is very touchy.                         |
| 21. Il a une belle tête.                     | He is a fine looking man.                  |
| 22. Il a une tête de bois.                   | He has no expression.                      |
| 23. Il a donné tête baissée dans le panneau. | He walked straight into the trap.          |
| 24. Il a des yeux à fleur de tête.           | He has goggle eyes.                        |
| 25. Il nous casse la tête.                   | He deafens us with his noise               |
| 26. Il est tombé la tête la première.        | He fell headlong.                          |
| 27. Il en a par-dessus la tête.              | He is tired of that.                       |
| 28. Il ne sait où donner de la tête.         | He does not know what to do first.         |
| 29. Il s'est mis martel en tête.             | He crosses the river before he reaches it. |
| 30. Il se creuse la tête.                    | He is racking his brains for an idea.      |
| 31. Il crie à tue-tête.                      | He screams at the top of his voice.        |
| 32. Il a de la tête.                         | He is resolute.                            |
| 33* Ils sont deux têtes dans le même bonnet. | They are hand and glove together.          |
| 34 'en répons sur ma tête.                   | I answer for it.                           |

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 35. Je ferai cela à tête reposée.     | I shall do that at leisure.                               |
| 36. La tête me tourne.                | My head swims round.                                      |
| 37. La tête de ligne.                 | The terminus of the railroad <i>or</i> of the car.        |
| 38. <i>On lui a lavé la tête.</i>     | He was severely scolded.                                  |
| 39. On lui jette cela à la tête.      | They cast that in his teeth.<br>( <i>as a reproach.</i> ) |
| 40. Quelle tête!                      | What a ridiculous looking person!                         |
| 41. Qu'est-ce qui vous monte la tête? | What makes you cross?                                     |
| 42. Tête-bêche.                       | Pell-mell.  |
| 43. Un dîner à tant par tête.         | A dinner at a fixed price for each person.                |
| 44. Une tête de rideau.               | The top of a curtain.                                     |
| 45. Une tête de turc.                 | A drudge, a fag.  |
| 46. Un signe de tête.                 | A nod.  |
| 47. Un casse-tête.                    | { A puzzle-brain.<br>A tomahawk.                          |
| 48. Voyez quelle tête il fait!        | See how disappointed he is!                               |

EXERCICE 138 (*Tête*)

1. Be on your guard; this wine is a trifle heady.
2. I hear you, you need not scream at the top of your voice.
3. If you do something wrong, they will cast it in your teeth.
4. I have heard this story so often that I am tired of it.
5. In anything you do, I will keep pace with you.
6. You cannot make him change his mind, he is thick headed and when he has determined to do a thing, it is useless to try.
7. What makes her cross, is she love-sick?
8. He is a fine looking man, but he has no expression.
9. Do not be so touchy, it is ridiculous.
10. I am so busy that I do not know what to do first.

11. I am racking my brains in vain; I cannot find one idea.
12. He has lost his wits, he is infatuated with that girl.
13. I will write you a long letter at my leisure.
14. You deafen us with your noise.
15. I fell head long in the water.

---

### Tirer

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Cela m'a tiré une épine du pied.                        | It relieved me from great embarrassment.                     |
| 2. Combien retirez-vous de cette maison?                   | What does this house bring you?                              |
| 3. Comment allez-vous vous tirer de là?                    | How will you get out of this trouble?                        |
| 4. Il est tiré à quatre épingles <sup>(1)</sup> .          | He always looks as if he had just stepped out of a band-box. |
| 5. Il a tiré des plans sur la comète.                      | He built castles in the air.                                 |
| 6. <i>Il tire la langue.</i>                               | He is destitute.   |
| 7. Il a tiré au sort.                                      | He drew lots for his military service.                       |
| 8. <i>Il s'est tiré des pieds.</i>                         | He took to his heels.  |
| 9. Il y a du tirage.                                       | The couple do not live in harmony.                           |
| 10. Il a retiré son épingle du jeu.                        | He took his profit before the others.                        |
| 11. Il n'y a plus qu'à tirer l'échelle. ( <i>ladder.</i> ) | There is nothing more to be said or done.                    |
| 12* Il tire les marrons du feu.                            | They made a cats-paw of him.                                 |
| 13. Ils tirent à la même corde.                            | They work in harmony.  |

---

(1) Chantecler dit du Papillon : It will be pinned in the collection (p. 24).



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 14. Je l'ai tiré d'un mauvais pas.             | I rescued him. (figuratively)                      |
| 15. Je m'en tirerai comme je pourrai.          | I shall do the best I can.                         |
| 16. J'ai tiré ma révérence.                    | I bowed myself out.                                |
| 17. L'hiver tire à sa fin.                     | Winter will soon be at an end.                     |
| 18. On ne peut rien tirer de lui.              | { He refuses to speak.<br>He will not give a cent. |
| 19. Votre robe tire sur le vert.               | Your dress looks greenish                          |
| 20. Vous tirerez cette allée au cordeau.       | You will make this walk in a straight line.        |
| 21. Vous avez tiré vengeance de cette insulte. | You are revenged of this insult.                   |

EXERCICE 139 (*Tirer*)

1. I like to be always neatly dressed.
2. You are selfish; you want more than your share.
3. The murderer refused to speak to the judge.
4. My partner and myself work in accord.
5. Your recommendation was a great help to me.
6. The money I loaned to my brother saved him.
7. How are they going to overcome the difficulty?
8. They will do the best they can.

**Tomber**

- |                                       |                                 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Ça tombe bien.                     | { It comes at the right moment. |
| 2. Ça tombe à pic.                    |                                 |
| 3. Ça tombe à point.                  |                                 |
| 4* Ça tombe comme Mars en Carême (1). | It comes just when needed.      |

---

(1) As Lent time in March

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 5* Ce qui tombe dans le fossé est pour le soldat.              | What is dropped belongs to him who picks it up.  |
| 6. Ce n'est pas tombé dans l'oreille d'un sourd.               | He will surely remember that for his advantage.  |
| 7. Cela tombe sous le coup de la loi.                          | It comes under penalty of the law.               |
| 8. C'est tombé dans le lac <sup>(1)</sup> .                    | It was given up.                                 |
| 9. C'est tombé dans l'eau.                                     | It was not a success.                            |
| 10. Cette famille est tombée en quenouille <sup>(2)</sup> .    | This family has fallen into the female line.     |
| 11. Cette coutume est tombée.                                  | This custom is past.                             |
| 12. Cette comédie est tombée.                                  | This play was a failure.                         |
| 13. Cette lettre m'est tombée entre les mains.                 | This letter came unexpectedly into my hands.     |
| 14. En suivant la rue de Rivoli on tombe Place de la Concorde. | Rue de Rivoli leads to the Place de la Concorde. |
| 15. Il est tombé malade.                                       | He was taken ill.                                |
| 16. Il est bien tombé.   | He is happily married.                           |
| 17. Il est tombé bien bas.                                     | He lost all self-dignity.                        |
| 18. Il m'est tombé une tuile sur la tête.                      | A disagreeable duty is thrust upon me.           |
| 19. <i>Il est tombé les quatre fers en l'air.</i>              | He fell head over heels.                         |
| 20. Il est tombé sur une pomme gâtée.                          | He happened to take a decayed apple.             |
| 21. Il est tombé à la renverse.                                | He fell on his back.                             |

---

(1) An allusion to Lamartine's *le Lac*, which was too much recited as a monologue.

(2) *Quenouille* distaff; the occupation for females.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 22. Il tombe du haut mal.                         | He has epileptic fits.                     |
| 23. Il tombe de la neige.                         | It snows.                                  |
| 24. Ils sont tombés d'accord.                     | They came to an agreement.                 |
| 25. Je tombe des nues.                            | } I am struck with surprise.               |
| 26. Je tombe de mon haut.                         |  |
| 27. Je suis tombé sur la page.                    | I found the page at the first attempt.     |
| 28. La conversation tombe.                        | The conversation is lacking in interest.   |
| 29. La conversation est tombée sur lui.           | He became the subject of the conversation. |
| 30. Le vent est tombé.                            | The wind calmed down.                      |
| 31. Les cheveux lui tombent à la ceinture.        | Her hair comes down as far as her waist.   |
| 32. Le lutteur l'a tombé.                         | The wrestler had the best of him.          |
| 33. Noël tombe le dimanche cette année.           | Christmas comes on Sunday this year.       |
| 34. Port-Arthur est tombé aux mains des Japonais. | The Japanese captured Port Arthur.         |
| 35. Son nom est tombé dans l'oubli.               | His name is forgotten now.                 |

EXERCICE 140 (*Tomber*)

1. I was taken ill the very day it snowed.
2. I tell you, this comedy will be a failure.
3. When I heard of your marriage I was struck with surprise.
4. Longfellow's name will never be forgotten.
5. You come just at the right time; you will take dinner with us.
6. On what day does Easter come this year?
7. I am sorry he cannot go to your dinner-party; a disagreeable duty is thrust on him.

8. This man, formerly so rich, has lost all self-dignity; I am amazed at it.  
 9. After a long discussion, we came to an agreement.
- 

### Toucher

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Cela ne me touche en rien.      | I have nothing to do with that.                    |
| 2. Cela ne me touche pas.          | I am not softened by that.                         |
| 3. C'est bien touché               | It is a good shot.                                 |
| 4. Il touche bien de l'orgue.      | He plays skilfully on the organ.                   |
| 5. Il n'a pas l'air d'y toucher.   | He looks as if butter would not melt in his mouth. |
| 6. Il a touché ses appointements   | He has received his salary                         |
| 7. Il me touche de près.           | He is related to me.                               |
| 8. Je dois toucher de l'argent.    | Some money is due to me.                           |
| 9. Je lui en ai touché un mot.     | I spoke to him about it.                           |
| 10. Je suis touché de votre bonté. | I am moved by your kindness.                       |
| 11. La grâce l'a touché.           | He is a convert.                                   |
| 12. <i>La Sainte-Touche.</i>       | Pay day.   |
| 13. L'hiver touche à sa fin.       | Winter will soon end.                              |
| 14. Ma maison touche à la vôtre.   | My house is close to yours                         |
| 15. Ne touchez pas cela.           | Do not put your fingers on that.                   |
| 16. Ne touchez pas à cela.         | Do not use that.                                   |
| 17. Nous touchons au port.         | We shall soon land.                                |
| 18. Ne touchez rien.               | Do not remove anything.                            |

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 19. Rien ne peut le toucher.             | He is hard to move ( <i>heart</i> ). |
| 20. Son sort me touche.                  | I pity him.                          |
| 21. Une Sainte-Nitouche <sup>(1)</sup> . | A hypocrite.                         |
| 22. Vous êtes touché.                    | You are wounded ( <i>duel</i> ).     |

EXERCICE 141 (*Toucher*)

1. When is money due to you?
2. You have nothing to do with that.
3. The president will give you a situation; I spoke to him about it.
4. I pity you, as you are related to him.
5. Do not use my writing paper.
6. Why are you so hard to move? do you not pity them?
7. I am not softened by all that you say.
8. Is not your house close to the church?

## Version récapitulative

## SUR

*sel, servir, soleil, sortir, suivre, table, tailler, temps, tendre, tenir, terre, tête, tirer, tomber, toucher.*

*L'Italien.* — L'Italien aime la Sainte-Touche; avec lui, l'argent tombe toujours à pic. De temps en temps, il tire la langue parce qu'il a tiré trop de plans sur la comète. Dans les réunions publiques, il crie à tue-tête et souvent la colère le tient. Quand il est pauvre, il tend la main aux passants et tue le temps avec son accordéon. C'est un Roger Bontemps.

Au physique, il n'est pas taillé en Hercule; souvent il n'a pas la taille pour être soldat. Il a ordinairement une belle tête, de grands yeux noirs, presque à fleur de tête.

Au moral, il a la tête près du bonnet; il sort des gonds pour un rien. Quand il a l'amour en tête, il se laisse tourner la tête. Dans ce cas, il n'y a morale qui tienne, et il faut se tenir sur ses gardes avec lui, car il tient à sa peau et joue facilement du cou-

---

(1) From *n'y touche*; qui n'a pas l'air d'y toucher.



teau. Il prend le temps comme il vient; il aime la table; comme il n'a pas l'esprit de suite, il sort souvent de son caractère quand il ne peut pas se tirer d'embarras.

En affaires, il adore le soleil levant, il ne joue pas toujours cartes sur table; il n'accorde pas facilement du temps à ses débiteurs dans la gêne, quand les temps sont mauvais. Il tient toujours le bon bout. Il n'en fait qu'à sa tête parce qu'il a une mauvaise tête.

Sa devise est : « Tout ce qui tombe dans le fossé est pour le soldat », ou « Il vaut mieux tenir que de courir ».

---

### Tour

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. A qui le tour ?                          | Who is next ?   |
| 2. Allons faire un tour de promenade.       | Let us take a little walk.                                    |
| 3. Achetez-lui un tour de cou.              | Buy a fur tippet for her.                                     |
| 4. Ce fut fait en un tour de main.          | It was the work of a moment.                                  |
| 5. C'est un tour de force.                  | It is an athletic performance.                                |
| 6. C'est un bien bon tour.                  | It is a capital joke.   |
| 7. Cela vous jouera un mauvais tour.        | It will make you ill.   |
| 8. Connaissez-vous ce tour de passe-passe ? | Do you know this sleight-of-hand-trick ?                      |
| 9. Elle est faite au tour.                  | She has a fine figure.  |
| 10. Elle a quarante de tour de taille.      | Her waist measures sixteen inches.                            |
| 11. Faites le tour de la table.             | Go around the table.  |
| 12. Il a fait le tour de la société.        | He took up the collection.                                    |
| 13. Il est sur son tour de France.          | He is travelling through France for the practical experience. |

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 14. Il m'a joué un tour de sa façon.     | He played a trick of his own on me. |
| 15. La maladie prend un tour inquiétant. | The illness is taking a bad turn.   |
| 16. La porte est fermée à double tour.   | The door is locked up.              |
| 17. Nous chanterons tour à tour.         | We shall sing alternately.          |
| 18. On lui a joué le tour.               | They fooled him.                    |

EXERCICE 142 (*Tour*)

1. You have played a trick of your own on me.
2. If you drink too much, it will make you ill.
3. We shall take a little walk after dinner.
4. My jewels are locked in a safe.
5. The stealing of my watch was the work of a moment.
6. We played a capital joke on him.

**Tourner, retourner, retour**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Cela tournera mal.                           | That will come to no good.              |
| 2. C'est un amour qui n'est pas payé de retour. | It is an unrequited love.               |
| 3. C'est un cheval de retour.                   | He is a former convict.                 |
| 4. Il tourne ses talons.                        | He runs his heels over.                 |
| 5. Il a tourné les talons.                      | He left the room.                       |
| 6. Il tourne autour du pot.                     | He beats about the bush.                |
| 7. Il tourne tout en mal.                       | He misinterprets everything.            |
| 8. Il a mal tourné.                             | He became a scamp.                      |
| 9. Il est retourné sur ses pas.                 | He has retraced his steps.              |
| 10. Il est de retour.                           | { He is back again.<br>He has returned. |

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 11. Il est sur le retour              | He is on the shady side of life.        |
| 12. Je le tourne à mon gré.           | I manage him as I like.                 |
| 13. Je sais ce qu'il en retourne.     | I know what will come.                  |
| 14. J'ai fait un retour sur moi-même. | I have examined my conscience.          |
| 15. La tête me tourne.                | My head is giddy.                       |
| 16. Le vent a tourné.                 | The wind has shifted.                   |
| 17. Le temps se tourne au beau.       | The weather is changing for the better. |
| 18. Le lait est tourné.               | The milk is sour.                       |
| 19. Que me donnerez-vous en retour?   | What will you give me in exchange?      |

EXERCICE 143 (*Tourner*)

1. You cannot manage me as you like.
2. Your quarrel will result in no good.
3. This boy became a scamp.
4. You do not know what will come.
5. My love for her is an unrequited love.
6. Who has excited you against me?
7. The weather will change to fair.
8. This accident has all upset me.

---

**Trainer, train**

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Au train dont il y va...      | At the rate he goes...           |
| 2. Cela traîne partout.          | You can find that everywhere.    |
| 3. Cet oiseau traîne l'aile.     | This bird droops its wing        |
| 4. Il traînait depuis longtemps. | He had been ill for a long time. |

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 5. Il nous a menés bon train.            | He drove us rapidly.                  |
| 6. Il fait du train.                     | He is noisy.                          |
| 7. Il est en train d'étudier.            | He is busy studying.                  |
| 8. Il va toujours son train.             | He goes on his old way                |
| 9. Il n'est pas en train.                | He is not in good spirits.            |
| 10. Il est fort en train.                | He is in high spirits.                |
| 11. Il est le boute-en-train.            | He is the life and soul of the party. |
| 12. Il mène un train d'enfer.            | He drives terribly fast.              |
| 13. Je ne peux plus me traîner.          | I cannot walk another step.           |
| 14. On le traînera en prison.            | They will drag him to prison.         |
| 15. On m'a traîné dans la boue.          | They have defamed me.                 |
| 16. Un train direct.                     | A through train.                      |
| 17. Un train omnibus.                    | A slow train.                         |
| 18. Un train poste.                      | A mail train.                         |
| 19. Un train de plaisir.                 | An excursion train.                   |
| 20. Un train de grande vitesse.          | An express train.                     |
| 21. Un train de petite vitesse.          | A slow train.                         |
| 22. Un train de voyageurs.               | A passenger train.                    |
| 23. Un train de marchandises.            | A freight train.                      |
| 24. Un train rapide.                     | A limited express train.              |
| 25. Voilà mon train de vie.              | Such is my way of living.             |
| 26. Vous traînez les choses en longueur. | You delay things.                     |
| 27. Vous n'êtes pas dans le train.       | You do not understand modern ideas.   |
| 28. Votre robe traîne.                   | Your dress sweeps the ground.         |

EXERCICE 144 (*Trainer, train*)

1. The coachman drove us very rapidly.
2. I am going on my old way.
3. I do not feel in good spirits to day.
4. Do not delay important things.
5. She could not walk another step.
6. Do not be so noisy, children.
7. At the rate you go, you will soon be poor.
8. I never take a sow train, nor an excursion train, but always a fast train.

---

**Trait**

- |                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. A grands traits.                 | With rough lines.                     |
| 2. Ce n'est pas là un trait d'ami.  | This is not done like a friend.       |
| 3. Ce sont là de vos traits.        | That is just like you.                |
| 4. Cela n'a pàs trait au sujet.     | This has no reference to the subject. |
| 5. Il m'a lancé un trait.           | He had a fling at me.                 |
| 6. Il partit comme un trait.        | He darted off as swift as an arrow.   |
| 7. Il a avalé cela tout d'un trait. | He swallowed that at one draught.     |
| 8. Les traits de la satire.         | Stinging remarks.                     |
| 9. Les traits du visage.            | The features.                         |
| 10. Un trait de plume.              | A dash of the pen.                    |
| 11. Un trait d'union.               | A hyphen.                             |
| 12. Un trait de scie.               | A kerf. A saw-cut.                    |
| 13. Un trait piquant.               | A sarcastic remark.                   |
| 14. Un trait d'esprit.              | A witticism.                          |
| 15. Un cheval de trait.             | A draught horse.                      |



EXERCICE 145 (*Trait*)

1. Swallow the drug at one draught.
2. Satire's wounds sink deep.
3. Her features are regular.
4. His life was sketched with rough lines.
5. People in general like witticisms better than smart hits.

**Travailler, travail**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 Il travaille son style.                              | He writes elegantly.                            |
| 2 Il travaille à s'enrichir.                           | He is doing all he can to get rich.             |
| 3. Il travaille à bâtons rompus <sup>(1)</sup> .       | He works by fits and starts.                    |
| 4. Il travaille pour le roi de Prusse <sup>(2)</sup> . | He works without profit.                        |
| 5. La fièvre le travaille.                             | Fever weakens him.                              |
| 6. L'ambition le travaille.                            | Ambition spurs him on.                          |
| 7. Le boulanger travaille la pâte.                     | The baker kneads the dough.                     |
| 8. Le bois de ce meuble travaille.                     | The wood of this piece of furniture is not dry. |
| 9. Le vin travaille après la vendange.                 | Wine ferments after the vintage.                |
| 10. Les travaux forcés à perpétuité.                   | Hard labor for life.                            |
| 11. On lui travaillera les côtes.                      | They will give him a drubbing.                  |

(1) *Bâton rompu* is a design in tapestry made of broken lines independent of the main design.

(2) An allusion to the war of the Succession of Austria against Maria-Theresa (1736), in which France had the hard part of the struggle, without profit, while Frederic II of Prussia received Silesia for having deserted the alliance with France, Spain and Bavaria. Hence the expression: *Travailler pour le roi de Prusse*.

- |                                   |                         |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 12. Son esprit travaille.         | He has an active brain. |
| 13. Un travail de longue haleine. | Long-winded work.       |

EXERCICE 146 (*Travailler*)

1. Be careful, your child has too active a brain.
2. You should write elegantly.
3. We are all doing what we can to get rich.
4. Ambition does not spur you on.
5. He was condemned to hard labor for life.

**Trouver**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. A-t-il trouvé à se placer?             | Did he succeed in securing a position?  |
| 2. Ça se trouve bien!                     | It comes at the right moment.           |
| 3. Ça se trouve on ne peut mieux!         |   |
| 4. Ça se trouve à merveille.              |   |
| 5. C'est une trouvaille.                  | It is a rich idea.                      |
| 6. C'est bien trouvé.                     | It is cleverly thought.                 |
| 7. Comme ça se trouve!                    | What a lucky circumstance!              |
| 8. Comment trouvez-vous mon vin?          | How do you like my wine?                |
| 9. Elle se trouve mal.                    | She is fainting.                        |
| 10. Il a trouvé visage de bois.           | He found the door shut against him.     |
| 11. Il se trouve que j'avais raison.      | It is proved I was right.               |
| 12. Il s'en trouve encore comme lui.      | There are still a few such people left. |
| 13. Il mange ce qu'il trouve.             | He eats what he can.                    |
| 14. Il se trouve que je pense comme vous. | It happens I think as you do            |
| 15. Il a trouvé la mort en Afrique.       | He died in Africa.                      |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 16. Je m'en trouve bien.                        | { I congratulate myself on it.<br>I am all the better for it. |
| 17. Je me trouve bien ici.                      | I am comfortable here.  |
| 18. Je vous retrouverai.                        | I shall settle that with you                                  |
| 19. Je trouve du plaisir à lire.                | I enjoy reading.  |
| 20. Je me trouve à sec.                         | I am hard up.   |
| 21. Je trouve mauvais que vous sortiez.         | I disapprove of your going out.                               |
| 22. Je me trouve beaucoup mieux.                | I feel much better.   |
| 23. Je trouve la vie dure.                      | Life is a struggle for me.                                    |
| 24. On trouve que vous avez tort.               | People think you are wrong                                    |
| 25. On a trouvé une source.                     | They discovered a spring.                                     |
| 26. Paris se trouve sur la Seine.               | Paris is situated on the Seine.                               |
| 27* Qui cherche trouve.                         | Do not provoke anybody.                                       |
| 28. Trouvez bon que je ne pense pas comme vous. | Allow me to be of a different opinion.                        |
| 29. Trouvez-vous ici à quatre heures.           | Be here at four o'clock.                                      |

EXERCICE 147 (*Trouver*)

1. We tried to visit you, but we found your door shut against us.
2. When I was working in the mine, life was a struggle for me.
3. I never eat meat and I congratulate myself on it.
4. Are you comfortable here?
5. We shall settle that together.
6. We always enjoy hearing you talk.
7. Did you succeed in securing a position?
8. Open the window, I am fainting.

9. Do you disapprove of our going out to-night?  
 10. He is hard up, so he eats what he can.

**Valoir**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Autant vaudrait mourir.                      | It would be just as well to die.          |
| 2. C'est payé plus que ça ne vaut.              | It was sold for more than its real value. |
| 3. C'est un rien qui vaille.                    | He is a hard case.                        |
| 4. Cela ne dit rien qui vaille <sup>(1)</sup> . | That bodes no good.                       |
| 5. Cela ne vaut pas la peine.                   | It is not worth while.                    |
| 6. Cela m'a valu une réprimande.                | I got a scolding for that.                |
| 7. Cela ne vous vaut rien.                      | It is not good for your health.           |
| 8. Donnez-moi dix francs à valoir.              | Give me ten francs on account.            |
| 9. Il travaille vaille que vaille.              | He works at random.                       |
| 10. Il se fait trop valoir.                     | He brags too much.                        |
| 11. Il vaut mieux se taire.                     | It is better to keep silent.              |
| 12. Je sais ce qu'en vaut l'aune.               | I know all about it.                      |
| 13. Je vous revaudrai cela.                     | I will return you the compliment.         |
| 14. Ma famille vaut la sienne.                  | My family is as good as his.              |
| 15. Qui fait valoir ce champ?                   | Who is cultivating this field?            |

EXERCICE 148 (*Valoir*)

1. We do not care for politics; we know all about their value.
2. If you work at random your employer will dismiss you.
3. Do not brag too much! you would not be believed.

(1) La Fontaine's fable : *Le Chat et le vieux Rat.* (L. III, F. II).

4. How much can you pay on account, if you cannot pay all?
5. Do not drink strong liquors, that is not good for your health.
6. He returned home after midnight; he got a scolding for that.
7. Five dollars for that, it is more than its real value.
8. When one has nothing good to tell about other people, it is better to keep silent.

### Venir (1<sup>re</sup> leçon)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1* Advienne que pourra!                              | Let come what may!                           |
| 2* Cela fait venir l'eau à la bouche.                | That makes the mouth water.                  |
| 3. Cela a un goût de revenez-y.                      | The taste makes me want more of it.          |
| 4. Cela me vient naturellement.                      | It is natural with me.                       |
| 5. Cela est venu à ma connaissance par les journaux. | I was informed of that by the papers.        |
| 6. C'est du ciel que me vient le courage.            | I derive my courage from God.                |
| 7. Cela revient à dire ...                           | It is very much the same to say...           |
| 8. C'est là que je voulais en venir.                 | { That was my object.<br>It is what I meant. |
| 9. Ce mot vient du latin.                            | This word is derived from the Latin.         |
| 10. Cette maison lui vient de sa mère.               | He inherited this house from his mother.     |
| 11. Cette photographie est mal venue.                | This photograph is blurred.                  |
| 12. Cet enfant est venu à rien.                      | This child has grown very thin.              |



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 13. De quel pays vient-il ?   | How can he be ignorant of that ?            |
| 14. D'où vient-il, celui-là ?   | Why is he so stupid ?                       |
| 15. D'où vient que vous êtes triste ?                                 | Why are you sad ?                           |
| 16. Dites-lui que vous venez de ma part.                              | Tell him I sent you.                        |
| 17. Elle est revenue à elle.  | She has recovered her senses.               |
| 18. Faites venir une voiture.   | Order a carriage.                           |
| 19. Il vient du blé dans ce pays.                                     | Wheat grows in this country.                |
| 20. Il vient du blé de ce pays.                                       | They export wheat from this country.        |
| 21. Il lui vient des boutons au visage.                               | Pimples grow on his face.                   |
| 22. Il me vient à la pensée.  | It just strikes me.                         |
| 23. Il vient de partir. ( <i>Gall.</i> )                              | He has just gone.                           |
| 24. Il vient de me revenir à l'idée ( <i>Gall.</i> ) <sup>(1)</sup> . | He has just come back to my mind.           |
| 25. Il est revenu sur ses pas.  | He has retraced his steps.                  |
| 26. Il revient de loin.   | No one thought he would recover his health. |
| 27. Il revient sur l'eau.   | We hear of him again.                       |
| 28. Il sait se faire bien venir.                                      | He has coaxing ways.                        |
| 29. Il ne me vient pas à l'épaule.                                    | I am a head taller than he is.              |
| 30. Il prend le temps comme il vient.                                 | He is a practical philosopher.              |

EXERCICE 149 (*Venir*, 1<sup>re</sup> leçon)

1. How can you be ignorant of that ?
2. Will you order a carriage for midnight !

---

(1) In the comedy *Chez la brodeuse* (Prabonnaud). (Sc. VI.)

3. You are a head taller than she.
4. I advise you to act as a practical philosopher.
5. I have inherited all I have from my uncle.
6. You must retrace your steps.
7. No one could think that this man would recover.
8. From what is this word derived?
9. He told me you had sent him.
10. You come too late, he has just gone.

### Venir (2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Il en est venu à mendier.                        | He is reduced to begging.                    |
| 2. Il faut en venir là.                             | } There is nothing else to do.               |
|   | } You have to come to it.                    |
| 3. Ils en sont venus aux voies de fait.             | They came to blows.                          |
| 4. Je vous vois venir.                              | I see what you are driving at.               |
| 5. Je ne fais qu'aller et venir.                    | I will not be absent long.                   |
| 6. Je ne peux pas venir à bout de cette difficulté. | I cannot master this difficulty.             |
| 7. Je n'en reviens pas.                             | I cannot get over my astonishment.           |
| 8. J'aurais été mal venu à me plaindre.             | I would have had no support in my complaint. |
| 9. La voiture venait sur moi.                       | The carriage ran in my direction.            |
| 10. La question revient sur le tapis.               | The question comes up again.                 |
| 11. L'année qui vient.                              | Next year.                                   |
| 12. Le vent vient du Nord.                          | The wind blows from the North.               |
| 13. Le choléra vient des Indes.                     | Cholera originates in India.                 |
| 14. Le monde à venir.                               | The other world.                             |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 15. Le prix de revient.                                   | Cost price.                                       |
| 16. Nous lui viendrons en aide.                           | We shall help him.                                |
| 17. N'y revenez pas <sup>(1)</sup> .                      | Don't do it again.                                |
| 18. Où voulez-vous en venir?                              | What are you driving at?                          |
| 19. Quand il venait à sortir.                             | When he happened to go out.                       |
| 20. Quel jour vient le courrier?                          | When does the mail arrive?                        |
| 21. Quoi qu'il en advienne!                               | Whatever may result from it!                      |
| 22* Revenons à nos moutons <sup>(2)</sup> .               | Let us come back to our subject.                  |
| 23. Sa figure prévient en sa faveur.                      | Her face speaks for her.                          |
| 24. S'il venait à pleuvoir, rentrez vite.                 | Should it happen to rain, come back home quickly. |
| 25. Son nom me revient.                                   | I remember his name.                              |
| 26. Tout lui vient à souhait.                             | Every thing succeeds with him.                    |
| 27. Une telle chose ne me serait jamais venue à l'esprit. | I would never have thought of such a thing.       |
| 28. Vient de paraître ( <i>livre</i> ).                   | Just out.   |
| 29. Vous voilà prévenu.                                   | Be on your guard.                                 |
| 30. Vous avez un bon revenu.                              | You have a good income.                           |

EXERCICE 150 (*Venir*, 2<sup>e</sup> leçon)

1. Wait a little for us, we will not be absent long.
2. The carriage was running in my direction.
3. How do you manage it; every thing succeeds with you?

(1) Farewell of Henri IV to the Spanish garrison that had held Paris for Philippe II : "Faites mes compliments à votre maître, mais *n'y revenez pas*."

(2) A quotation from the old farce *l'Avocat Pathelin* (1490).

4. Can you master French verbs?
5. This man who was once rich is reduced to begging.
6. You must sell your ranch; there is no other way.
7. I do not see what he is driving at.
8. You say he is dead, I cannot get over my astonishment.
9. I do not remember his name.
10. We forgive him, but tell him not to do it again.

### Vendre, vente

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. A vendre.   | For sale.  |
| 2. C'est un homme vendu.   | He has accepted a bribe                                |
| 3. Grande mise en vente.   | Special annual sale                                    |
| 4. Il a de l'esprit à revendre.  | He is too witty.                                       |
| 5. Il vendrait père et mère.   | He has no scruple whatever.                            |
| 6* Il ne faut pas vendre la<br>peau de l'ours avant de<br>l'avoir tué (1). | Do not count your chickens<br>before they are hatched. |
| 7. La salle des ventes.  | The auction room.                                      |
| 8. Mise en vente.  | Selling off.   |
| 9. Vente à crédit.   | Sale on crédit.  |
| 10. Vente à tout prix.   | Make your offer  |
| 11. Vente à prix réduits.  | Clearance sale.  |
| 12. Vente forcée.  | Bankrupt sale.   |
| 13. Vente aux enchères.  | Auction sale.  |
| 14. Vente au rabais.   | Selling off at reduced prices                          |

### Verser, renverser

- |                                       |                          |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. C'est renversant.                  | It is incredible.        |
| 2. C'est le monde renversé.           | Old ideas are all upset. |
| 3. Elle versera des larmes<br>amères. | She will weep bitterly.  |

---

(1) La Fontaine's fable: *L'Ours et les deux Compagnons*. (L. V, F. 20.)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 4. Il a versé son sang pour la patrie. | He gave his life for his country.           |
| 5. Il est versé en latin.              | He is well versed in Latin                  |
| 6. Il faut verser à la caisse.         | You have to pay at the cash box.            |
| 7. Il est tombé à la renverse.         | He fell backwards.                          |
| 8. La pluie a versé les blés.          | The rain has beaten down the wheat crop.    |
| 9. L'automobile a versé dans le fossé. | The automobile was overturned in the ditch. |
| 10. Versez-lui à boire.                | Give him a drink                            |

EXERCICE 151 (*Vendre, verser*)

1. This house is not for sale.
  2. This bribed man has no scruple whatever.
  3. You have not too much wit.
  4. She has wept bitterly.
  5. What you say is incredible.
  6. Soldiers give their lives for their country
- 

**Veste**

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Il a retourné sa veste.               | He is a turn coat                |
| 2. Il a les jambes en manches de veste.  | He is bow-legged.                |
| 3. Il l'a tiré par les pans de sa veste. | He pulled his coat-tail.         |
| 4. Il a remporté une veste.              | He made a failure (in election). |
| 5. Quelle veste !                        | What a failure !                 |
-



## Vin

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1* A bon vin pas d'enseigne.                | Good things speak for themselves.    |
| 2. Ce vin se laisse boire.                  | This wine is palatable               |
| 3. C'est du vin à faire danser les chèvres. | It is a very sour wine.              |
| 4. C'est le vin de l'étrier.                | It is the farewell pledge.           |
| 5. <i>C'est un sac à vin.</i>               | He is a confirmed drunkard.          |
| 6. Du vin en cercles.                       | Wine in a cask.                      |
| 7. Du vin coupé.                            | A mixture of water and wine.         |
| 8. Du vin plâtré ( <i>falsifié</i> ).       | Adulterated wine.                    |
| 9. Il est pris de vin.                      | He is drunk.                         |
| 10. Il est entre deux vins.                 | He is half drunk.                    |
| 11. Il a le vin gai.                        | He is very merry when he is drunk.   |
| 12. Il a le vin méchant.                    | He is dangerous when he is drunk.    |
| 13. Il cuve son vin.                        | He is in a drunken sleep.            |
| 14. Il a reçu un pot de vin.                | He has been bribed.                  |
| 15. Il a mis de l'eau dans son vin.         | He is more moderate now.             |
| 16. Le vin doux.                            | Unfermented wine.                    |
| 17* Le vin est tiré, il faut le boire.      | It is no use crying over spilt milk. |
| 18. Un vin de crû.                          | Wine from a known district.          |
| 19. Un vin d'honneur.                       | A meeting in honor of a politician.  |

EXERCICE 152 (*Veste, vin*)

1. Your wine is quite palatable; it is not a very sour wine.
2. When this man is half drunk, he is dangerous, but when he is drunk, he is furious.

3. Many politicians allow themselves to be bribed.
  4. Do not talk that way; you must be more moderate.
  5. Adulterated wines are bad for the health.
  6. If you go into politics, you will make a failure, unless you are a turn coat.
- 

### Vivre, vie

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Ça le fait vivre                   | That keeps him alive.                    |
| 2. Ça lui apprendra à vivre.          | It will teach him a lesson.              |
| 3. Il a le vivre et le couvert.       | He is fed and lodged.                    |
| 4. Il a du savoir-vivre.              | He understands good manners.             |
| 5. Il fait cher vivre ici.            | Living is dear here.                     |
| 6. Il n'a qu'à se laisser vivre.      | He has a sufficient income               |
| 7. Il n'y avait âme qui vive.         | There was not one soul.                  |
| 8. Ils ont de la peine à vivre.       | They are in poor circumstances.          |
| 9. Il vit bien.                       | He keeps a good table.                   |
| 10. Il vit de son travail.            | His work supports him.                   |
| 11. Il vit d'amour et d'eau fraîche.  | He is love sick.                         |
| 12. Il vit de l'air du temps.         | He lives almost on nothing               |
| 13. Il vit au jour le jour.           | He lives from hand to mouth.             |
| 14. Il vit en garçon.                 | He leads a bachelor's life.              |
| 15. Ils vivent en bonne intelligence. | They live on good terms with each other. |
| 16. Il vit aux crochets des autres.   | He is a parasite.                        |
| 17. La vie est amère.                 | Life is a struggle.                      |
| 18* Qui vivra verra.                  | Time will be the test.                   |
| 19. Qui vive?                         | Who is there?                            |

- |                                      |                                       |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 20. Sa memoire vivra éternellement.  | His name will last for ever.          |
| 21. Son père lui a coupé les vivres. | His father has cut off his allowance. |

EXERCICE 153 (*Vivre*)

1. We always keep a good table.
2. Only a strict diet keeps him alive.
3. We think living is dearer here than anywhere else.
4. You need not worry, you have a sufficient income.
5. When we were in England, we were in poor circumstances.
6. I am quite independent; my work supports me.
7. Nobody likes men who are parasites.
8. You do not understand good manners.

---

**Vent**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Autant en emporte le vent.                    | All he says is idle talk.                           |
| 2. Ce cheval file comme le vent.                 | This horse is a swift trotter.                      |
| 3. Elle est coiffée en coup de vent.             | Her hair is in disorder.                            |
| 4. Il va comme le vent.                          | He goes at a great speed.                           |
| 5. Il tourne à tous les vents.                   | He often changes his opinion.                       |
| 6. Il écoute d'où vient le vent <sup>(1)</sup> . | He tries to guess which way the wind blows.         |
| 7. Il fait grand vent <sup>(2)</sup> .           | It is very windy.                                   |
| 8. Il fait un vent à écorner un bœuf.            | The wind is enough to break off the horns of an ox. |
| 9. Ils ont mis flamberges au vent.               | They fought with their foils.                       |

---

(1) La Fontaine's *Le Lièvre et la Tortue* (L. VI, F. 10)

(2) Victor Hugo's *Ruy Blas* (Act II. Sc. III).

- |                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 10. J'ai eu vent de l'affaire.       | I heard of the case               |
| 11. Le vent souffle à la pluie.      | This wind will bring rain         |
| 12. Le vent souffle du Nord.         | The North wind prevails.          |
| 13. Le vent souffle dans ses voiles. | He is favored by the opportunity. |
| 14. Maison ouverte à tous les vents. | A poorly built house.             |
| 15. Mettez la voile au vent.         | Set the sail.                     |
| 16. Quel bon vent vous amène?        | What a blessing to see you!       |

---

### Voie

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Il est en bonne voie.                       | He is getting along nicely            |
| 2. Il cherche sa voie.                         | He has not yet decided on his career. |
| 3. Il est en voie de guérison.                 | His health is improving.              |
| 4. Il s'est livré à des voies de fait.         | He assaulted his opponent.            |
| 5. Je l'ai mis sur la voie.                    | I gave him hints.                     |
| 6. Je vous poursuivrai par les voies de droit. | I shall bring a law suit against you. |
| 7. J'irai par voie de terre.                   | I shall go by land.                   |
| 8. Je reviendrai par voie de mer.              | I shall return by sea.                |
| 9. La voie du chemin de fer.                   | The railroad track.                   |
| 10. La barque a une voie d'eau.                | The boat leaks.                       |
| 11. Suivez la voie de l'honneur.               | Follow the path of honor              |
| 12. Une ligne à voie étroite.                  | A narrow gauge.                       |

EXERCICE 154 (*Vent, voie*)

1. This horse goes at a great speed.
2. We do not esteem a man who often changes his opinion, all he says is useless.
3. We have lived for a time in a very poorly built house.
4. We are happy to receive your visit; what a blessing to see you!
5. Do not be afraid; I will give you hints.
6. This young engineer is getting along nicely.
7. There is no other way but to bring a law suit against him.
8. We shall go to Galveston by sea, and return to New-York by land.

---

**Voir, vue**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. A ce que je vois.                   | From what I understand.                         |
| 2. A-t-on jamais vu pareille chose!    | Such a thing never occurred.                    |
| 3. Au plaisir de vous revoir.          | Until we meet again then.                       |
| 4. Ça se voit bien.                    | It is quite visible.                            |
| 5. Ce soldat n'a pas encore vu le feu. | This soldier has not yet been in a battle.      |
| 6. C'est un homme à courte vue.        | He is a narrow-minded man.                      |
| 7. C'est une chose à voir.             | { It will be considered.                        |
| 8. C'est ce qu'il faudra voir.         | { It may be a good proposition.                 |
| 9. Elle voit la vie en rose.           | We shall investigate the matter.                |
| 10. Elle voit tout en noir.            | She looks at life through rose colored glasses. |
| 11. Elle voit tout en mal.             | She looks on the dark side of things.           |
|  | She takes the wrong side of every thing.        |



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 12. Elle maigrit à vue d'œil.                             | She is getting perceptibly thinner.       |
| 13. Il ne voit goutte.                                    | He is blind.                              |
| 14. Il n'y voit goutte.                                   | He does not understand the matter.        |
| 15. Il ne voit pas plus loin que son nez <sup>(1)</sup> . | He has no foresight.                      |
| 16. Il voit cela d'un autre œil.                          | He has a different view on the subject.   |
| 17. Il voit beaucoup de monde.                            | He moves in a large circle of society.    |
| 18. Il voit trouble.                                      | He sees dimly.                            |
| 19. Il a vu trente-six mille chandelles.                  | He saw the stars by daylight.             |
| 20. Il a vu la mort de près.                              | He was in a great danger of death.        |
| 21. Il a vu le jour à Rome.                               | He was born in Rome.                      |
| 22. Il a vu du pays.                                      | He has travelled a great deal.            |
| 23. Il a la vue basse ( <i>myope</i> ).                   | He is short sighted.                      |
| 24. Il a une bonne vue.                                   | He has very good eyes.                    |
| 25. Il a des vues très élevées.                           | He is a broad-minded man.                 |
| 26. Il en a vu bien d'autres.                             | He has survived greater trials than that. |
| 27. Il en a vu la farce.                                  | He has gratified his desire for it.       |
| 28. Il m'en a fait trop voir.                             | My patience is exhausted with him.        |
| 29. Il laisse voir le bout de l'oreille.                  | He shows what he is aiming at.            |
| 30. Il ferait beau voir!                                  | It would be surprising!                   |
| 31. Ils ne se voient plus.                                | They are no longer on good terms.         |
| 32. Je vois cela d'un bon œil.                            | I approve of that.                        |

---

(1) La Fontaine's *Le Renard et le Bouc*. (L. III, F. 5.)

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| 33. Je vois cela d'ici.                                 | } | It is very vivid in my mind.           |
| 34. Je m'y vois encore.                                 |   |  |
| 35. Je ne peux pas le voir en peinture <sup>(1)</sup> . |   | I cannot bear the idea of meeting him. |
| 36. Je ne le vois pas blanc.                            |   | I do not believe he is innocent.       |
| 37. J'ai vu le moment où il allait me tuer.             |   | He was very nearly killing me.         |
| 38. Je suis heureux de voir le jour.                    |   | I lead a happy life.                   |
| 39. Je ne verrai pas cela.                              |   | I shall be dead then.                  |
| 40. J'en ai vu de grises.                               | } | I have had all sorts of experiences.   |
| 41. J'en ai vu de toutes les couleurs.                  |   |  |
| 42. On le garde à vue.                                  |   | They keep a close watch over him.      |
| 43. On n'y voit goutte.                                 |   | It is pitch dark.                      |
| 44. On ne voit jamais la couleur de son argent.         |   | He never pays his debts.               |
| 45. Qui vivra verra!                                    |   | Time will test the case.               |
| 46. Voir au dos.  |   | Turn over.                             |
| 47. Vous n'avez rien à voir ici.                        |   | Your presence is not needed here.      |
| 48. Vous n'avez rien à y voir.                          |   | It is none of your business.           |
| 49. Vous voyez d'ici l'effet                            |   | You can easily imagine the result.     |
| 50. Vous voyez bien!                                    |   | Don't you see I was right.             |
| 51. Voyons! voyons!                                     |   | Control yourself.                      |

EXERCICE 155 (*Voir, vue*)

1. He does not work; do you approve of that?
2. We cannot trust you; you have no foresight.

---

(1) Even his photograph is disagreeable for me to look at

3. I still shudder remembering I was in a great danger of death.
4. You say you were absent; we shall investigate the matter.
5. This investment may be good; it will be considered.
6. When I was young, I travelled a great deal.
7. They keep close watch over the prisoner; I do not believe he is innocent.
8. Do not be afraid on my account; I have survived greater trials than that.
9. You feel unhappy because you look on the dark side of things.
10. What is the matter with you, you are getting perceptibly thinner.
11. Before her marriage, she looked at life through rose colored glasses.
12. Your disposition is wrong; you take the wrong side of every thing.
13. I will not have anything more to do with you, my patience is exhausted.
14. When he was poor, he had all sorts of experiences.
15. The father and the son are no longer on good terms.

---

### Voix

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Allons aux voix.                     | Let us collect the votes.           |
| 2. Ecoutez ma voix.                     | Follow my advice.                   |
| 3. Il a la voix voilée.                 | He is hoarse.                       |
| 4. Il a voix au chapitre.               | He has a right to give his opinion. |
| 5. Il n'y a qu'une voix sur son compte. | They praise him unanimously.        |
| 6. Je lui donne ma voix.                | I vote for him.                     |
| 7. La voix de la conscience.            | The dictates of conscience.         |
| 8. La voix du sang.                     | Family ties.                        |
| 9. Les voix de Jeanne d'Arc.            | Joan of Arc's visions.              |
| 10. Un porte-voix.                      | A speaking trumpet.                 |

EXERCICE 156 (*Voix*)

1. We must always follow the dictates of our conscience.
2. If you are a candidate, I shall vote for you.
3. Be honest and good, they will praise you unanimously.
4. Give me the speaking trumpet for I am hoarse.
5. Joan of Arc's visions were stronger than the family ties

---

**Vouloir**

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1* Ce que femme veut, Dieu le veut.   | Women must have their own way.          |
| 2. C'est ce qu'il voulait dire.       | It is what he meant.                    |
| 3. Ce bois ne veut pas brûler.        | This wood will not burn.                |
| 4. Elle veut bien en convenir.        | She is good enough to admit that.       |
| 5. Il a fait cela de son bon vouloir. | He did it of his own accord.            |
| 6. Il l'a fait sans le vouloir.       | He did it unintentionally.              |
| 7. Il ne veut pas en démordre.        | He is a bulldog for tenacity.           |
| 8. Il ne s'agit que de vouloir.       | It is only a question of will.          |
| 9. Il veut cent francs de son chien.  | He asks one hundred francs for his dog. |
| 10. Je lui en veux.                   | I have a grudge against him.            |
| 11. J'en voudrais.                    | I should like to have some of it.       |
| 12. Je le veux.                       | I exact it.                             |
| 13. Je le veux bien                   | I have no objection.                    |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 14. Je lui veux du bien.                       | I am interested in him.                              |
| 15. Que lui voulez-vous ?                      | What do you want of him ?                            |
| 16. Qui voulez-vous qui vienne à cette heure ? | No one will come so late.                            |
| 17. Venez quand vous voudrez.                  | { You will always be welcome.<br>{ Come at any time. |

EXERCICE 157 (*Vouloir*)

1. Why have you a grudge against me?
2. The attorney is absent; what do you want of him?
3. Do not force me; I will do that of my own accord.
4. This cake is very wholesome; would you like to have some of it?
5. How much do you ask for your horse?
6. Pardon me; I did that unintentionally.
7. Read that, is it what you meant?
8. Everybody is interested in you.

---

**Version récapitulative**
**SUR**

*tour, tourner, train, travailler, trouver, valoir, vendre, venir, vent, verser, veste, vin, vivre, voie, voir, voix, vouloir.*

*L'été.* -- C'est pendant l'été qu'on fait des **tours** de promenade quand le temps se **tourne** au beau. C'est dans cette saison que le paysan **trouve** la vie dure, parce qu'il fait **valoir** ses champs où le blé **vient**.

C'est en été que les boutons **viennent** au visage et que tout le monde dit : **versez-moi** à boire du **vin** coupé. C'est aussi en été que la **vie** est moins amère pour ceux qui n'ont pas le **vivre** et le couvert. C'est dans les mois d'été qu'on **voit** du pays par les **trains** de plaisir, que les **trains** rapides sillonnent la campagne, que les chevaux de **trait** rentrent les moissons, que les malades



se trouvent mieux, que les paresseux travaillent **vaille** que **vaille** et que le lait **tourne**.

C'est dans cette belle saison que, s'il **vient** à pleuvoir, la pluie **verse** les blés, qu'on voit souvent les automobiles **verser** dans les fossés et que le **vent** d'orage souffle à écorner un bœuf. Cependant il fait cher **vivre** alors dans les stations balnéaires où on voit la **vie** en rose.

Les gais moissonneurs chantent et sifflent **tour à tour**; les chevaux mènent bon **train** et partent comme un **trait**. Le vendangeur boit son **vin** doux qui devient quelquefois du **vin** à faire danser les chèvres.

Les pêcheurs bretons mettent la voile au **vent**. On se quitte en se disant : Au plaisir de vous **revoir** l'été prochain.

La Grammaire enseigne le Mécanisme  
d'une Langue.

Les Idiotismes en insuflent l'Esprit  
et les Finesses.

---

La Grammaire construit la Maison.  
Les Idiotismes l'ornent et la meublent.

C.M.M

# UNCLASSIFIED IDIOMS

GIVEN IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER

## - A -

<i>Abois</i> —Il est aux abois <sup>(1)</sup> .	He is at bay.
<i>Abord</i> —A moi d'abord!	Me first!
Tout d'abord.	First of all.
Dès l'abord.	} At first.
De prime abord.	
<i>Abri</i> —Il est à l'abri du besoin.	He is provided against need.
<i>Accroire</i> —Ne vous en faites pas accroire.	Do not think too much of yourself.
<i>Accorder</i> —Mon piano n'est pas accordé	My piano is out of tune.
<i>Adieu</i> —Sans adieu!	I shall see you again soon.
<i>Adjuger</i> —Adjugé au plus offrant.	Sold to the highest bidder.
<i>Affût</i> —Il est à l'affût des occasions.	He is watching for good opportunities.
<i>Agacer</i> —Vous m'agacez.	You make me nervous.
<i>Age</i> —C'est un homme entre deux âges.	He is a man of middle age.
<i>Ail</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —La boîte à l'ail.	An artist studio.

(1) *Aux abois* is literally *at bay*, speaking of the stag pressed by the dogs. It comes from *aboyer* to bark.

(2) The garlic box, mentioned in the comedy "*les Cabolins*".

<i>Aile</i> —Il vole de ses propres ailes.	He can get along by himself.
<i>Allure</i> —Il pressait son allure.	He was increasing his speed.
<i>Aloi</i> —Cette pièce est de bon aloi.	This coin is good currency
<i>Alors</i> —Alors comme alors.	Then as now.
<i>Ange</i> —Elle est aux anges.	She is in the seventh heaven.
<i>Anguille</i> —Il y a anguille sous roche.	There is a nigger in the woodpile.
<i>Aplomb</i> —Je ne suis pas d'aplomb.	I am not in good health.
<i>ARAIGNÉE</i> <sup>(1)</sup> — <i>Il a une araignée dans le plafond.</i>	He is cracked.
<i>Arracher</i> —On se l'arrache	He is very popular.
<i>Assiette</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Je ne suis pas dans mon assiette.	I am not quite myself.
<i>Attaque</i> —Il est d'attaque.	He is ready for the emergency.
<i>Attente</i> —Il est trompé dans son attente.	He is a disappointed man.
<i>Aubaine</i> —Quelle bonne aubaine!	What a happy event for me!
<i>Autre</i> —A d'autres <sup>(3)</sup> .	I do not believe you.
<i>Avaler</i> —On lui fait avaler des couleuvres.	He believes everything he is told.
<i>Il a avalé sa fourchette</i> <sup>(4)</sup> .	He is as stiff as a poker.

(1) A spider on his ceiling.

(2) *Assiette* does not mean plate in this sense, but comes from *assis*, seated.

(3) Tell that story to other people more credulous than I.

(4) His awkward dignity makes people believe he swallowed a fork.

<i>Avancer</i> —Vous êtes bien avancé !	You are in a pretty mess.
La belle avance !	What shall you gain by that ?
<i>Avis</i> —Avis au public.	Public notice.
M'est avis que...	It seems to me that...
On n'est pas toujours du même avis.	People do not always agree.
<i>Aviser</i> —Nous aviserons.	We shall think it over.
Ne vous en avisez pas.	You had better not.
Je vous aviserai.	I shall let you know.

## — B —

<i>Baguette</i> —Je l'ai mené à la baguette.	I ruled him with a rod of iron.
<i>Bât</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —C'est là que le bât le blesse.	That's where the shoe pinches.
<i>Bavette</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Elles taillent une bavette.	They are gossiping together.
<i>Besoin</i> —Au besoin.	{ At a pinch.
	{ In case of need.
<i>Berlue</i> —Il a la berlue.	He is as blind as a bat.
<i>Bien</i> —Ah bien oui !	Not a bit of it !
Bien, et puis ?	Well, and what then ?
C'est bien ! C'est bien !	Do not say another word !
En voici bien d'une autre ! <sup>(3)</sup>	What is this new story ?
<i>BLAGUE</i> —Quelle blague !	What a fib !
<i>Blanc</i> —C'est un blanc-bec.	He is a green-horn.

(1) The pack saddle of the donkey.

(2) They are cutting out a bib ; people talking too much need one. Rostand's *Les Romanesques*. (Act II. Sc. 1<sup>re</sup>).(3) Rostand's *Les Romanesques*. (Act II. Sc. VII).

<i>Bleu</i> —Il en est bleu.	He is very much taken back by it.
<i>Bloc</i> —C'est un bloc enfariné <sup>(1)</sup> .	He is a hypocrite.
<i>BOITE</i> — <i>Fermez votre boîte !</i>	Shut up !
<i>Bon</i> —Trouvez bon que je prenne le frais.	Allow me to take an airing.
<i>Bois</i> —On sait de quel bois il se chauffe.	We know what metal he is made of.
<i>Bord</i> —Il est de notre bord.	He is of our set.
<i>Bosse</i> —Il ne demande que plaies et bosses.	He delights in mischief.
Il a la bosse des mathématiques.	He is endowed with a faculty for mathematics.
Il roule sa bosse.	He is a tramp.
<i>Botte</i> —Cela me botte.	It suits me.
Graissez vos bottes.	Get ready to start.
A propos de bottes.	A propos of nothing.
Parer une botte.	To parry a thrust.
Des bottes de sept lieues.	Ogre's boots.
<i>Boulette</i> —Il a fait une boulette.	He made a blunder.
<i>Bouquet</i> —C'est pour le bouquet.	It is kept for the last.
<i>Bourde</i> —Quelle bourde !	What a fib !
<i>Bourgeois</i> —Un bon bourgeois.	A substantial citizen.
<i>Bourse</i> —La bourse ou la vie !	Hands up !
<i>Bouteille</i> —C'est la bouteille à l'encre.	It is a complicated case.
Un chevalier de la bouteille.	An inveterate drinker.

---

(1) La Fontaine's fable : *Le Chat et le vieux Rat*. (L. III. F. 18.)



<i>Bouton</i> —Tournez le bouton, s.v.p.	Walk in, please.
<i>Bredouille</i> —Il est revenu bredouille.	He returned home with his game bag empty.
<i>Brevet</i> —Breveté (SGDG).	Patented <sup>(1)</sup> .
<i>Briser</i> —Brisons là.	Enough of that.
<i>Brouille</i> —Il y a de la brouille dans le ménage.	The couple are quarreling.
<i>Broyer</i> —Il broie du noir.	He is discouraged.
<i>Bruit</i> —Beaucoup de bruit pour rien.	Much ado about nothing.
Cette nouvelle a fait beaucoup de bruit.	This news created much excitement.
Le bruit court que le roi est mort.	There is a report of the king's death.
<i>Buffet</i> —Ils dansent devant le buffet.	Their cupboard is empty.
<i>Bureau</i> —La banque paie à bureau ouvert.	The bank pays on demand.
<i>Butte</i> —Je suis en butte à la calomnie.	I am exposed to slander

## — C —

<i>Cachet</i> —Ce chapeau a du cachet.	This hat is stylish.
<i>Cadet</i> —C'est le cadet de mes soucis.	It is the least of my troubles
<i>Cailles</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Il aime les cailles toutes rôties.	He dislikes work.

---

(1) Sans Garantie du Gouvernement The government declines all responsibility.

(2) An allusion to the Hebrews when Jehovah sent them a rain of quails in the desert.

<i>Canif</i> —Il a donné un coup de canif dans le contrat.	He broke his marriage vows
<i>Cape</i> —Il riait sous cape.	He laughed in his sleeve.
<i>CAQUET</i> — <i>Elle a le caquet bien pendu.</i>	She has a very free tongue
<i>CAROTTE</i> — <i>Il a tiré une carotte à son père</i> <sup>(1)</sup> .	He told his father a lie in order to get money.
<i>Cas</i> —Le cas échéant	Should it happen.
<i>CASSER</i> — <i>Ils ont cassé du sucre sur votre dos.</i>	They have gossiped about you.
<i>Catholique</i> —Ce n'est pas catholique.	It looks suspicious.
<i>Caution</i> —Il est sujet à caution ( <i>bail</i> ).	He cannot be trusted.
<i>CAVALER</i> — <i>Il s'est cavale.</i>	He ran away.
<i>Ceinture</i> —Il a serré sa ceinture d'un cran ( <i>notch</i> ) <sup>(2)</sup> .	He could not get a dinner.
<i>Céder</i> —Il ne le cède à personne.	He is second to none.
<i>Chaloir</i> —Peu m'en chaut. ( <i>Obsolete.</i> )	I don't care.
<i>Champ</i> —Il a le champ libre. La clef des champs.	He has full liberty to act. Liberty.
<i>Chanson</i> —Chansons que tout cela!	Nonsense!
<i>Chapeau</i> —Chapeaux bas!	Hats off!
<i>Chat</i> —Il n'achète pas chat en poche. C'est de la bouillie pour les chats.	He does not buy a pig in a poke. It does not suit the purpose.
J'ai un chat dans la gorge.	I have an irritation in my throat.

(1) He plucked a carrot from his father's garden.

(2) His belt was too loose.

<i>Chauffer</i> —Ça chauffe dur.	The quarrel is at its height.
<i>Chiendent</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Voilà le chien- dent.	That's the trouble.
<i>Chose</i> —C'est un pas grand' chose.	He is a questionable char- acter.
Avez-vous lu le Petit Chose? <sup>(2)</sup>	Did you read Daudet's Petit Chose?
<i>Chou</i> <sup>(3)</sup> —Il plante des choux.	He retired to the country.
Il en fera ses choux gras.	He will use what you throw away.
<i>Coffre</i> <sup>(4)</sup> —Il a bon coffre.	He has a strong constitu- tion.
<i>Coiffer</i> <sup>(5)</sup> —Elle a coiffé Sainte Catherine.	She is an old maid.
<i>Comble</i> —Pour comble de malheur.	To crown all our misfor- tunes.
C'est un comble.	It seems incredible.
<i>Comme</i> —C'est tout comme.	It is just as I tell you.
<i>Condition</i> —Envoyez moi ces marchandises à condi- tion.	Send me those goods on approval.
Les gens de condition.	Servants.
<i>Connaissance</i> —Nous som- mes en pays de connais- sance.	We are among friends
Ma connaissance.	My sweetheart

(1) *Chiendent*, dog's grass. This sentence may translate the famous "Wormwood" in Hamlet.

(2) Children not remembering or knowing other names call them *chose* thing.

(3) Like Cato of Utica.

(4) *Coffre-fort*, safe. He is as strong as a safe.

(5) In many Catholic churches, the young ladies of the parish form a sisterhood under the patronage of Saint Catherine, whose statue is fixed and adorned by the president, generally an old maid.

<i>Coq</i> —C'est un coq en pâte.	He is in clover.
<i>Coqueluche</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Il est la coqueluche des dames.	He is a ladies' man.
<i>Corde</i> —Mon habit est usé jusqu'à la corde.	My coat is worn threadbare.
Il ne vaut pas la corde pour le pendre.	He is good for nothing.
<i>Corser</i> —Cela se corse.	It becomes very serious.
<i>Corvée</i> —C'est une vraie corvée.	It is an imposition.
<i>Coudée</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Il a ses coudées franches.	He is independent.
<i>Cour</i> —Je suis bien en cour. Il lui fait la cour.	I am well thought of here. He flirts with her.
<i>Couteau</i> —Ils sont à couteaux tirés.	They are at daggers points with each other.
<i>Coutume</i> —Les us et coutumes.	The customs of a country.
Une fois n'est pas coutume.	It is only for this once.
<i>Coutumier</i> —Vous êtes coutumier du fait.	It is not the first time you have done that.
<i>Coûter</i> —Je le veux, coûte que coûte.	I want it at any cost.
<i>Cribler</i> —Il est criblé de dettes.	He is over head and ears in debt.
<i>Crier</i> —C'est d'un vrai à crier!	How true to life it is!
<i>Crin</i> —Il est comme un crin <sup>(3)</sup> .	He is as cross as a bear with a sore head.

---

(1) *Coqueluche*, whooping cough; ladies cough slightly in his presence to call his attention.

(2) *Coude*, elbow. He can move with free elbows.

(3) *Crin*, horse hair, which is prickly and stiff.

<i>Créance</i> —C'est une mauvaise créance.	It is an uncollectible bill.
<i>Croire</i> —Il se croit le premier moutardier du pape <sup>(1)</sup> .	He puts on airs.
J'aime à croire.	I hope.
Je crois bien!	I should think so!
Je crois que oui.	I think it is so.
<i>Cuistre</i> —C'est un cuistre fieffé.	He is a downright snob.
<i>Cuire</i> —C'est un dur à cuire.	He never complains.
Il vous en cuira.	You will be sorry for it.
<i>Culbute</i> —Cesinge peut faire la culbute.	This monkey can turn somersaults.
Les Russes ont été culbutés par les Japonais.	The Russians have been routed by the Japanese.

# — D —

<i>Dada</i> —Il a enfourché son dada.	He is riding his hobby.
<i>Dé</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —A qui le dé?	Whose turn is it?
<i>Débarras</i> —Quel bon débarras!	Good riddance!
<i>Se demander</i> —Je me demande ce qu'il fera.	I wonder what he will do.
<i>Déménager</i> —Il déménage.	He is crazy.
<i>Dépenser</i> —Il a dépensé des mille et des cents.	He has squandered a fortune.

(1) Cf. Daudet's *La mule du pape*.

(2) The *die*. In Molière's *le Misanthrope* (act v, scene iv). Alceste says to Alceste: *A vous le dé, Monsieur*, it is your turn. In Molière's *le Tartufe*, Mme Parnelle complains that Dorine *tient le dé tout le jour*, keeps the die all day; she has no chance to talk (act v, scene 1).



Il se dépense en soins.	He devotes himself to an invalid.
Il ne regarde pas à la dépense.	He is a spendthrift.
<i>Déplaire</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Ne vous en déplaîse.	He is very generous.
<i>Déplumé</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Il est déplumé.	With your leave.
<i>Détente</i> <sup>(3)</sup> —Il est dur à la détente.	He is bald-headed.
<i>Dindon</i> <sup>(4)</sup> —Il est le dindon de la farce.	It is hard to get money out of him.
<i>Désorienter</i> <sup>(5)</sup> —Il est désorienté.	He is the laughing stock.
<i>Deux</i> —Maintenant, à nous deux!	He is out of his element.
DEVANT— <i>Il bâtit sur le devant</i>	Now, I will settle with you
<i>Douter</i> —J'en doute.	He is growing corpulent.
Je m'en doutais bien.	I doubt it.
<i>Drap</i> —Il est dans de beaux draps	I expected as much.
<i>Drapeau</i> —J'ai un fils sous les drapeaux.	He is in a fine mess.
<i>Drôle</i> —C'est un mauvais drôle	I have a son in the army.
Quel drôle de pistolet!	He is a downright scamp.
<i>Dur</i> —C'est dur à avaler.	What a strange fellow he is!
	I cannot reconcile myself to that.

(1) Nuit et jour, à tout venant, je chantais, *ne vous déplaîse*. La Fontaine's fable: *La cigale et la fourmi* (Livre I, Fable 1).

(2) *Déplumé*, unfeathered like an old crow.

(3) *Détente*, the trigger of a gun.

(4) *Dindon*, turkey; *farce*, stuffing.

(5) He lost his compass, and cannot find the Orient.

## — E —

<i>Ecorcher</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Vous écorchez le Français.	You murder the French language.
<i>Embarrassé</i> —Il n'est pas embarrassé.	He is never at a loss.
<i>Emblée</i> —Il a été choisi d'emblée.	He was appointed without any opposition.
<i>Emouvoir</i> —Il ne s'est pas ému pour si peu.	He was not disturbed by such trifles.
<i>Emploi</i> —Ce mot fait double emploi.	This word is a mere repetition.
<i>Enchérir</i> —Le sucre est enchéri.	Sugar has risen in price.
<i>Enseigne</i> —Nous sommes logés à la même enseigne.	We are both in the same boat.
<i>Entrain</i> —Il n'y a pas d'entrain ici.	There is no life here.
<i>Epreuve</i> —C'est un ami à toute épreuve.	He is a tried friend.
<i>Epuiser</i> —L'édition est épuisée.	This book is out of print.
<i>Été</i> —L'été de la Saint-Martin.	Indian Summer.
<i>Étroit</i> —Nous sommes trop à l'étroit dans cette maison.	We are too much cramped for room in this house.
<i>Exécuter</i> —Il exécute les commandes.	He fills the orders.
<i>Exploiter</i> —On vous a exploité.	They took advantage of you.

---

(1) *Ecorcher*, to skin off.

## — F —

<i>Fabrique</i> - C'est notre marque de fabrique.	It is our trade mark.
<i>Façon</i> —Cet habit a bonne façon.	This coat is after the fashion.
<i>Farine</i> —Ils sont de la même farine <sup>(1)</sup> .	One is as bad as the other.
<i>Fatiguer</i> —Il fatigue la salade.	He is mixing the salad.
<i>Ferrer</i> —Il est ferré sur le grec.	He is a Greek scholar.
Il est ferré à glace.	He has hobnailed shoes.
<i>Fêter</i> —On l'a fêté.	He was winned and dined.
<i>Fixer</i> —Me voilà fixé.	I know what will happen.
<i>Flair</i> —Il a du flair.	He scents a good bargain.
<i>Flanc</i> - Il est sur le flanc.	He is laid up in bed.
<i>Fleurette</i> —Il lui conte fleurette.	He flirts with her.
<i>Foi</i> —Ma foi, oui!	Upon my word, yes.
<i>Foin</i> —Il a du foin dans ses bottes <sup>(2)</sup> .	He is a rich farmer.
<i>Fonds</i> —Il est en fonds.	He is well off.
<i>Forme</i> —On l'a renvoyé sans autre forme de procès <sup>(3)</sup> .	He is very flush of money.
<i>FOUETTER</i> —J'ai bien d'autres chiens à fouetter.	They dismissed him without further ado.
Il n'y a pas de quoi fouetter un chat.	I have something more important to do.
<i>FOUILLER</i> —Vous pouvez vous fouiller.	It is a trifling offense.
	You may search your pockets for it.

(1) *Ejusdem farinae.*

(2) The poor peasants have straw in their wooden shoes; the rich ones put hay in them, which is a luxury.

(3) La Fontaine's fable : *Le Loup et l'Agneau.* (L. I., F. 10.)

<i>Four</i> —On ne peut pas être au four et au moulin.	One cannot be in two places at once.
<i>Quel four!</i>	What a failure!
<i>Frein</i> —Il ronge son frein.	He is impatient of the yoke.
<i>Frousse</i> —Il a la frousse.	He is very much alarmed.

## — G —

<i>Galère</i> —Vogue la galère!	Come what may!
Qu'allait-il faire dans cette galère? <sup>(1)</sup>	What business had he to go there?
<i>Gare</i> —Il est arrivé sans crier : gare!	He arrived without sending any notice.
<i>Gens</i> —Les gens de maison. Les gens de lettres.	Servants, male and female. Professional writers.
<i>Gêner</i> —Vous n'êtes pas gêné.	You are very selfish.
<i>Girouette</i> —C'est une gi- rouette <sup>(2)</sup> .	He is as variable as the wind.
<i>Glace</i> —Voulez-vous une glace?	Will you have an ice cream?
Voulez-vous de la glace?	Will you have some ice?
<i>Grelot</i> —Il a attaché le grelot.	He started the question be- fore the public.
<i>Gond</i> —Il est hors des gonds <sup>(3)</sup> .	He lost control of himself.
<i>Goutte</i> —Il boit la goutte tous les matins.	He takes his glass of spirits every morning.

(1) Molière's *Les Fourberies de Scapin* (act II, scene XI). Scapin says to Géronte that his son Léandre has been taken prisoner on a Turkish galley, and that five hundred crowns must be paid for his ransom: At the idea of either losing his son or his money he repeats several times in the scene: "What did he go into that galley for?" This proverbial phrase is used now, speaking of people being involved in some difficulty.

(2) *Girouette*, weather cock.

(3) As a door out of its hinges.

## — H —

- Haleine*—Faites-nous grâce de vos explications à perte d'haleine. Spare us your long-winded explanations.
- Il est venu ici tout d'une haleine. He came here without stopping.
- Hausser*—Ne haussez pas les épaules. Do not shrug your shoulders.
- Le baromètre est à la hausse. The barometer is ascending.
- Hauteur*—Il est à la hauteur des circonstances. He is equal to the emergency.
- Heure* <sup>(1)</sup>—Ne cherchez pas midi à quatorze heures. Do not go on a wild goose chase.
- Je ferai cela à mes heures perdues. I shall do that at odd times
- Honneur*—Il a fait honneur au dîner. He has done justice to our dinner.
- Humeur*—Il est d'une humeur massacrante. He is in a fit of bad humor.

## — I —

- Idée*—Quelle riche idée vous avez là! Good for you!
- Il a des idées noires. He has the blues.
- Les idées marchent. The world is progressing.

---

(1) In the fifteenth century watches had their faces divided into twenty-four hours in France; the first hour began half an hour after sunset; then the twelfth hour, *midi*, was shifting constantly. Hence, to look for trouble when there is none.



<i>Impair</i> —Il a fait un impair.	He made a gross mistake.
Pair ou impair ?	Odd or even ?
<i>Industrie</i> —C'est un chevalier d'industrie.	He lives by his wits.
<i>Injure</i> —Quand vous me dites des injures, vous me faites injure.	When you abuse me, you wrong me.
<i>Ignorer</i> —Afin que nul n'en ignore.	So that the people may know

## — J —

<i>Jalon</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Il a planté ses jalons.	He took his first steps in that business.
<i>Jérémiades</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Cessez vos jérémiades.	Put an end to your complaints.
<i>Joindre</i> —Allez devant, je vous rejoins.	Go ahead, I will overtake you.
Cette fenêtre joint mal.	This window does not close tightly.
Je n'ai pas pu trouver le joint <sup>(3)</sup> .	I could not find the way to do it.
<i>Jucher</i> —Où juchez-vous ?	On what floor are your rooms ?
<i>Juger</i> —Il a jugé à propos de faire cela.	He thought it was the best thing to do.
Jugez donc !	Just think !
<i>Juiverie</i> —Toute la haute Juiverie était là.	All the influential Jews were present.
<i>Jurer</i> —Le vert jure avec le bleu.	Green does not go with blue.

(1) *Jalon*, surveying staff.

(2) An allusion to Prophet Jeremiah's laments.

(3) To carve a chicken, it is necessary to find the joints.

<i>Justice</i> —Les bois de justice ont été enlevés quand justice était faite.	The guillotine was removed when the man was executed.
--	---

## — L —

<i>Lâcher</i> —Lâchez l'eau. Il a lâché pied. Lâchez tout!	Let the water flow. He like a coward ran away. Let the balloon go up!
<i>Lait</i> —Prenez un lait de poule en vous couchant. Mon frère de lait est arrivé.	Take an egg-nog before going to bed. My foster-brother has arrived.
<i>Lame</i> —C'est une fine lame.	He is a clever duellist.
<i>Lambin</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Quel lambin vous faites!	How slow you are in what you do!
<i>Lance</i> —Nous allons rompre une lance.	We are going to open arguments.
<i>Lancer</i> —Il est lancé dans le monde.	He is a society man.
<i>Languir</i> —La conversation languit.	The conversation is dying out.
<i>Larme</i> —Donnez-moi une larme de rhum.	Give me a drop of rum.
<i>Léger</i> —Vous parlez à la légère <sup>(2)</sup> . Je suis vêtu à la légère.	You speak rashly, inconsiderately. I wear my summer clothes.

---

(1) Denis Lambin, professor at the Sorbonne, in the sixteenth century was very slow in his way of working and speaking.

(2) La Fontaine's Fable, *Le Renard et le Bouc* (Livre III, Fable X.) "si le Ciel t'eût, dit-il, donné par excellence autant de jugement que de barbe au menton, tu n'aurais pas, à la légère, descendu dans ce puits."

- Lentille*<sup>(1)</sup>—Il n'y a pas de belle fille sans lentilles ni de beau garçon sans boutons. No pretty girl without freckles, no handsome boy without pimples.
- Liaison*—Ils ont une liaison d'intérêt. They have interests in common.  
Il n'y a pas de liaison dans ses idées. His ideas have no connection.
- Liberté*—Vous pouvez parler en toute liberté. You may speak freely.  
Vous prenez trop de libertés avec moi. You become too familiar with me.
- Libre*—Je ne suis pas libre. I am married.
- Lie*<sup>(2)</sup>—La lie du peuple se transporta à Versailles, le 5 octobre 1789. The lowest mob went to Versailles, October 5th, 1789.
- Linge*—Napoléon disait: "Il faut laver son linge sale en famille." Napoleon used to say: "Let us not expose our wrongs in public."
- Liquide*—Je n'ai pas d'argent liquide. I have no ready money.  
Cet homme absorbe trop de liquides. This man is an inveterate drinker.  
Je me suis liquidé entièrement. I paid all my debts.
- Lit*—Il reposait sur un lit de parade. He was lying in state.
- Livraison*—Payable à livraison. Cash On Delivery (C.O.D.)
- Livret*—J'ai perdu mon livret de Caisse d'Epargne. I lost my savings bank account book.

---

(1) Common saying among the peasants to account for their bad-looking faces.

(2) *Lie*, the dregs of wine at the bottom of the cask.

<i>Loge</i> —Nous sommes aux premières loges.	We have the best seats in the house.
<i>Logis</i> —La folle du logis <sup>(1)</sup> .	Imagination.
<i>Loin</i> —Nous nous voyons de loin en loin.	We see each other at long intervals.
<i>Lubie</i> —Ne vous prêtez pas à toutes ses lubies.	Do not humor all his whims.
<i>LUREITE</i> — <i>Il y a belle lurette.</i>	It was a long time ago.
<i>L'un</i> —L'un dans l'autre.	As an average.

## — M —

<i>Maille</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Il a eu maille à partir avec la justice.	He was often in the hands of the court.
Il n'a ni sou ni maille.	He has not a cent to his name.
<i>Majorité</i> —Il n'a pas encore atteint sa majorité.	He is not yet of age.
<i>Maître</i> —C'est un maître chanteur.	He is a blackmailer.
<i>Malheur</i> —Par surcroît de malheur.	To crown the misfortunes
<i>Manche</i> —Je suis dans sa manche.	I am a favorite with him
<i>Maquiller</i> —Elle se maquille.	She paints her face.
<i>Marchand</i> —C'est un marchand de soupe <sup>(3)</sup> .	He keeps a boarding-school.
<i>Marché</i> —Il fait bon marché de vos conseils.	He cares little for your advice.

---

(1) This expression is found in Saint François de Sales's book, *Introduction à la Vie Dévote*.

(2) *Maille*, name of an old copper coin, of very little value.

(3) In many boarding-schools in France, the tuition and board cost only \$10 a month; so the children are fed mostly on thick soup.

<i>Marcher</i> —Est-ce que ça marche ?	{ Does it work ?
Faites-le marcher.	{ Are you satisfied ?
<i>Marquer</i> —C'est un homme marquant.	Sue him in court.
C'est un marque-mal.	He is a man of note.
<i>Mât</i> —Un mât de cocagne <sup>(1)</sup> .	His appearance creates a bad impression.
<i>Mèche</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Il a vendu la mèche.	A May-pole.
Il n'y a pas mèche.	He has betrayed their secret.
<i>Mener</i> —Il n'en mène pas large.	It is out of the question.
Il mène la vie à grandes guides.	He is unable to do his share of the work.
<i>Mijaurée</i> —C'est une mijaurée <sup>(3)</sup> .	He leads a dissipated life.
<i>Mine</i> —Il a fait mine de vouloir sortir.	She is an affected prude.
Il a mauvaise mine <sup>(4)</sup> .	He walked to the door to make us believe he was leaving.
<i>Moitié</i> —Ma moitié.	{ He looks ill.
<i>Moquer</i> —Il s'en moque comme de l'an quarante <sup>(5)</sup> .	{ He looks like a ruffian.
Il s'en moque un peu.	My better half.
<i>Mordre</i> —Il s'en mord les lèvres.	{ He does not care a rap for it.
Il s'en mord les doigts.	He regrets what he said.
	He regrets what he did.

(1) From the Italian *cuccagna*, abundance.

(2) A mining explosion is produced by the help of a long hidden wick, *mèche*.

(3) Molière's *Bourgeois Gentilhomme* (Act III. Sc. ix).

(4) *Mine*, expression of the face.

(5) Nostradamus had predicted the end of the world for the year 1840.



<i>Motif</i> —C'est pour le bon motif.	He intends to propose.
<i>Mouche</i> —C'est une fine mouche ( <i>fly</i> ).	She can't be fooled.
C'est la mouche du coche <sup>(1)</sup> .	He is a busybody.
<i>Muet</i> —La grande muette <sup>(2)</sup> .	The French army.

## — N —

<i>Nager</i> —Il est en nage.	He is in full perspiration.
Il nage dans l'opulence.	He is very rich.
<i>Naturel</i> —Il a un heureux naturel.	He has a happy disposition.
<i>Néant</i> —Ses objections ont été réduites à néant.	His objections were all refuted.
<i>Net</i> —Il m'a refusé net.	He gave me a flat refusal.
<i>Nique</i> —Il vous fera la nique.	He will oppose you.
<i>Note</i> —Il n'y avait pas une note discordante.	There was not one word of blame for him.
La note est salée.	The bill is overcharged.
<i>Notoriété</i> —Il est de notoriété publique.	It is widely known.
<i>Nourrice</i> —Et les mois de nourrice <sup>(3)</sup> ?	She makes herself younger than she is.
<i>Nuage</i> —Vous êtes dans les nuages.	You are absent-minded.

---

(1) La Fontaine's fable: *Le Coche et la Mouche*.

(2) So called as soldiers and officers cannot vote.

(3) She does not reckon the time she was with her nurse.

## — O —

<i>Œuvre</i> —Il est le fils de ses œuvres.	He is a self-made man.
C'est un désœuvré.	He is an idler.
<i>Oiseau</i> —Vous êtes un oiseau de mauvais augure.	You always make sad predictions.
Il est comme l'oiseau sur la branche.	He has no present home.
<i>Ongle</i> —Il a les ongles en deuil <sup>(1)</sup> .	He has not cleaned his finger nails.
<i>Ordre</i> —Le mot d'ordre.	The pass-word.
C'est un homme d'ordre.	He is an orderly man.
Un fauteur de désordre.	An anarchist.
J'avais des ordres pour cela.	I was instructed for that.
<i>Ortie</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Il a jeté son froc aux orties.	The monk has thrown his vows to the wind.
<i>Ours</i> —C'est un ours mal léché <sup>(3)</sup> .	He is rude and bad-tempered.
Prenez mon ours.	Buy my goods.

## — P —

<i>Paille</i> —Il hache <sup>(4)</sup> de la paille.	He talks German.
<i>Panache</i> <sup>(5)</sup> —Ralliez-vous à mon panache blanc.	Rally to my white plumes.

---

(1) *Deuil*, mourning.

(2) *Orties*, thistles.

(3) As the hair of a young bear licked the wrong way by its mother.

(4) It sounds like chopping straw.

(5) At the battle of Ivry, 1590, Henri the Fourth said these words to his soldiers.

L'automobile a fait pache.	The automobile turned a somersault.
J'aime les haricots panchés.	I like white beans mixed with string beans.
<i>Panier</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —C'est un panier percé.	He is a spendthrift.
C'est la fleur du panier.	It is the choice of the lot.
<i>Paire</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —C'est une autre paire de manches.	It is quite a different thing.
<i>Papier</i> —Je suis dans ses petits papiers.	I am in his good books.
<i>Pareil</i> —Il est sans pareil.	He is unrivalled.
<i>Partir</i> —Il est parti de rien.	He is a self-made man.
<i>Pavillon</i> —Il a baissé pavillon.	He lowered his pretentions.
<i>Pelote</i> —Il arrondit sa pelote.	He is building up a fortune.
<i>Pile</i> —Pile ou face?	Head or tail?
<i>Pilule</i> —Vous avez avalé la pilule.	You were too credulous.
<i>Pion</i> —Il vous damera le pion.	He will outdo you.
<i>Pis</i> —Et qui pis est. Tant pis.	The worst of it is... So much the worse.
<i>Placement</i> —Un placement de père de famille.	A safe investment.
Un bureau de placement.	An intelligence office.
J'en ai le placement.	I know where I can sell it.

(1) *Panier* (lat. panis, bread) basket. There is a hole in his basket!

(2) In the middle ages, people of rank used to add to their *cotte-hardie* sleeves made of expensive material; so lovers exchanged sleeves, besides other presents, as tokens of affection and livery of love. *Une autre paire de manches* indicated a change of feeling.

<i>Plancher</i> —Débarrassez le plancher.	Leave the place
<i>Le plancher des vaches</i> (Rabelais).	Terra firma.
<i>Poigne</i> —C'est un homme à poigne.	He is a strong-minded man
<i>POIRE</i> — <i>Elle fait sa poire.</i>	She assumes ridiculous airs:
<i>Il a une bonne poire.</i> <sup>(1)</sup>	He has the head of a simpleton.
<i>Pompon</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —A lui le pompon.	He takes the cake.
<i>Porte</i> —Nous demeurons porte à porte.	We are next door neighbours.
<i>Je lui ai défendu ma porte.</i>	I forbade him my house.
<i>Poser</i> —C'est un poseur.	He is very affected.
<i>Posture</i> —Il est en mauvaise posture.	Things do not look good for him
<i>Pouce</i> —Il a donné un coup de pouce.	He moved the hands of the clock to suit his purpose.
<i>Et le pouce?</i>	What about the rest?
<i>Poudre</i> <sup>(3)</sup> — Il n'a pas inventé la poudre.	He is a simpleton.
<i>La poudre a parlé.</i>	The hostilities have begun.
<i>Poule</i> —Vous êtes une poule mouillée.	{ You are chicken hearted. You have no energy.
<i>Poussière</i> —Il a mordu la poussière.	
	He fell killed, face in the dust.

(1) It refers to the caricatures made of king Louis-Philippe, whose head had the shape of a pear.

(2) *Pompon*, a small woollen ball placed, as an ornament, on the cap of French infantry soldiers.

(3) As historians do not agree about who invented gunpowder, this simpleton is surely not the one who did it.

<i>Prêcher</i> —Il prêche pour son saint.	He speaks for himself.
<i>Près</i> —Je vous dirai le prix à un sou près. C'est cela à peu de chose près.	I will tell you the price to a cent. It is very nearly correct.
A cela près, ce serait parfait.	Were it not for that, it would be perfect.
<i>Presser</i> —Ne vous pressez pas. Il y a presse dans les magasins.	Take your time. The stores are crowded.
<i>Prêter</i> —Ne prêtez jamais à rire.	Never make yourself ridiculous.
<i>Principe</i> —Il est à cheval sur les principes.	He rides a high horse.
<i>PRISE</i> —Elles ont eu une prise de bec.	They had a quarrel.
<i>Prison</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Il est aimable comme une porte de prison ( <i>sarcastic</i> ).	He has rough manners.
<i>Prix</i> —Au prix où est le beurre!	It is cheap enough at half price.
<i>Propos</i> —Il a jugé à propos de faire cela. C'est un propos de concierge.	He thought it was the correct thing to do. It is gossip.

— Q —

<i>Quart</i> —Il se moque du tiers comme du quart.	He does not mind anybody nor anything.
--	--

---

(1) The door of a jail has no consideration for the prisoners.



Voici le quart d'heure de Rabelais <sup>(1)</sup> .	This is the time to pay your bill.
Querelle—C'est une querelle d'Allemand.	It is a quarrel about nothing.
Vidons notre querelle.	Let us fight it out.
Question—Qu'il n'en soit plus question.	Let us say no more about it.
QUEUE— <i>Il tire le diable par la queue.</i>	He is very hard up for a living.
Quille—On l'a reçu comme un chien dans un jeu de quilles ( <i>bowling alley</i> ).	He was given a very bad reception.
Quitte—Il en est quitte à bon marché.	He got off easily.
Quittons - nous bons amis.	Let us part good friends.
Il ne me quitte pas d'une semelle.	He shadows me.

## — R —

Racler—Il racle du violon.	He plays badly on the violin.
Ce vin racle le gosier.	This wine is too sour.
Raconter—Racontez-moi cela plus au long.	Give me more details about this affair.
Radoucir—La température se radoucit.	The temperature is getting milder.
Rafraîchir—Le temps se rafraîchit.	The weather gets cooler.
Je me suis rafraîchi.	I took a cold drink.

---

(1) Rabelais, having no money to pay for his bill in an inn at Lyons placed in sight several files of water which he labelled : *Poison pour le Roi, Poison pour la Reine*, etc. He was arrested and sent to Paris, where he wrote to François 1st, who laughed very much at the trick and ordered that the should be set at liberty.

<i>Rage</i> —J'ai une rage de dents.	I have a violent toothache.
L'automobilisme fait rage.	Automobiling is the fad of the day.
Il a la rage de faire des vers.	He writes poetry though he is incompetent.
<i>Raide</i> —C'est raide!	It is incredible!
<i>Raison</i> —Il a bu plus que de raison.	He drank to excess.
<i>Rapport</i> —Je ne saisis pas le rapport.	I do not see the connection.
<i>Ranger</i> —Rangez-vous.	Get out of the way.
<i>Rasoir</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Quel rasoir!	What a tedious man to listen to!
<i>RATE</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Il ne se foule pas la rate (spleen).	He takes it easy.
<i>RATÉ</i> —C'est raté.	It is a failure.
<i>Ravaler</i> —Ne vous ravez pas à l'écouter.	Do not lower yourself to talk with him.
<i>Rebrousser</i> —Il a rebroussé chemin.	He has turned back.
<i>Réception</i> —Je vous accuse réception de votre lettre.	I acknowledge the receipt of your letter.
<i>Réclamer</i> —Vous pouvez vous réclamer de moi.	You may use my name as reference.
<i>Refus</i> —Il a essuyé <sup>(3)</sup> un refus.	He met with a refusal.
<i>Regarder</i> —Il n'est pas regardant.	He is generous.
<i>Règle</i> —Tout est bien en règle.	Everything has been foreseen and prepared for.

---

(1) At the barber's shop, the barber talks nonsense too often.

(2) *Rate*, gall bladder, spleen.

(3) He has wiped the refusal.

<i>Rengaine</i> —C'est une vieille rengaine.	} It is an old saying. Chestnut!
<i>Reins</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Il a les reins so- lides.	He is a rich, influential man.
<i>Relâcher</i> —Cet écolier se re- lâche.	This scholar is becoming lazy.
<i>Rembrunir</i> —Son front se rembrunit.	He assumes a worried ex- pression.
<i>Rencontre</i> —Une voiture de rencontre.	A second-hand carriage.
Allez à sa rencontre.	Go and meet him.
Comme ça se rencon- tre!	How luckily it happens!
<i>Rente</i> —J'ai des rentes sur l'Etat.	I own government bonds.
<i>Renvoi</i> —La note est en ren- voi.	The explanation is in a foot note.
<i>Représenter</i> —Il ne représente pas bien.	His appearance does not speak well for him.
<i>Retarder</i> —Ma montre re- tarde et la vôtre avance.	My watch is slow and yours is fast.
<i>Retourner</i> —Il retourne cœur.	Hearts are trumps.
<i>Risquer</i> —Il risque le tout pour le tout.	He is staking all.
<i>River</i> —Je lui ai rivé son clou.	I refuted sharply his argu- ment.
<i>Roue</i> —Il est la cinquième roue d'un carrosse.	He is of no use.
<i>Rubis</i> —Il paie toujours ru- bis sur l'ongle.	He always pays promptly.

---

(1) *Reins*, kidneys. By extension, it means the spine.

*Rond*—Un empêcheur de A censor.  
danser en rond.

*Rouge* <sup>(1)</sup>—Il a vu rouge. He killed in a moment of  
insanity.

— S —

*Sac*—C'est un homme de He is a villain.  
sac ét de corde.

*Saint*—En l'honneur de quel In whose honor?  
saint?

*Salon*—Il fréquente les sa- He is a society man  
lons mondains.

*Santé*—Il a une santé de fer. He has a strong constitution.

*Sauter*—Cela m'a fait sauter That made my blood boil.  
au plafond.

*Séance*—J'ai fait cela séance I did that instantly.  
tenante.

*Secret*—Il est au secret. He is in solitary confinement.

*Sein* Il vit au sein des gran- He lives in opulence.  
deurs.

*Sens*—J'abonde dans votre I hold the same opinion as  
sens. you.

Sens dessus dessous. Upside down.

*Service*—A votre service. You are welcome.

*Soin*—Il est aux petits soins He is full of delicate atten-  
pour sa mère. tions for his mother.

Aux soins de..... (on a Kindness of.....  
letter).

*Soldes*—Soldes, coupons et Old stocks, remnants and  
occasions. bargains, clearance sales.

---

(1) As a bull is infuriated by a red rag.

- Somme*—*Somme* toute, je préfère cela. After all, I prefer that.
- Sonnette*—Ils ont déménagé à la sonnette de bois<sup>(1)</sup>. They removed their furniture during the night without paying for their rent.
- Songer*—Songez donc ! Imagine !  
Vous n'y songez pas ! Do you really mean it ?
- Sornette*—Il conte des sornettes. He tells stories.
- Souhaiter*—Je vous souhaite une bonne fête. I wish you many happy returns of the day.
- Sot*<sup>(2)</sup>—Vous êtes un sot en trois lettres. You are a fool.
- Sou*—C'est une question de gros sous. It is a mere matter of money.
- Soupe*<sup>(3)</sup>—Je suis trempé comme une soupe. I am wet through by the rain.
- SOUPER*—J'en ai soupe. I had enough of it.
- Sourdine*—Il jure en sourdine. He swears under his breath.
- Souvenir*—Rappelez-moi au bon souvenir de votre famille. Give my love to your family.
- Suffisance*—Son insuffisance n'a d'égale que sa suffisance. His ignorance is equaled only by his conceit.
- Suivre*—A suivre. To be continued.

## — T —

- Talon*—il a l'estomac dans les talons. He is very hungry.

(1) A wooden bell would not be heard by the janitor.

(2) Molière's *l'Avare*.

(3) *Tremper la soupe* means to pour the boiling broth over thin slices of bread placed in the soup dish.



<i>Tambour</i> —Il est parti sans tambour ni trompette.	He took French leave.
<i>Tarder</i> —Il me tarde d'être à demain.	I long for to-morrow to come.
Le train ne tardera pas à arriver.	The train will be here before long.
<i>Teint</i> —C'est bon teint.	It is very good quality.
Elle a le teint frais.	She has a rosy complexion.
<i>Tel</i> —Je le prends tel quel.	I take it as it is.
<i>Tangente</i> —Il s'est échappé par la tangente.	He slipped away.
<i>Timbale</i> <sup>(1)</sup> —Il a décroché la timbale.	He took the cake.
<i>Tirage</i> —Il y a du tirage.	Things do not go smoothly.
<i>TORCHON</i> — <i>Le torchon brûle.</i>	They are quarreling.
<i>Toit</i> —Il l'a crié sur les toits.	He made it widely known.
<i>TRAC</i> — <i>Il a le trac.</i>	He is very much scared.
<i>Traite</i> —Il a fait cela tout d'une traite.	He did that at one stretch.
<i>Traiter</i> —Il m'a traité du haut en bas.	He abused me terribly.
<i>Tremper</i> <sup>(2)</sup> —Il a trempé dans le complot.	He is compromised in the plot.
<i>TRENTE</i> — <i>Il est sur son trente et un.</i>	He has on his Sunday clothes.
<i>Tromper</i> —Il imite à s'y tromper.	He imitates to the life.
<i>Trousse</i> —On a lancé le chien à ses troussees.	They set the dog on him.

(1) On top of May-poles, among other prizes, there is often a silver tumbler, *timbale*.

(2) He soaked his hands in it.

## — V —

<i>Vache</i> —La bonne vache à lait.	The tax-payers.
Il parle Français comme une vache <sup>(1)</sup> Espagnole.	He speaks broken French.
<i>Veiller</i> —Je veillerai au grain.	I will be on the watch.
<i>Verrou</i> —Il est sous les verrous.	He is in jail.
<i>Ver</i> —J'ai un ver rongeur à la porte.	I have a cab by the hour, waiting.
<i>Vessie</i> —Il prend les vessies pour des lanternes.	He thinks the moon is made of cheese.
<i>Vider</i> —Il faut vider les lieux.	You must vacate the premises.
Vidons notre querelle.	Let us settle our difference.
Sa mort me laisse un vide.	I shall always miss him.
A mon verre : "Plein, je te vide ; vide, je te plains."	To my glass : "full, I empty you ; empty, I pity you."
Vidons une coupe.	Let us have a glass of champagne.
<i>Volée</i> —Il a reçu une volée de bois vert.	He was severely cudgelled.
<i>Veler</i> —Il ne l'a pas volé.	It serves him right.
<i>Volet</i> —Ils sont triés sur le volet ( <i>sorting-board</i> ).	They are carefully selected.

---

(1) Corruption of Un *Basque* Espagnol, from *vaso*, mountain, *vasco*, mountainer, then *vacce* which meant also cow.

# FRENCH PROVERBS

## AND SAYINGS

---

- A tout seigneur, tout honneur.  
*Honor to whom honor is due.*
- Abondance de biens ne nuit pas.  
*Store is no store.*
- A bon vin, point d'enseigne <sup>(1)</sup>.  
*Good things speak for themselves.*
- Au bout du fossé, la culbute <sup>(2)</sup>.  
*Ruin comes after dissipation.*
- A brebis tondue, Dieu mesure le vent <sup>(3)</sup>.  
*Our troubles are never beyond our strength.*
- A chacun son dû.  
*Give the devil his due.*
- Aide-toi le Ciel t'aidera.  
*God helps him who helps himself.*
- A quelque chose malheur est bon.  
*Misfortune is sometimes useful.*
- A bon entendeur, salut.  
*Forewarned forearmed.*
- A l'impossible, personne n'est tenu.  
*One cannot do the impossible.*
- 

(1) The sign for a country wine merchant is a dried juniper bush hanging over the door.

(2) At the end of the ditch, comes the somersault.

(3) God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb.

*W. M.*

Au pauvre la besace.

*Hardships for the poor.*

A l'œuvre on connaît l'ouvrier.

*A carpenter is known by his chips.*

Adieu panier, vendanges sont faites.

*You come the day after the fair.*

A bon chat, bon rat.

*Diamond cut diamond; tit for tat.*

Après nous le déluge.

*I'll look out for number one.*

A chaque jour suffit sa peine.

*Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof.*

Avoir deux cordes à son arc.

*To have two strings to one's bow.*

A beau mentir qui vient de loin.

*Do not believe all that travellers say.*

Après la pluie le beau temps.

*Every cloud has a silver lining.*

A sotte question point de réponse.

*A silly question needs no answer.*

Aux grands maux les grands remèdes.

*Desperate diseases require desperate remedies.*

Adviennne que pourra !

*Happen what may!*

Brebis qui bêle perd sa goulée.

*A silent man accomplishes more than an incessant talker.*

Bon chien chasse de race.

*He is a chip of the old block.*

Bonne renommée vaut mieux que ceinture dorée.

*A good name is better than riches.*

Chacun pour soi et Dieu pour tous.

*Every man for himself and God for us all.*

Chassez le naturel, il revient au galop.

*What is bred in the bone is born in the marrow.*

Chat échaudé craint l'eau froide.

*A burnt child dreads the fire.*

Celui qui donne vite donne deux fois <sup>(1)</sup>.

*A gift unhesitatingly given is doubly valued.*

Ce qui vient de la flûte s'en va par le tambour.

*Lightly come, lightly go.*

Comme on fait son lit on se couche.

*As you have brewed, so you must drink.*

Ce que femme veut, Dieu le veut.

*Women must have their own way,*

Contre la force il n'y a pas de résistance.

*You cannot resist strength.*

C'est la poule qui chante qui a fait l'œuf.

*Guilty ones often commit themselves.*

Chacun prend son plaisir où il le trouve.

*Everyone enjoys himself in his own way.*

Ce qui tombe dans le fossé est pour le soldat.

*What is dropped belongs to him who picks it up.*

Ça tombe comme mars en carême.

*It comes just when needed.*

Charité bien ordonnée commence par soi-même.

*Charity begins at home,*

Chacun son métier, les vaches sont bien gardées.

*Cobbler stick to your last.*

Charbonnier est maître dans sa boutique <sup>(2)</sup>.

*A man's house is his castle.*

C'est une économie de bouts de chandelles.

*It is penny wise and pound foolish.*

(1) *Bis dat qui cito dat (Seneca).*

(2) Francis I, being out hunting, lost his way and entered a charcoal burner's hut, for shelter. The latter invited the stranger to dinner and sat at the end of the table saying : *Charbonnier, etc.* He added : "Don't tell Long-Nose, we are eating his game." Terror and despair of the man when the royal party found the King. (Bl. de Montluc.)



Chose promise, chose due.

*Promises should be kept.*

Des goûts et des couleurs il ne faut pas discuter.

*Tastes differ.*

Deux yeux voient mieux qu'un.

*Two heads are better than one.*

Donnez-lui-en comme le doigt, il en prendra comme le bras

*If you give him an inch, he will take an ell.*

Dis-moi qui tu hantes, je te dirai qui tu es.

*A man is known by the company he keeps.*

Dans les petites boîtes, les bons onguents.

*Small parcels hold fine wares.*

Dans le royaume des aveugles, les borgnes sont rois <sup>(1)</sup>.

*Among ignorant people, he who knows a little is a king.*

Défiance est mère de sûreté.

*Safe bind, safe find.*

En forgeant on devient forgeron.

*Practice makes perfect.*

En toutes choses, il faut considérer la fin

*Look before you leap.*

Faute de grives on mange des merles.

*Be satisfied with what you can get.*

Faute d'un point, Martin perdit son âne.

*A miss is as good as a mile.*

Honni soit qui mal y pense.

*Evil to him that evil thinks.*

Il est des accommodements avec le ciel.

*There is always indulgence even with the heavens.*

Il n'est si bon cheval qui ne bronche.

*The best horse may stumble.*

Il n'est bois si vert qui ne s'allume.

*The most difficult task may be performed with patience.*

(1) J.-J. Rousseau's *Confessions*. (Part 1. Book V.)

- Il n'y a rien de nouveau sous le soleil <sup>(1)</sup>.  
*Be not astonished at anything.*
- Il vaut mieux avoir affaire à Dieu qu'à ses saints <sup>(2)</sup>.  
*It is better to deal with superiors than with subordinates.*
- Il faut laver son linge sale en famille.  
*Do not expose your wrongs in public.*
- Il n'y a si bonne compagnie qui ne se quitte.  
*The best of friends must part.*
- Il ne faut pas mettre tous ses œufs dans le même panier.  
*Do not invest all your savings in one security.*
- Il n'y a que le premier pas qui coûte.  
*The first attempt is the most difficult.*
- Il y a loin de la coupe aux lèvres.  
*There is many a slip twixt the cup and the lips*
- Il n'y a pas de fumée sans feu.  
*Where there is smoke there is a fire.*
- Il n'y a que la vérité qui blesse.  
*If the coat fits you, you may put in on*
- Il ne faut pas vendre la peau de l'ours avant de l'avoir tué.  
*Do not count your chickens before they are hatched.*
- Il n'a pas inventé la poudre.  
*He is a simpleton.*
- Il faut battre le fer quand il est chaud.  
*Make hay while the sun shines.*
- Il n'y a pas de roses sans épines.  
*There is no rose without a thorn.*
- Il n'est pire eau que l'eau qui dort.  
*Still water runs deep.*
- Il ne faut pas courir deux lièvres à la fois.  
*You must not have too many irons in the fire.*
- Il faut hurler avec les loups.  
*When you are in Rome, do as the Romans do.*

(1) *Ni novi sub sole* (Salomon's Ecclesiast).

(2) An allusion to the Catholic belief in the intercession of saints.

Je pense, donc je suis <sup>(1)</sup>.

*I think, therefore, I exist.*

Jeux de mains, jeux de vilains.

*Rough play often ends in tears.*

La caque sent toujours le hareng <sup>(2)</sup>.

*What is bred in the bone will come out in the flesh.*

La fortune favorise les audacieux <sup>(3)</sup>.

*Fortune smiles on the bold.*

La loi est dure, mais c'est la loi <sup>(5)</sup>.

*Laws must be recognized as laws.*

La vérité sort de la bouche des enfants <sup>(4)</sup>.

*Children are sincere.*

La nuit tous les chats sont gris.

*A beauty by night is not always a beauty by day.*

Le sort en est jeté <sup>(6)</sup>.

*The die is cast.*

Le châtiment suit le crime d'un pied boiteux <sup>(7)</sup>.

*Although slowly, punishment overtakes crime*

Les cordonniers sont les plus mal chaussés.

*The shoemaker's wife goes the worst shod.*

Les petits ruisseaux font les grandes rivières.

*Many a little makes a mickle.*

La bouche parle de l'abondance du cœur.

*Out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh.*

(1) Descartes' aphorism: *Cogito, ergo sum*, which is the basis of his philosophy.

(2) The smell of herring will cling to the keg.

(3) *Audentes fortuna juvat* \* \* \* (Vergil).

(4) *Dura lex, sed lex.*

(5) *Ex ore parvulorum veritas.*

(6) *Alea jacta est.* Words pronounced by Cæsar before crossing the Rubicon with his troops, in spite of a law ordering any general to disband his men previously to this act.

(7) *Pede pœna claudo* (Horace).

Le jeu n'en vaut pas la chandelle.

*It costs more than it is worth.*

Le bien mal acquis ne profite jamais.

*Ill gotten gains never prosper.*

La faim fait sortir le loup du bois.

*Hunger will break through stone walls.*

L'habit ne fait pas le moine.

*Never judge by appearances.*

Le mieux est l'ennemi du bien.

*Let well enough alone.*

Loin des yeux, loin du cœur.

*Out of sight, out of mind.*

La jeunesse n'a qu'un temps.

*Youth does not last long.*

Les jours se suivent et ne se ressemblent pas.

*Days differ.*

La nuit porte conseil.

*Night brings wisdom.*

La force prime le droit.

*Might is right.*

L'occasion fait le larron.

*Do not tempt anybody.*

L'appétit vient en mangeant.

*Eating gives one an appetite.*

Les bons comptes font les bons amis.

*Short reckonings make long friends.*

Les gros poissons mangent les petits.

*Large business destroys small trade.*

Les loups ne se mangent pas entre eux.

*There is honor among thieves.*

Les murs ont des oreilles.

*Walls can hear us.*

Le vin est tiré il faut le boire.

*It is no use crying over spilt milk.*

L'intention est réputée pour le fait.

*The will is taken for the deed.*

L'oisiveté est la mère de tous les vices.

*Idleness is the root of all evils.*

Les extrêmes se touchent.

*Too far East is West.*

Les absents ont toujours tort.

*When a man is away, abuse him you may.*

Le chemin le plus long est souvent le plus court.

*A short cut may be a very long way home.*

Médecin, guéris-toi toi-même <sup>(1)</sup>.

*Practice what you preach.*

Morte la bête, mort le venin.

*Dead dogs cannot bite.*

Mettre la charrue devant les bœufs.

*To put the cart before the horse.*

Mieux vaut tenir que de courir.

*A gift is better than a promise.*

Mieux vaut tard que jamais.

*Better late than never.*

Ne réveillez pas le chat qui dort.

*Let sleeping dogs alone.*

On ne dit pas deux fois la messe pour les sourds.

*You should have listened.*

Où la chèvre est attachée, il faut qu'elle broute.

*One must conform to circumstances.*

On n'apprend pas à un vieux singe à faire des grimaces.

*One cannot teach an old dog new tricks.*

On ne fait pas d'omelette sans casser des œufs.

*No good result is obtained without some risk.*

On ne peut peigner un diable qui n'a pas de cheveux.

*You cannot draw blood from a turnip.*

---

(1) *Medice, cura te ipsum.*



On ne peut être au four et au moulin.

*You can't do two things at a time.*

Où il y a de la gêne, il n'y a pas de plaisir.

*Constraint kills pleasure.*

On ne doit pas parler de corde dans la maison d'un pendu.

*Let sleeping dogs alone.*

On revient toujours à ses premières amours.

*Who loves well forgets ill.*

On prend plus de mouches avec une cuillerée de miel qu'avec un tonneau de vinaigre <sup>(1)</sup>.

*More is done by kindness than by harshness.*

Pas d'argent, pas de Suisses <sup>(2)</sup>.

*No pay, no piper.*

Plus fait douceur que violence.

*Kindness does more than harshness*

Petite pluie abat grand vent.

*Little rain lays much dust.*

Passez moi la casse, je vous passerai le séné.

*Help me, I shall aid you.*

Plus on est de fous, plus on rit.

*The more, the merrier.*

Pierre qui roule n'amasse pas mousse

*Rolling stone gathers no moss.*

Pauvreté n'est pas vice.

*Poverty is no crime.*

Plus on a, plus on veut avoir.

*Much would have more. ●*

Petit à petit, l'oiseau fait son nid.

*Little strokes fell great oaks.*

Quand on n'a pas ce qu'on aime, il faut aimer ce qu'on a <sup>(3)</sup>.

*If you cannot eat a crust you better had eat crumbs.*

(1) St-François de Sales. *Introduction à la Vie dévote.*

(2) Kings of France used to employ mercenary Swiss soldiers for their bodyguard, who, when not paid in due time, threatened to strike.

(3) *Levius fit patientia quidquid corrigere est nefas* (Horace).

Quand on veut noyer son chien on dit qu'il est enragé (1).

*Give your dog a bad name and hang it.*

Quand on parle du loup, on en voit la queue.

*Speak of angels and you hear their wings.*

Qui aime bien châtie bien (2).

*Spare the rod and spoil the child.*

Qui a bu boira.

*Habit is second nature.*

Qui compte sans son hôte compte deux fois.

*He who counts without his host must reckon again*

Qui se ressemble s'assemble.

*Birds of a feather flock together*

Qui trop embrasse mal étreint.

*Grasp all, lose all.*

Qui dort dine.

*Sleep is bread and meat to the tired.*

Qui cherche trouve.

*Leave people alone.*

Qui va à la chasse perd sa place.

*Leave your place, someone takes it.*

Qui n'entend qu'une cloche n'entend qu'un son.

*You must hear both sides.*

Qui langue a à Rome va.

*By asking, you can go anywhere.*

Qui paie ses dettes s'enrichit.

*Keep out of debt if you want to get rich.*

Quand le chat n'y est pas les souris dansent.

*When the cat's away, the mice will play.*

Qui ne hasarde rien n'a rien.

*Nothing venture, nothing win.*

Qui ne dit rien, consent.

*Silence gives consent.*

(1) Quotation from Molière's *Les Femmes savantes* (act II, sc. V).

(2) *Qui bene amat bene castigat.*

Qui s'excuse s'accuse.

*A guilty conscience needs no accuser.*

Qui veut la fin veut les moyens.

*Where there is a will, there is a way*

Qui s'y frotte s'y pique <sup>(1)</sup>.

*Whoever meddles with it will smart for it*

Qui vivra verra.

*Time will show, will be the test.*

Rira bien qui rira le le dernier.

*He laughs best who laughs last.*

Souris qui n'a qu'un trou est bientôt prise.

*It is good to have several strings to one's bow.*

« Souvent femme varie. Bien fol est qui s'y fie » <sup>(2)</sup>.

*"Between a woman's yes and no. There's no room for a pin to go."*

Tant va la cruche à l'eau qu'à la fin elle se casse.

*One is at last the victim of a repeated danger.*

Tout vient à point à qui sait attendre.

*All things come to him who waits.*

Trop parler nuit, trop gratter cuit.

*Be prudent in words and in deeds.*

Tout nouveau, tout beau.

*A new broom sweeps clean.*

Tomber de Charybde en Scylla.

*Out of the frying pan into the fire.*

Toute médaille à son revers.

*There are two sides to everything.*

Tout ce qui brille n'est pas or.

*Do not judge by appearances.*

Tel qui rit vendredi, dimanche pleurera.

*Sorrow treads on the heels of mirth.*

(1) *Nemo me impune lacessit.* Motto of the order of the thistle.

(2) Brantôme says that François 1st engraved these words with a diamond on two leaded panes at the castle of Chambord.

Un aigle ne s'amuse pas à prendre des mouches <sup>(1)</sup>.

*A great man is not barred by small subjects.*

Un travail opiniâtre vient à bout de tout <sup>(2)</sup>.

*Steady work masters all the difficulties.*

Une fois n'est pas coutume.

*It is only for this once.*

Un bon tiens vaut mieux que deux tu l'auras.

*A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.*

Un malheur en amène un autre.

*Misfortunes never come singly.*

Un homme d'honneur n'a que sa parole.

*An honest man's word is as good as is bond*

Ventre affamé n'a point d'oreilles.

*A hungry man will not listen to reason.*

Vin versé n'est pas avalé.

*There is many a slip between the cup and the lips.*

Vous êtes né coiffé.

*You were born with a silver spoon in your mouth.*

Vous avez mis le doigt dessus.

*You have hit the nail upon the head.*

Vous faites d'une pierre deux coups.

*You kill two birds with one stone.*

Vous travaillez pour le roi de Prusse <sup>(3)</sup>.

*You work without profit.*

Plaie d'argent n'est pas mortelle.

*Money lost can be regained.*

There are about five hundred current proverbs, among which only one hundred and seventy five were selected, as being of daily use.

(1) *Aquila non capit muscas.*

(2) *Labor improbus omnia vincit.*

(3) See note on *Travailler*, page 234.

# IDIOMATIC ADVERBS

## AND EXCLAMATIONS

Governed by a preposition almost always different, in French,  
from the one used in English.

### — A —

A l'abandon.	In disorder.
Aux abois.	At bay ; desperate.
A l'abri.	Sheltered.
A l'affût.	} On the watch.
Aux aguets.	
A l'aide de	With the help of.
A l'air.	Exposed outdoors.
A l'aise.	Comfortably.
A votre aise.	As you please.
A l'amende.	Fined.
A l'amiable <sup>(1)</sup>	By mutual agreement.
A l'ancre.	Anchored.
A l'anglaise.	After the English fashion
A l'annonce de.	Upon hearing about.
A l'arrivée.	On the arrival.
A l'article de la mort.	On the death bed.
A l'aspect sévère.	With a stern appearance.
A l'avance.	Ahead of the time.
A l'avantage de.	For the benefit of.
A l'avenir.	In the future.
A l'aventure.	Hap-hazard.
A mon avis.	In my opinion.
A bâtons rompus.	By fits and starts
A bas !	Down with !
Au bas.	At the bottom.

---

(1) From the latin *amicabilis* ; *aimable* comes from *amabilis*.



Au bas mot.	At the lower estimate.
Au beurre.	With butter ( <i>prepared</i> ).
A bicyclette.	On a wheel.
A bien ( <i>mener</i> ).	To a good result.
A bientôt.	Good bye for the present.
A blanc ( <i>chauffer</i> ).	To a white heat.
A bon compte.	Cheaply.
A bon droit.	With all sorts of rights.
A bon escient.	Knowingly.
A la bonne heure!	Well and good!
A bon marché.	At a bargain.
A bon port.	Safe and sound.
A bord de.	On board of.
A bout ( <i>pousser</i> ).	To extremities.
A bout portant <sup>(1)</sup> .	Point blank.
Au bout du compte.	After all.
A la bouteille.	By the bottle.
A bras ouverts	With open arms.
A bras tendu.	With the arm extended.
A bride abattue <sup>(2)</sup> .	At full speed.
A brûle-pourpoint <sup>(3)</sup> .	Without notice.
A cache-cache.	Hide and seek.
A califourchon.	Astraddle.
A cela près.	With that exception.
A charge à.	A burden to.
A charge de.	With the obligation of.
A cheval	On horseback.
A claire-voie.	With latticed openings.
A cœur joie.	Heartily
A cœur.	At heart.
Au complet.	Not one missing.

---

(1) With the muzzle of the gun very close to the object aimed at.

(2) With the bridle loose on the neck of the horse.

(3) To shoot near enough to burn someone's doublet, *pourpoint*.

A condition.	On approval.
A contre-cœur.	Reluctantly.
A contre-jour.	In a wrong light.
A cor et à cris.	With great clamour.
A mon corps défendant.	Against my own will.
A corps perdu.	Headlong.
A côté de	By the side of.
A coup sûr.	For certain.
A coups répétés.	Repeatedly.
Au courant.	Well informed.
A couvert.	Sheltered.
A crédit.	On credit.
A la criée.	By auction.
A croupeton.	Stooping.
A la débandade ( <i>aller</i> ).	Without discipline.
A débattre ( <i>prix</i> ).	To be discussed.
A découvert.	Unprotected: brought to light.
A la découverte.	Prospecting.
Au décrochez-moi ça.	At the second-hand clothing store.
A défaut de.	For want of.
Au dehors.	Out of doors.
Au delà de.	Beyond.
A demain.	Till to morrow.
A demi.	Half, almost.
A demi-mot.	Understandingly.
A une demi-journée.	Half a day's march.
Au dépourvu.	Unawares.
A la dérobée.	By stealth.
Au désespoir.	In despair.
A dessein.	On purpose.
Au détour de.	In the curve ( <i>road</i> ).
Au détriment de	Injuring to.

A deux pas.	Close by.
A deux doigts de.	On the verge of.
A dire d'expert.	At a valuation.
Au dire de.	According to the saying of.
A distance ( <i>tenir</i> ).	Within certain limits.
A dos d'âne.	On a donkey's back.
Au dos ( <i>letter</i> ).	On the back.
A l'eau !	Down with !
A l'eau de rose.	In a mild way.
A l'égard de.	With respect to.
A l'écart.	Aside.
A l'encan.	} By auction.
A l'enchère.	
Aux enchères.	
A l'encontre de.	In opposition with
A l'endroit.	The right side out
A l'envers.	The wrong side out.
A l'envi.	With emulation.
A l'état de.	In the condition of.
A l'essai.	For a test ; for a trial.
A l'étouffée.	Cooked in its own vapor.
A l'étourdie.	Carelessly.
A l'étranger.	Abroad.
A l'étroit.	In narrow quarters.
A l'étude ( <i>projet</i> ).	Under consideration.
A l'exception de.	With the exception of.
A sa façon	In his own way.
A faire peur.	Horrible enough to fright- en.
A faire frémir.	Horrifying.
A faux ( <i>porter</i> ).	Falling obliquely.
A la file.	In a line.
A la fin.	After all.
A seule fin de.	With the only purpose of.

A fleur d'eau.	Between wind and water.
A flot.	Afloat.
A flots.	By waves.
A la fois.	At the same time.
A foison.	Abundantly.
A une autre fois.	Till the next opportunity.
A fond.	Thoroughly, to the bottom.
A fond de cale.	Down the steerage.
A fonds perdus.	In an annuity.
A force de.	By dint of.
Au fort de l'hiver.	In the depth of winter.
A forfait ( <i>travail</i> ).	At a fixed price.
Au four.	In the oven ( <i>baked</i> ).
A frais communs.	Dividing the expense.
A frire.	To be fried.
A froid ( <i>préparer</i> ).	Without being heated.
Au fur et à mesure.	In proportion as.
A gages ( <i>un homme</i> ).	Receiving a salary.
A genoux.	On one's knees.
A gogo.	In abundance.
A gorge déployée.	With full voice.
A grande eau.	In flowing water ( <i>to wash</i> ).
A grands cris.	With loud cries.
A grands frais.	At a great cost.
Au grand jour.	Publicly ; in open day.
Au grand jamais !	Never ! never !
A grand'peine.	With difficulty.
A grand renfort de.	With the help of much of.
A grands traits.	With rough lines.
Au gré de.	According to the wish.
A ma guise.	In my own way and time.
A guichet ouvert ( <i>prier</i> ).	At first request.
A la hâte.	Hastily ; in a hurry.
A haute voix.	Loudly ; in a loud voice.

A hauteur d'appui.	Breast high.
A la hauteur.	Equal to the emergency.
A l'heure.	By the hour ( <i>a cab</i> ).
A l'huile.	With oil ( <i>prepared</i> ).
A l'huile.	In oil ( <i>painted</i> ).
Au hasard.	By chance.
A l'improviste.	Unexpectedly.
A l'index ( <i>livres</i> ).	Forbidden by Rome.
A l'infini.	Infinitely.
A l'issue de.	At the close of.
A l'instar de.	In imitation of.
A l'insu de.	Unknown to.
A l'intention de.	In honor of.
A son intention.	In his honor.
A jamais.	For ever.
A toutes jambes ( <i>courir</i> ).	As fast as possible.
A jeun.	Fasting.
Au jour le jour.	From hand to mouth.
A jour ( <i>bookkeeping</i> ).	Up to date.
A la journée.	By the day ( <i>engaged</i> ).
A un jour près.	One day more or less.
Au juste.	Exactly.
A juste titre.	Deservedly.
Au lait.	Prepared with milk.
Au large.	In open sea.
A la légère.	Rashly.
A la livre.	By the pound.
A livre ouvert.	At sight.
Au loin.	In the distance.
A la longue.	In the long run.
A la machine.	By sewing machine.
A la main.	By the hand ( <i>made</i> ).
A ma manière.	In my own way.
Au marc le franc.	At a percentage.



A même de.	Able to, qualified for.
A la mémoire de.	In memoriam.
A la merci de.	In the power of.
A merveille.	Marvelously; well done!
A mesure que.	In proportion as.
Au milieu de.	Amidst; in the middle of.
A mi-chemin.	Half way to.
A mi-côte.	Half way to the top of the hill.
A mon corps défendant.	Against my own will.
A la mode.	After the fashion.
Au mois.	By the month.
A mots couverts.	Ambiguously.
Au moyen de.	By the help of.
Au naturel.	Plainly ( <i>cooked</i> ).
A la nage	By swimming.
A neuf.	Repaired new.
A niveau.	Level with.
Au nom de.	By request of.
A nouveau.	Balance account.
A néant ( <i>réduit</i> ).	To nothing.
A noyau ( <i>fruit</i> ).	With stone.
A nu.	Exposed, uncovered.
A l'occasion.	When the opportunity of fers.
A l'occasion de.	On the occasion of.
A l'œil nu.	With the naked eye.
A l'œil ( <i>déjeuner</i> )	Without paying.
A l'ordinaire.	Usually.
A l'ombre.	In jail.
A l'ordre!	Order!
A outrage.	To excess.
A part.	Aside.
A part lui.	To himself ( <i>he said</i> ).

A partir de.  
 A pas de loup.  
 A pas précipités.  
 A peine.  
 A pépins (*fruit*).  
 A petits pas.  
 A petites journées.  
 A perte d'haleine.  
 A perte de vue.  
 A peu de frais.  
 A peu de chose près.  
 A pic.  
 A pied.  
 Au pied de la lettre.  
 A pieds joints (*to jump*).  
 Au pis aller.

A plate couture.  
 A plat ventre.  
 A pleines mains.  
 A plein gosier.  
 A la pluie.  
 A la plume.  
 A plus tard.  
 A plus forte raison.  
 Au plus offrant.  
 A plusieurs reprises.  
 A poids égal.  
 A poings fermés.  
 A ce point.  
 A point nommé.  
 A la porte!  
 A la poursuite de.  
 Au préalable.

Dating, starting from.  
 By stealth.  
 With great rush.  
 Hardly.  
 Kernel fruit ; seed fruit.  
 At a slow pace.  
 Slowly (*traveling*).  
 Long winded.  
 As far as one can see.  
 Cheaply.  
 Within a little.  
 Perpendicularly.  
 On foot ; dismissed.  
 Literally.  
 With both feet joined.  
 Should the worst come to  
     the worst.  
 Completely (*beaten*).  
 Without dignity.  
 By handfuls.  
 With forced voice.  
 In the rain.  
 By pen (*made*).  
 Till later.  
 With yet more reason  
 To the highest bidder.  
 Repeatedly.  
 With the same weight.  
 Soundly.  
 To that extent.  
 In the nick of time.  
 Down with !  
 In pursuit of.  
 Beforehand

Au premier jour.	As soon as possible
A prendre ou à laisser.	Take it or leave it.
Au profit de.	For the benefit of.
A propos.	By the way.
A ce propos.	Speaking of that.
A proximité de.	In the vicinity.
A propos de bottes.	{ About nothing at all.
A tout propos.	
A quatre pattes.	Upon all fours.
A quand ?	When will it be ?
A qui mieux mieux.	With emulation.
A quoi bon !	What is the use ?
A raison de.	At the rate of.
A rebours.	In the wrong way.
A rebrousse-poil.	Against the grain.
A reculons.	Backwards.
A regret.	With regret.
A la remorque de.	Towed by.
A la renverse.	On the back ( <i>to fall</i> ).
Au repos.	In a resting attitude.
Au reste.	Finally ; besides.
A revendre.	More than enough.
A la rigueur.	Strictly speaking.
A satiété.	Plentifully.
A savoir.	Namely.
Au secours !	Help !
A la solde de.	In the pay of.
Au soleil.	In the sunshine.
A souhait.	Abundantly
A la sourdine.	By stealth.
A ce sujet.	Concerning this.
A la suite de.	As a consequence of.
A suivre.	To be continued ( <i>periodical</i> ).

A tâtons.	Groping along.
A telles enseignes.	So much so.
A temps.	In due time.
A temps perdu.	At one's leisure.
A tête reposée.	With a head perfectly free.
A tort et à travers.	Confusedly; without sense.
A tout prix.	At any cost.
A travers.	Across.
Au travers de.	Through and through.
A tour de rôle.	Each in his turn.
A tout à l'heure.	We shall meet again presently.
A tout bout de champ.	At small intervals.
A l'unisson.	In perfect harmony.
Aux urnes ( <i>aller</i> ).	To vote
A l'usage de.	For the use of.
A l'usage.	By using it.
A vau-l'eau.	Adrift towards the valley.
A la veille de.	On the eve of.
A vendre.	For sale.
A vil prix.	For less than the value.
Au vinaigre.	Prepared with vinegar.
A voix basse.	In a low voice.
A volonté ( <i>ad libitum</i> ).	As one may wish.
A vol d'oiseau.	As the crow flies.
A vrai dire.	Truly speaking.
A vue d'œil.	Visibly.

— Avec —

Avec bonhomie.	Good naturedly.
Avec ça!	Don't you believe it.
Avec emphase.	Emphatically.
Avec énergie.	Energetically.
Avec faste.	Sumptuously.

Avec force.	Forcibly.
Avec fureur.	Wrathfully.
Avec grâce.	Gracefully.
Avec hauteur.	Haughtily.
Avec humeur.	Humorously.
Avec parcimonie.	Stingily.
Avec rage.	Ragingly.
Avec soin.	Carefully.
Avec succès.	Successfully.

## — De —

D'abondance.	As from a source
D'abord.	At first.
D'accord avec.	Understandingly.
D'affilée.	In succession.
D'allures louches.	With a doubtful appearance.
D'amitié.	With friendship.
D'aplomb ( <i>être</i> ).	Firmly.
D'après.	According to.
D'après ( <i>Raphael</i> ).	Copied after.
D'avance.	Before the time.
D'aventure.	By chance.
D'aspect sévère.	With a stern look.
D'attaque.	Strong and energetic.
De beaucoup le meilleur.	By far the best.
De biais.	On the bias.
De bien ( <i>homme</i> ).	Charitable man.
De bon aloi.	Genuine ( <i>coins</i> ).
De bon cœur.	Willingly.
De bonne composition.	Good natured.
De bonne famille.	Of good extraction.
De bonne grâce.	Of one's own accord.
De bons rapports.	Of pleasant intercourse.
De bonne source.	From good authority.



De bonne heure.	Early.
De but en blanc.	Abruptly; point blank.
De ça de là.	Here and there.
De caractère ( <i>homme</i> ).	Energetic.
De cœur ( <i>homme</i> ).	Tender hearted.
De tout cœur.	Most willingly.
D'un commun élan.	With general enthusiasm.
D'un commun effort.	With a general effort.
D'un commun accord.	With mutual agreement.
De connivence.	With previous understanding.
De côté.	Aside ( <i>saving</i> ).
De demain en huit.	A week from to-morrow.
De deux jours l'un.	Every other day.
De distance en distance.	At intervals.
De dos ( <i>portrait</i> ).	Back view.
De droite à gauche.	In alternate directions.
De droite et de gauche.	From all sides.
De plein droit.	By due right.
D'emblée ( <i>gagner</i> ).	At the first onset.
De face ( <i>portrait</i> ).	Full face.
De façon à.	So as to.
De fond en comble.	Utterly; from top to bottom.
De force ( <i>être</i> ).	Strong enough.
De gaité de cœur.	Wantonly; sportively.
De garde.	On duty.
De grâce!	Oh! please!
De grand matin.	Early morning.
De gré à gré.	By mutual agreement.
De gré ou de force.	Willing or unwilling.
De guerre lasse.	With discouragement.
De guingois.	Crossways.
De honte.	With shame.

De haut.	Haughtily.
D'une haleine.	At a single stretch.
De jour.	By daylight.
De jour en jour.	Day by day.
D'un jour à l'autre.	Any day.
De long en large.	To and fro.
De longue haleine ( <i>travail</i> ).	Of great duration.
De loin.	Afar.
De loin en loin.	At long intervals.
De sa main.	With his own hand.
De mal en pis.	Worse and worse.
De manière à.	So as to.
De manière que.	So that.
De mauvaise humeur.	Cross.
De meilleure heure.	Earlier.
De mieux en mieux.	Better and better.
De mise.	Presentable.
De nature ( <i>être</i> ).	By nature.
De niveau.	Leveled; even.
De nom.	By name.
De nuit.	By night.
De parole ( <i>être</i> ).	Prompt, faithful.
De par le roi.	In the king's name.
De la part de qui ?	From whom ?
De part et d'autre.	On both sides.
De part en part.	Through and through.
De parti pris.	Stubbornly.
De pied en cap.	From head to foot ( <i>armed</i> ).
De pied ferme.	Resolutely ( <i>to wait</i> ).
De plain-pied.	Level with the ground.
De plein gré.	Without being forced.
De plus belle.	Worse than ever.
De point en point.	Faithfully.
De près.	Closely.

De prime abord.	At first sight.
De propos délibéré.	Deliberately.
De rechange ( <i>rob.</i> ).	Extra.
De rapport ( <i>maison</i> ).	For investment.
Du ressort de.	Under the cognisance of.
De rien ( <i>answering thanks</i> ).	Do not mention it.
De ruse ( <i>agir</i> ).	Slily.
De sang-froid.	Calmly.
De semaine.	On duty for the week.
De service.	On actual duty.
De soin.	Careful ( <i>a person</i> ).
D'un somme ( <i>tout</i> ).	Without waking up.
De la sorte.	In that way.
De suite.	Immediately.
De telle façon.	In such a way.
De toute façon.	Any way.
De temps à autre.	Now and then.
De tous côtés.	On all sides.
De tout cœur ( <i>rire</i> ).	Heartily.
De tout repos ( <i>placement</i> ).	Safe.
De travers.	All wrong ; sideways.
De trop.	In excess.
De vive voix.	By word of mouth.
De vive force.	By brutal force.

— Dès —

Dès à présent.	Forthwith.
Dès le début.	From the outset.
Dès l'origine.	From the beginning.
Dès lors.	From that time.

— En —

En abondance.	Plentifully.
En adoration.	Worshiping, admiring.

En l'air ( <i>parler</i> ).	Uselessly.
En amande ( <i>yeux</i> ).	In the shape of an almond.
En amont ( <i>rivière</i> ).	Towards the spring.
En apparence.	Apparently.
En arrière!	Go backwards! back!
En arrêt ( <i>chien</i> ).	Checking game.
En avance.	Ahead of the time.
En avant!	Go ahead! Way off.
En bas.	Down stairs, way down
En bas du lit.	Out of the bed.
En berne.	Half mast.
En bisbille.	Quarreling.
En blanc.	Dressed in white.
En blouse.	With a blouse on.
En bonne voie.	On the right track.
En boule.	In a spheric shape.
En bouillie.	Mashed.
En bordure.	On the edge ( <i>lining</i> ).
En branle ( <i>cloche</i> ).	In motion.
En bras de chemise.	Without a coat on.
En butte à.	Exposed to.
En cachette.	Secretly.
En cadence.	Keeping time ( <i>music</i> ).
En campagne.	Under arms.
En capilotade.	Mashed.
En cassation.	In the supreme Court.
En catimini <sup>(1)</sup> .	Treacherously.
En chair et en os.	In person.
En chemin.	On the way to.
En chemin de fer.	By train.
En civil <sup>(2)</sup> .	In civilian clothes.

(1) Like a cat.

(2) In opposition to the military uniform.

En colère.	Angry, in a passion.
En colimaçon ( <i>escalier</i> ).	Spiral shape ( <i>as a snail</i> ).
En compagnie de.	Accompanied by.
En conformité.	In compliance with.
En conséquence.	Consequently.
En contre-bas.	On a lower level.
En contrebande.	Smuggling.
En coup de vent.	Bluntly, as a gust of wind.
En couronne.	Wreath shape.
En culture.	Under cultivation.
En danger.	Threatened, exposed.
En débandade.	Disbanded.
En deçà de.	On this side of.
En déconfiture.	Bankrupt.
En dedans.	Inside.
En déficit.	Losing money.
En définitive.	Ultimately.
En dehors.	Outside, except.
En dépit du bon sens.	Against common sense.
En dernier ressort.	Without appeal.
En déroute ( <i>mettre</i> ).	Routed.
En désespéré.	Desperately.
En deshabillé.	In a morning wrapper
En dessous.	Underhand.
En Dimanche.	In Sunday clothes.
En dispute.	Quarreling.
En double.	With two copies.
En douceur.	Gently.
En ébullition.	Boiling.
En échange de.	In exchange for.
En émoi ( <i>être</i> ).	Excited; upset.
En enfance ( <i>tomber</i> ).	In second childhood
En enfilade.	In a line.



En erreur.	Mistaken.
En équilibre.	Balanced.
En état de.	Able <i>tc.</i>
En face de.	Opposite; facing.
En famille.	With the family.
En fait de promesses.	As to promises.
En fin de compte.	After all.
En flammes ( <i>maison</i> ).	Burning.
En fleur.	Blossoming.
En frais ( <i>se mettre</i> ).	To expense ( <i>to go</i> ).
En franchise.	Without customhouse taxes.
En friche.	Uncultivated.
En fonds.	Flush with money.
En froid.	On cold terms.
En fusion.	Melting ( <i>by fire</i> ).
En fuite.	Escaping.
En gage.	Pawned.
En garantie.	As a security.
En goguette.	On a spree.
En grève.	On a strike.
En grand.	On a large scale, lavishly.
En grande pompe.	With great solemnity.
En grande tenue.	In full attire.
En grande vitesse.	By express.
En grippe ( <i>prendre</i> ).	An aversion ( <i>to form</i> ).
En gros et en détail.	Wholesale and retail.
En grume ( <i>bois</i> ).	With the bark on.
En guerre.	At war.
En haleine.	On the alert.
En hâte.	Hurriedly.
En haut.	Up stairs, way up.
En holocauste.	As a victim.
En instance de.	Engaged in a suit ( <i>divorce</i> ).
En interdit.	Excommunicated.

En joie ( <i>être</i> ).	Happy.
En larmes.	Melting into tears.
En liberté.	Set at liberty ; loosed.
En ligne de compte.	Into the account.
En loques.	All used up and torn.
En marche <sup>(1)</sup> .	On the move.
En marge de.	On the margin ( <i>page</i> ).
En marqueterie.	Inlaid.
En même temps.	At the same time.
En mer.	On sea.
En mesure ( <i>musique</i> ).	In time.
En mesure de.	Prepared for.
En miettes.	In a thousand pieces.
En miniature.	On a very small scale.
En mouvement.	Moving ( <i>engine</i> ).
En moyenne.	On an average.
En nage.	Perspiring.
En nantissement.	For a security.
En nature ( <i>payer</i> ).	In natural products.
En négligé.	In morning dress.
En nombre.	In sufficient numbers.
En nourrice ( <i>placé</i> ).	With a nurse.
En numéraire ( <i>payer</i> ).	With coins ( <i>exclusive of paper</i> ).
En ogive.	In gothic style.
En oraison.	In prayers.
En otage.	As a hostage.
En ovale.	Oval shape.
En paix.	At peace.
En pamoison.	Fainting.
En panne ( <i>automobile</i> ).	Stopped on the way.
En paquets.	By separate bundles.

---

(1) Em. Zola in the Dreyfus' case said : "*La vérité est en marche*".

En passant.	By the way.
En passe de ( <i>devenir</i> ).	In progress towards.
En peine de.	Uneasy about.
En pente.	Sloping, slanting.
En petit.	On a small scale.
En pied ( <i>portrait</i> ).	Full length.
En petite vitesse.	By slow freight.
En plein.	Right in the midst.
En plein air.	Out of doors, in open air.
En pleine terre.	In open ground.
En port dû.	C. O. D. freight.
En pourparlers.	Exchanging views.
En prévision de.	Foreseeing.
En purée.	Mashed.
En qualité de.	In the capacity of.
En quantité.	By quantities.
En quarantaine.	Quarantined.
En raccourci.	In miniature.
En raison de.	On account of.
En rangs.	By rows.
En rase campagne.	In the open field.
En récréation.	At recess.
En reconnaissance.	Reconnoitering.
En regard de.	Opposite to; compared.
En renvoi.	In foot note.
En respect.	At a safe distance.
En retour.	In exchange.
En retrait.	In a recess.
En revanche.	Returning the compliment.
En revenant.	On the way back.
En ribote.	Intoxicated.
En roi ( <i>agir</i> ).	Like a king.
En route pour.	On the way to.

En rupture de ban.	Going beyond the limits of residence assigned by a verdict.
En sanglots.	Melting into tears.
En sautoir ( <i>ruban</i> ).	From the shoulder across the breast.
En secret.	Secretly.
En sens inverse.	In the opposite direction.
En sécurité.	In safety.
En silence.	Without complaining.
En souffrance.	Unclaimed.
En sourdine.	Underhand.
En sous-œuvre ( <i>mur</i> ).	Underpinned.
En souvenir de.	In remembrance of.
En sursaut ( <i>s'éveiller</i> ).	In a start.
En suspens.	Undecided.
En tant que.	In so far as.
En tête de.	At the head of.
En tournée.	On a visiting trip.
En toute justice.	With due justice.
En tout temps.	At all times.
En tout cas.	At all events.
En tout point.	In every respect.
En tout sens.	In every direction.
En tout bien tout honneur.	With the most honorable intentions.
En train de.	Busy with, in the act of.
En tranches.	By slices.
En transpiration.	Perspiring.
En travers.	In the way, across.
En usufruit.	With only the income
En vacances.	In the holidays.
En vain.	Uselessly.
En vedette.	As a heading ( <i>in a letter</i> ).

En veine de.	In the mood for.
En vente.	For sale.
En vérité.	Indeed.
En vie.	Alive.
En ville.	Down town.
En villégiature.	In the country.
En voiture!	All aboard!
En vogue.	Fashionable.
En vrac ( <i>marchandises</i> ).	Pell-mell in the steerage.

## — Par —

Par à-comptes.	By small sums.
Par acquit de conscience.	Through conscientiousness.
Par les amis.	Through friends' influence.
Par anticipation.	Before hand; previously.
Par antithèse.	In opposition.
Par bonds.	By starts and fits.
Par bonheur.	Happily.
Par-ci par-là.	Here and there.
Par crainte de.	For fear of.
Par conséquent.	Consequently.
Par contre.	On the other hand.
Par dedans.	Scattered here and there.
Par dépit.	Through spite.
Par-dessous.	Underneath.
Par-dessous la jambe.	Without respect.
Par-dessus.	Over and above.
Par-dessus le marché.	Into the bargain.
Par devant.	In front of.
Par envie.	Through jealousy.
Par esprit de corps.	By solidarity.
Par excellence.	To the highest degree.
Par exemple.	For instance; indeed!
Par extraordinaire.	Exceptionally.



Par ma foi.	Upon my faith.
Par force.	Compulsorily.
Par habitude.	Through habit.
Par hasard.	Casually.
Par ici.	This way ( <i>out</i> ).
Par ignorance.	Through ignorance.
Par inadvertance.	Unintentionally.
Par intervalles.	At intervals.
Par malice.	Meanly, maliciously.
Par malheur.	Unfortunately.
Par manière d'acquit.	For form's sake.
Par méchanceté.	Wickedly.
Par mégarde.	Inadvertently.
Par ce motif.	For this reason.
Par mois ( <i>salary</i> ).	A month.
Par monts et par vaux.	Over hill and dale.
Par nature.	Following his nature.
Par nécessité.	Compulsorily, needfully.
Par négligence.	Through carelessness.
Par numéros.	According to numbers.
Par ondées.	In showers.
Par où?	Which way?
Par ordre de.	Upon the order of.
Par pitié!	Be merciful.
Par prudence.	Prudently.
Par les rues.	About the streets.
Par ricochet <sup>(1)</sup> .	Indirectly.
Par sous-entendus.	By hints.
Par la suite.	In the course of time.
Par suite	As a consequence of.
Par surcroît.	In addition.
Par le temps qu'il fait.	In such weather.

---

(1) As ducks and drakes on the water.

Par terre et par mer.	On land and on sea.
Par voies et par chemins.	Wandering about.

— **Pour** —

Pour ainsi dire.	So to speak.
Pour l'amour de Dieu.	For the Lord's sake.
Pour de bon.	Honestly.
Pour comble de malheur.	To crown all.
Pour changer.	For a change.
Pour la gloire.	Disinterestedly ( <i>to work</i> ).
Pour un oui pour un non.	For the merest trifle.
Pour y voir clair.	So as to understand it.
Pour surcroît de.	To crown all.

— **Sans** —

Sans apparat.	Plainly, modestly.
Sans armes.	Disarmed.
Sans arrière-pensée.	Honestly.
Sans attention.	Absent minded.
Sans bruit.	Silently.
Sans compter.	Generously, except.
Sans conteste.	} Unanimously.
Sans contredit.	
Sans désespérer.	Without intermission.
Sans doute.	Of course.
Sans effet.	Uselessly.
Sans énergie.	Weakly.
Sans équivoque.	Clearly, honestly.
Sans façon.	Simply, familiarly.
Sans faiblesse.	Firmly.
Sans famille.	Foundling.
Sans fin.	Endless.
Sans force.	Exhausted.
Sans goût.	Tasteless.
Sans intention.	Unintentionally.

Sans malice.	Innocently.
Sans moi.	Were is not for me.
Sans mot dire.	Silently, speechless.
Sans phrase.	Energetically.
Sans portée.	Meaningless.
Sans retour.	Hopelessly, for ever.
Sans rime ni raison.	Without cause.
Sans souci.	Careless, carelessly.
Sans sourciller.	Sternly, gravely.
Sans sujet.	Unduly.
Sans s'y attendre.	Unexpectedly.
Sans tambour ni trompette.	Secretly, by stealth.
Sans vie.	Lifeless.

— **Sous** —

Sous bois.	In the forest.
Sous couleur.	Under the pretext.
Sous enveloppe.	Sealed.
Sous forme de.	In the shape of.
Sous la main.	At hand.
Sous main.	Clandestinely.
Sous peu.	Within a little.
Sous vent.	Against the wind.

— **Sur** —

Sur baisse de mise à prix ( <i>auction sale</i> ).	With a lower estimate.
Sur le bout des pieds.	On tiptoe.
Sur ce.	Upon that.
Sur-le-champ.	Right away.
Sur commande.	To order.
Sur le coup.	On the spot.
Sur le déclin ( <i>vie</i> ).	On the shady side.
Sur les dents.	Rushed about; excited.
Sur la droite de.	To the right of.

Sur ces entrefaites.  
Sur la gauche de.  
Sur mesure (*habit*).  
Sur un mot de lui.

Sur l'ordre de.  
Sur pied.  
Sur place.  
Sur le point de.  
Sur le retour.  
Sur son revenu.  
Sur son séant.  
Sur soi (*avoir*).  
Sur le soir.  
Sur le tard.

In the mean time.  
To the left side of.  
To order; to measure.  
Upon the presentation of a  
written order from him.  
By the order of.  
Out of bed (*recovered*).  
Where it stands.  
About (*going*), very near.  
In the old age.  
Out of his income.  
Sitting.  
About one's self.  
Towards evening  
Late in the day

---

## IDIOMATIC ADJECTIVES

---

Une action d'éclat.	An heroic deed.
Une action efficace.	A successful attempt.
Un accident mortel.	A fatal accident.
Une affection vive.	A deep affection.
Un affront sanglant.	An outrageous affront.
Une aide inespérée.	An unlooked for assistance
Une allure désordonnée.	An exaggerated speed.
Une âme sensible.	A sensitive soul.
Une amitié solide.	A strong friendship.
Un amour partagé.	A requited love.
Un article garanti.	A genuine article.
Une attention soutenue.	A constant attention.
Une attitude arrogante.	An overbearing attitude
Une avarice sordide.	A base avarice.
Une beauté plastique.	A statuesque beauty.
Un besoin urgent.	A pressing necessity.
Un bonheur éphémère.	A fleeting happiness.
Une calomnie infâme.	A vile calumny.
Un candidat ajourné.	An unsuccessful candidate
Une catastrophe épouvantable.	An appalling catastrophe
Un chapeau renversant.	A stunning hat.
Une chaleur torride.	A scorching heat.
Un chemin raboteux.	A rough road.
Une coïncidence fortuite.	A mere coïncidence.
Une colère contenue.	A restrained anger.



Une combinaison ingénieuse.	A clever combination.
Un comique désopilant.	An amusing comedian.
Un commerce illicite.	An unlawful business.
Un compliment flatteur.	A fawning compliment.
Un complot avorté.	An averted plot.
Une conduite bizarre.	Strange conduct.
Une conduite insensée.	Foolish conduct.
Un concours assuré.	A promised co-operation.
Une concurrence déloyale.	An unfair competition.
Une conscience droite.	An upright conscience.
Un contretemps fâcheux.	A vexatious occurrence.
Une confrontation émouvante.	A thrilling meeting ( <i>court</i> ).
Une controverse animée.	A warm controversy.
Un contrôle sévère.	A rigid censure.
Une conviction inébranlable.	A firm conviction.
Un coteau verdoyant.	A verdant slope.
Une conversation languissante.	A lagging conversation.
Une couleur chatoyante.	A glistening color.
Un créancier intraitable.	A merciless creditor.
Un crime odieux.	A loathsome crime.
Une critique acerbe.	A sharp criticism.
Une critique malveillante.	A malicious criticism.
Une déclaration incendiaire.	A burning declaration of love.
Une défense absolue.	A strict prohibition.
Une démarche intempestive.	An untimely step.
Un dénûment complet.	Greatest destitution.
Une dette criarde.	A conspicuous debt.
Un départ inopiné.	An unforeseen departure.
Une discussion orageuse.	A warm discussion.
Un drame émouvant.	A touching tragedy.

Une douleur navrante.	A heart-rending grief.
Une douleur atroce.	An unbearable pain.
Une édition refondue.	A remodelled edition.
Une édition épuisée.	An edition out of print.
Un effet déplorable.	A disastrous impression.
Un élève attentif.	A diligent pupil.
Un éloge dithyrambique.	A poetical eulogy.
Une erreur regrettable.	A deplorable mistake.
Un espoir déçu.	A disappointed hope.
Une excuse valable.	A valid excuse.
Un exemple frappant.	An impressive illustration.
Une expédition lointaine.	A distant excursion.
Une explication embrouillée.	A mixed up explanation.
Une exposition universelle.	An international exhibition.
Une faiblesse coupable.	An unpardonable weakness.
Une faveur signalée.	A special favor.
Une fête somptueuse.	A brilliant festival.
Une fin prochaine.	Near death.
Une foi inébranlable.	A firm faith.
Une fortune colossale.	An immense fortune.
Un froid intense.	A severe cold.
Un hiver rigoureux.	A severe winter.
Un homme éminent.	A prominent man.
Une humeur massacrate.	An unbearable disposition.
Une humeur gaie.	A cheerful disposition.
Une idée lumineuse.	A bright idea.
Des idées noires.	Blues.
Un individu ignoble.	A vile fellow.
Un indice certain.	A sure indication.
Une influence néfaste.	An evil influence.
Une information véridique.	Reliable information.
Une ingratitude noire.	A base ingratitude.
Une instruction solide.	A thorough education.
Une intelligence bornée.	A narrow understanding.

Une invention géniale.	A remarkable invention.
Une joie intense.	An ecstatic joy.
Une joie intime.	An inmost joy.
Une joie délirante.	A frenzied joy.
Un jugement téméraire.	A prejudiced opinion.
Un juge intègre.	An upright judge.
Une justice immanente	A providential justice.
Une lettre brûlante.	A passionate letter.
Une loi draconienne.	A severe law.
Une lutte acharnée.	A desperate fight.
Un marchandage éhonté.	A shameless bargain
Une mer agitée.	A rough sea.
Une mer unie.	A smooth sea.
Une mer démontée.	A furious sea.
Une nourriture saine.	A wholesome food.
Une nourriture fortifiante.	A strengthening food.
Une nouvelle renversante.	Upsetting news.
Une observation déplacée.	An unpleasant remark.
Une peur bleue.	A great fear.
Une pluie torrentielle.	A heavy rain.
Un port majestueux.	A dignified air.
Un printemps précoce.	An early spring.
Une prière exaucée.	A granted request.
Une proposition avantageuse.	A profitable proposition.
Un public choisi.	A select audience.
Un raisonnement impeccable.	A faultless argument.
Une réception grandiose.	A magnificent reception.
Une réclame insensée.	An exaggerated publicity.
Un refus catégorique.	A flat refusal.
Une remarque piquante.	A stinging remark.
Une remarque spirituelle.	A witty remark.
Un remède souverain.	A sure remedy.

Un remède calmant.	A soothing remedy.
Un renseignement précieux.	Valuable information.
Une représentation extraordinaire.	A benefit performance.
Un résultat fâcheux.	An unfortunate result.
Une réunion intime.	A private meeting.
Une rigueur inexorable.	An unbending severity.
Une réputation inattaquable.	An unassailable character.
Une robe ravissante.	An exquisite gown.
Une rupture définitive.	A final rupture.
Un reproche sanglant.	A bitter reproach.
Un sacrifice méritoire.	A worthy sacrifice.
Un salaire dérisoire.	A ridiculously small salary.
Une santé florissante.	Robust health.
Une santé délabrée.	Poor health.
Une science infuse.	An intuitive science.
Une sévérité outrée.	An exaggerated severity.
Un silence glacial.	A cold silence.
Une soif ardente.	A burning thirst.
Une soif inextinguible.	An unquenchable thirst.
Des soins assidus.	Constant care.
Une souffrance intolérable.	An unbearable pain.
Un sourire perfide.	A deceiving smile.
Une structure imposante.	A huge building.
Un style alambiqué.	An elaborate style.
Un style châtié.	A polished style.
Un succès éclatant.	A brilliant success.
Une supposition gratuite.	An unfounded supposition.
Un symptôme alarmant.	A bad symptom.
Un teint hâve.	A sallow complexion.
Un teint coloré.	A blooming complexion.
Une thèse insoutenable.	A wrong argument.
Une toilette renversante.	A gaudy costume.
Un ton courroucé.	An angry voice.

Une transaction honnête.

Un travail acharné.

Un verdict inexorable.

Une vie laborieuse.

Un vin capiteux.

Une voix rauque.

Une vue perçante.

A fair transaction.

An incessant work.

A merciless verdict.

A busy life.

An intoxicating wine.

A harsh voice.

A keen sight.



## IDIOMATIC COMPARISONS

---

Agaçant comme une mouche <sup>(1)</sup> .	Very irritating.
Amer comme chicotin <sup>(2)</sup> .	As bitter as gall.
Agile comme une gazelle.	As agile as an antelope
Aveugle comme une taupe <sup>(3)</sup> .	As blind as a bat.
Bavard comme une pie <sup>(4)</sup> .	As talkative as a parrot
Bête comme une oie <sup>(5)</sup> .	As stupid as a owl.
Bon comme le pain.	As good as gold.
Chauve comme un genou <sup>(6)</sup> .	As bald as a billiard ball.
Clair comme de l'eau de roche.	As clear as crystal.
Dur comme le marbre.	As hard as stone.
Embrouillé comme un échec-veau <sup>(7)</sup> .	Very complicated.
Entêté comme un âne.	As stubborn as a mule.
Faible comme une femme.	As weak as a child.
Fier comme Artaban <sup>(8)</sup> .	As vain as a peacock.
Fidèle comme un caniche <sup>(9)</sup> .	As faithful as a dog.
Franc comme l'or.	As pure as gold.
Gai comme un pinson <sup>(10)</sup> .	As gay as a lark.
Gluant comme la poix <sup>(11)</sup> .	As sticky as glue.
Grand comme une perche.	As tall as a bean-pole.
Gras comme un moine <sup>(12)</sup> .	As fat as a pig.
Gros comme une baleine <sup>(13)</sup> .	As big as an elephant.

---

1. Fly.—2. Orpine —3. Mole.—4. Magpie.—5. Goose.—6. Knee.—7. Hank of wool.—8. An imaginary hero in La Calprenède's novel *Cleobatra*.—9. Poodle-dog —10. Lark.—11. Pitch.—12. Monk.—13. Whale.

Gourmand comme un chat.	As greedy as a pig.
Grossier comme une porte de prison.	As rude as a bear.
Heureux comme le poisson dans l'eau.	As snug as a bug in a rug.
Honteux comme un renard qu'une poule aurait pris <sup>(1)</sup> .	As ashamed as a whipped cur.
Hargneux comme un griffon.	As quarrelsome as a cur.
Innocent comme l'enfant qui vient de naître.	As innocent as a lamb.
Insolent comme un page.	As impudent as can be.
Irrégulier comme les doigts de la main.	As crooked as a ram's horn.
Jaune comme l'or.	As yellow as wax.
Jaune comme un citron.	As sallow as death.
Joli comme les amours.	As pretty as a picture.
Laid comme les sept péchés capitaux.	As ugly as sin.
Lent comme une tortue.	As slow as a snail.
Libre comme l'air.	As free as a bird.
Long comme un jour sans pain.	Very long and tedious.
Maigre comme un clou <sup>(2)</sup> .	As thin as a rail.
Malheureux comme les pierres.	As unhappy as can be.
Mauvais comme la gale <sup>(3)</sup> .	As wicked as sin.
Mince comme un cheveu.	As fine as silk.
Noir comme l'ébène <sup>(4)</sup> .	As black as pitch.
Noir comme un four.	Pitch-dark.
Paresseux comme une couleuvre <sup>(5)</sup> .	As lazy as a dog.
Plat comme une galette.	As flat as a pancake.

---

1. La Fontaine's fable : *Le Renard et la Cigogne*. (Lib. I, F. 18.)—  
 2. Nail.—3. Itch.—4. Ebony.—5. Adder.

Prompt comme la poudre.	As quick as a flash.
Propre comme un sou <sup>(1)</sup> .	As neat as wax.
Prudent comme un serpent.	As wise as an owl.
Rare comme les beaux jours.	Quite a stranger.
Sage comme une image.	As good as can be.
Sale comme un peigne <sup>(2)</sup> .	As dirty as a pig.
Sérieux comme un évêque.	As sober as a judge.
Silencieux comme une carpe.	As silent as a clam.
Simple comme bonjour.	As plain as day.
Sombre comme un four <sup>(3)</sup> .	As dark as night.
Souple comme un gant.	As pliant as a willow.
Sourd comme un pot.	As deaf as a door-post.
Timide comme une colombe.	As timid as a hare.
Triste comme un bonnet de nuit.	Down in the dumps.
Vert comme pré.	As green as grass.
Vieux comme Hérode.	As old as the hills.
Vif comme l'éclair.	As swift as an arrow.
Volage comme un papillon.	As changeable as the wind.
Il s'amuse comme une croûte de pain derrière une malle.	He has no fun in his life.
Il boit comme un trou.	He drinks like a fish.
Il crie comme un aveugle qui a perdu son bâton.	He cries before he is hurt.
Il dort comme un sabot.	He sleeps like a top.
Il s'emporte comme une soupe au lait.	He flies off the handle.
Il jure comme un païen.	He swears like a trooper.
Il pleure comme un veau.	He cries like a baby.
Il mange comme quatre.	He eats very heartily.
Il ronfle comme un soufflet de forge.	He snores like an engine.
Il travaille comme un nègre.	He works like a slave.
Il est comme un chien à l'attache.	He is like a galley-slave.
Il est mis comme un prince.	He is gorgeously dressed.

Il riait comme un bossu.	He laughed heartily.
Il est comme l'oiseau sur la branche.	He is always on the move.
Il reste là planté comme une borne.	He is standing there stock-still.
Il court comme un dératé.	He runs like a madman.
Il ment comme un arracheur de dents	He is a confirmed liar.
Il frappe comme un sourd.	He strikes very hard.
Il est trempé comme un canard; comme une soupe.	He is wet to the skin.
Il s'en moque comme d'une guigne; comme de l'an quarante.	He does not care care a rap for it.
Il est connu comme le loup blanc.	Every body knows him.
Il se tient droit comme un I.	He is as straight as an arrow.
Il est réglé comme papier de musique.	He is as regular as clock-work.
Ça marche comme sur des roulettes.	It goes swimmingly.

---

# INDEX

---

	Pages —	Number of Idioms		Pages —	Number of Idioms
Affaire	1	56	Coup	47	40
Air	4	18	Couper	49	15
Aller	5-7	70	Courir	50	22
Appeler	10	10	Cours	52	10
Attraper	10	16	Défendre, défense	52	15
Avoir	12	30	Dent	53	22
Battre, abattre	13	36	Dernier	55	10
Beau, belle	16	30	Descendre	56	11
Bête	17	13	Devoir	57	10
Bien	18	17	Dire	58	33
Boire	19	13	Doigt	60	22
Bonnet	20	10	Donner	62	36
Bouche	21	25	Dormir	64	18
Bout.	23	23	Dos	65	15
Bras	24	20	Droit	66	19
Brûler	26	17	Eau	67	29
Chambre	27	9	Entendre	69	20
Changer	27	8	Entrer	70	22
Charger, charge	28	26	Esprit	72	14
Chemin	30	12	Etablir	73	5
Chercher	30	8	Etat	74	12
Cheveu	31	14	Etre	74	60
Ciel	33	11	Faire	78-80-82-85-87	226
Cœur	34	33	Falloir	90	18
Compagnie	36	10	Feu	92	29
Compter, compte	39	36	Figure	93	8
Conduire	39	13	Fil, filer	94	22
Connaître	40	16	Fin	95	21
Corps	41	16	Forcer, force	97	18
Côté	42	16	Gagner	98	22
Cou	43	8	Garder, garde	99	19
Coucher	43	12	Gêner, gêne	100	8
Couler	44	12	Gré	101	7
Couleur	46	15	Guerre	101	16



	Pages —	Number of Idioms		Pages —	Number of Idioms
Importer, impor- tance	102	10	Parti	157	8
Jambe	104	15	Partie	158	6
Jeter, jet	105	22	Pas	158	21
Jeu	106	29	Passer	160-161	55
Jouer	108	17	Patte	163	9
Jour	110	22	Payer	164	21
Juste	111	8	Peine	165	11
Laisser	112	12	Percer	166	7
Langue	113	22	Perdre	167	27
Lettre	114	15	Pied	168	53
Lever, relever	115	13	Pierre	172	8
Lier	116	7	Piquer	173	13
Lieu	116	11	Plaisir	173	6
Ligne	117	10	Pleurer	174	12
Main	118-120	60	Point	175	27
Mal	122	18	Porter, portée	177	52
Manger	123	29	Pot	180	7
Manquer	125	35	Pousser	181	18
Marcher, marche	127	12	Pouvoir	182	22
Marquer, marque	128	7	Prendre, prise	184-186-188	117
Ménager	129	8	Quoi	191	11
Mettre	130-132-134	98	Rapporter	191	13
Mer	136	14	Relever	192	18
Monter	137	33	Rendre	194	45
Mot	139	13	Rester, reste	197	15
Mourir	140	20	Rire	197	11
Moyen	141	8	Roi	198	10
Nez	142	26	Rompre	199	9
Nuit	143	7	Sang	200	17
Occuper	143	9	Savoir	201	22
OEil	144-146	63	Sentir	202	21
OEuf	148	9	Servir	204	20
Oreille	149	30	Sel	206	5
Ouvrir	151	11	Soleil	206	13
Pain	152	24	Sortir	207	25
Paix	154	12	Suivre, suite	209	18
Papier	155	16	Table	210	16
Parole	156	11	Tailler, taille	211	15
Part	157	11	Temps	212	30
			Tendre	213	9

	Pages —	Number of Idioms		Pages —	Number of Idioms
Tenir	214-217	85	Unclassified		
Terre	219	11	Idioms	255	490
Tête	220	48	Proverbs, sayings	286	175
Tirer	223	19	Idiomatic adverbs	298	722
Tomber	224	35	Idiomatic adjectives	323	161
Toucher	227	22	Idiomatic comparisons	329	86
Tour	229	18			
Tourner, retourner, retour	230	19			
Traîner, train	231	28	Versions récapitulatives		
Trait	233	15		Pages	
Travailler, travail	234	13	Lettre à un ami	21	
Trouver	235	29	Lettre à Louis	32	
Valoir	237	15	Lettre à un père	45	
Venir	238-240	60	Napoléon premier	57	
Vendre, vente	242	14	G Washington	72	
Verser, renverser	242	10	Le Collège	91	
Veste	243	5	Le Commerce	109	
Vin	244	19	L'Américain	129	
Vivre, vie	245	21	Le Français	154	
Vent	246	16	L'Allemand	177	
Voie	247	12	L'Anglais	204	
Voir, vue	248	51	L'Italien	228	
Voix	251	10	L'Eté	253	
Vouloir	252	17			





THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW

**AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS**

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN  
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY  
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH  
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY  
OVERDUE.

DEC 21 1933

DEC 22 1933

JUL 10 1934

APR 15 1937

NOV 11 1938

AUG 11 1947



390841

*Michoud*

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

